

CONTEMPLATIONS  
MORAL  
AND  
DIVINE.

By a Person of great Learning  
and Judgment.

Imprimatur.

Ex Aedibus  
Lambethanis,  
Martii 13. 1674.

*Antonius Saunders,*  
Reverendissimo D<sup>no</sup>, Domino  
Gilberto Archi-Episc. Cant.  
a Sacris Domesticis.

L O N D O N,

Printed by William Godbid, for William Shrowbury  
at the Bible in Duke-lane, and John Leigh at the  
Blew Bell in Fleetstreet near Chancery-lane.  
M. DC. LXXVII.



CONFIDENTIAL

M. O. R. A. J.

D. I. V. I. S. I. O. N.

Gen. Res. 13 May 42 Normans 1677ed.

## The PREFACE.

---

**T**He Author of these Writings is a person of great Learning, great Judgment and Wisdom, and of great Virtue and Piety. He hath written divers learned and compleat Works upon other Subjects; but for these Writings here published, they were written, as were also many others of the like nature, ex tempore, and upon this Occasion, "It hath been his custom for many years, every Lord's Day in the afternoon after Evening-Sermon (between that and Supper-time) to employ his thoughts upon several Subjects of Divine Contemplations; and as things came into his thoughts, so he put them into writing; which he did for these two Reasons: 1. That he might the more fix his Thoughts, and keep them from diversion, and Wandering. 2. That they might remain, and not be lost by forgetfulness or other inter-ventions.

And as this was the occasion and manner of his writing them, so this doubtless was all that

## The Preface.

he intended in them, unless moreover to communicate them to his Children or some particular Friends in private upon occasion: but for publishing them, certainly he had not the least thoughts of any such thing; much less hath he revised them for that purpose; nor so much as read over some of them since he wrote them; nor indeed so much as finished some of them. Nay so far was he from any thoughts of publishing them, that when he was importuned but to give his consent to the publication of them, he could not be prevailed with to do it. And therefore that they are now published, the Reader must know that they are published not only in their native and primogeneal simplicity, but without so much as the Author's privity to it.

And thus much I thought myself obliged, even in justice to the Author, to acquaint the Reader with, and ingenuously to acknowledge, and take upon myself the fault; if any thing less perfect and compleat, or any wise liable to exception, shall appear in these Papers, seeing they were neither written with any intention to be published, nor revised by the Author, nor are published with his knowledge.

But this again on the other side obligeth me to render some Account of my doing herein. I confess I approve not the thing in general, that is, the publication of another's Writings with-

out

## The Preface.

out his consent or privity: But yet I know very well that those things which in the general are for the most part unlawful, may yet be so circumstantiated in a particular case, as that they may become not only lawful, but very commendable to be done in that case: and such a special case I take this to be. And though I think myself accountable to the Author chiefly, if not to him alone, for what I have done in this case, yet some account thereof I shall give to the Reader, so far at least as concerneth these Writings, or is necessary for him to be acquainted with.

When I first met with some of these Writings, and obtained the perusal of them, I thought them well worth my pains to transcribe: which I did partly for my own use; and partly, seeing them written in loose and scattered Papers, to preserve them from that danger of perishing, from which I conceived the Author's larger and more compleat works to be more safe and secure. And having collected a pretty considerable stock of them, I communicated some of them, as I saw occasion to some friends, some of them persons of good judgment and learning, who very much commended the same: and scarce any that saw them, but said 'twas great pity but they should be printed. But besides the Approbation of them by all to whom I did communicate them, I perceived that they had a real

## The Preface.

Effect to the good and benefit of some who perused them: and this experience of the good effects which they produced by my communication of them to a few friends in private, did further confirm my own opinion of them, that they must certainly do much good if published; and being made common, have the same good influences upon many, which I found they had upon some of those few to whom they were communicated in private: But for the Manuscript Copies which I had; they were not sufficient for all those fair opportunities of doing good with them, which I saw even among my own friends and acquaintance. Whereupon I solicited the Author to publish them, or at least to give his consent to the publication of them; but could not prevail with him for either, although I know that no motive or argument is more prevalent with him than that of Doing good. But when I perceived as I thought, that the chief reasons why he would neither publish them himself, nor give his consent to the publication of them, were such as would be of no force against the publication of them without his privity or knowledge, I began to consider of doing that.

But before I resolved upon it, I sent two of the largest of them to a person, whose judgment I know the Author doth much esteem, to have his opinion of them, not letting him know either who was the Author, or who sent them to him; and

## The Preface.

and having received his opinion and commendation of them, and that he judged them like to do much good; and such as would be very seasonable to be published, I began further to consider whether and how they might be published without either Wrong or Injury on the one side, or Offence on the other, to the Author. And for the former I reckoned that his concern in it was either in respect of the Disposal of the Copy, wherein would be no great difficulty; or more especially in respect of the Writings to be published; if either there should occur any thing therein not fit to be made publick; or if they were not so well polished and perfected as might be for his credit and reputation.

And although this might seem to be provided for in some sort by Concealing his Name (which truly I should much rather have made known, but that I knew I must then venture doubly to incur his displeasure) yet I looked upon this but as a weak and insufficient provision, in as much as it is not unusual for Learned men even from the very style and genius of writings to discover the writers, an experiment whereof I had seen in a person of learning and parts, to whom upon occasion I once shewed one of the writings of this Author, but purposely concealed who the Author was, whom notwithstanding he soon discovered from the writing it  
A 4 self,

## The Preface.

Self, telling me he knew no man that did think at that rate, but such a person, who was the Author indeed. And the truth is, these writings do not obscurely speak their Author, being a most lively representation of him, that is, of his Mind and Soul, and of that Learning, Wisdom, Piety and Virtue, which is very eminent and conspicuous in him; particularly that of the Great Audit, which I use to look upon as his very Picture, wherein representing the Good Steward passing his Account, it was impossible for him not to give a lively Representation of himself; as every Character of a truly wise and virtuous person must needs agree with him who is really such; and they who are eminently such, can hardly be unknown: and therefore it is not impossible that some, even from the consideration of the work, may discover the workman, besides many other occasions of discovery which may happen.

But as I thought this too weak and insufficient, so I could not but think it altogether needless and unworthy both the excellent Author, and these his pious and excellent Meditations, to be made use of to that end; and should much rather have abstained from publishing them at all, than have relied upon such a shift, if I had thought that they had stood in any need thereof. But as it was only their real Worth and Excellence and Usefulness which moved me

## The Preface.

to desire their publication, so I was verily persuaded; and as well assured as I could be in any Writings of my own, and that not upon my own opinion only, but upon the judgment of others also, that nothing liable to exception doth occur in them, or any thing considerable that is questionable, which hath not other approved Authors who say the same; and the truth is, the Subject of them is such as is not like to afford much matter of that nature; these being Moral and Practical things, whereas they are for the most part matters of Speculation, and of curious (I had almost said presumptuous) and unnecessary, if not undeterminable Speculation, which make the great stirs, and are the matter and occasions of greatest controversie, especially among them of the Reformed Religion.

And though these Writings never underwent the last Hand or Pencil of the Judicious Author, and therefore, in respect of that perfection which he could have given to them, be not altogether so compleat as otherwise they might have been, yet if we consider them in themselves, or with respect to the Writings which are daily published, even of learned men, and published by the Authors themselves, these will be found to be such as may not only very well pass in the Croud, but such as are of no vulgar or common strain. The Subjects of them indeed are common Themes, but yet such as are  
of



## The Preface.

of most weight and moment in the Life of Man, and of greatest concernment; as in Nature those things which are of greatest use and concernment, are most common. But the matter of his Meditations upon these Subjects is not common: For as he is a man that Thinks closely and deeply of things, not after a common rate, so his writings, his most extempore writings, have a certain Genius and Energy in them, much above the common rate of writers. And though these were written ex tempore, and in such a manner as hath been said before, yet the matter of them is for the most part such, as he had before well digested, and, as a Scribe instructed to the Kingdom of Heaven, had treasured up in his Heart, and out of this good treasure of his Heart, and the abundance of it, he produceth these good things; things which he looked upon as of greatest concern, and most worth his serious consideration, and had accordingly weighed and considered. And for the Stile, it is suitable to the Matter, Significant, Perspicuous and Manly; his words are Spirit and Life, and carry Evidence and Demonstration with them, Moral and Experimental Demonstration: Vox non ex ore, sed ex pectore emissæ. And if we take these writings all together, and weigh them duly and candidly, without any vain humour of critical and pedantick censoriousness, we may therein no less observe  
the

## The Preface.

the worth and excellence of their Author, especially considering in what manner they were written, than in his more elaborate Works: and being written and published in this manner, they do more evidently demonstrate the reality of his Honest, Virtuous and Pious Principles, than had they been designed to be published, and been published by himself; which perhaps may render them not less acceptable to some Readers not of the lower rank.

So that considering the writings themselves, I could not think that there was any thing therein, whether of matter or form, which could render the publication of them injurious or prejudicial to the Author in the least in any of the respects afore mentioned. Yet notwithstanding, for the greater security, I thought it might be fit, and but just to give this true and ingenuous account both of the occasion and manner of his writing, and of the publication of them without his privacy or knowledge. And this I conceived might be a just and sufficient means to secure the Author against all exceptions, as that which would wholly acquit him in the judgement of all reasonable men; and transfer the blame, if any should be, to my self, which yet was no more than what I must have resolved to have undergone had they been my own writings which I had published.

## The Preface.

*It remained therefore only to consider how this might be done, as without Injury in other respects, so without Offence to the Worthy Author. And for this, two things did not a little encourage me. 1. The Honesty of my Design, and Sincerity of my Intentions in it: and 2. The Candor and Goodness of the Author. His Candor I knew to be such, that I doubted not of a fair and favourable construction of my Design and Intentions. And I knew his Goodness, Affection and Readiness to do Good, to be such, that he could not but approve my Design, that is, to do Good; the doing whereof I knew to be a thing of greater weight with him than all his reasons against the Publication: And that much good may be done by the publication of these writings, I could assure him upon my own experience of the effects I had seen already produced by them in Manuscript. All which, when he should consider, I was persuaded, though perhaps he might at first be a little surprised with the unexpected publication of them, yet he could not be much offended at it. And then if I could publish them without either Injury or Offence to him, I reckoned it all one in effect as if I had had his consent before to it. And hereupon I resolved at last upon it; and upon these considerations have made thus bold with this excellent person and my very good friend for the Good of others, which I should not have done for*

## The Preface.

for any private advantage to my self whatsoever.

I doubt not but the Reader will be very desirous to know who the Author of these Excellent Meditations is ; and truly I was no less desirous that he should know it ; and that for no inconsiderable Reasons : 1. As it hath always been one of the most usual and constant Means and Methods, which Almighty God hath, in all Ages and Nations, used for the promotion of the Good of Mankind, to raise up eminent Examples of Virtue ; so he hath been pleased to make this Author one of them in this Age and Nation : and because the Efficacy of the Examples of Virtuous Actions doth no less depend upon the Principles from whence they proceed, than doth the intrinsic Virtue and Goodness of the Actions themselves, the Publication of these Writings, which so plainly manifest his Principles, could not but be of great use to render his Excellent Example the more effectual, and so become subservient to the Gracious Designs of the Divine Providence. 2. In like manner on the other side, the known Worth and Virtue, and Learning, and Prudence of the Author, would certainly have made these his Writings, how excellent soever of themselves, yet more prevalent with many. 3. And because he is well known to be a person of extraordinary and admirable sagacity, dexterity, and impartiality

## The Preface.

in the search and the discovery of the truth of matters in question, and hath (though that be not so generally known) with much care and diligence, considered and examined the Reasons and Evidences, both Natural and Moral, of Religion; these Writings, which so plainly manifest, though upon another occasion, his Sense and Judgment of the Christian Religion, might be of good use to ease many of the doubts and scruples of some persons, and to check the vain and inconsiderate presumption of others, about Religion. And his Judgment in the case is the more considerable, as in respect of his great ability, and the care and diligence which he hath used in the examination of it; so in respect of his freedom from all those things, whether of Natural Constitution, or of Profession, or worldly Interest, which may be by some suspected to prejudice or byass the Judgments of others. And therefore I doubt not but some, who have a great respect for his person, and may perhaps not have the same thoughts of Religion which he hath, when they should see his Judgment in the case, might by the Authority thereof be moved to a further and better consideration of it. 'Tis true, the Life of Religion is very visible in his Life and Actions, which are all the genuine product of a sound and well-grounded persuasion of the Truth of that Faith, which overcometh the World, and hath indeed set him much above it, yet be-  
cause

## The Preface.

cause common Prudence may move a sober and considerate man to an external conformity to so reasonable a Religion, and to the practice of those excellent Virtues which it requires, these Writings may possibly give more satisfaction to some concerning his Judgment in the case, than his Life and Actions. And in that respect they may possibly come forth with some advantage, being written and published in this manner; for here we may read his most intimate and retired Thoughts.

And for these Reasons I much desired to have prefixed his Name, or at least to have let the Reader know who he is; but I know that that would certainly have been displeasing to him; and therefore having made so bold with him in the Publication of these his Writings, I would not presume further discover who he is, though for so just and honest ends; but have purposely left out some passages which would too plainly have made him known.

Being far distant from the Press, there may possibly be some few Typographical Errata, more than otherwise there should have been; but I hope that care hath been taken, that they are not many, nor very considerable; but that the sense will enable the Reader to amend them.

The

The several Treatises comprised in this Volume.

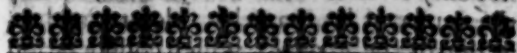
*Of the Consideration of our Latter End.*  
*Of Wisdom and the Fear of God.*  
*Of the Knowledge of Christ Crucified.*  
*The Victory of Faith over the World.*  
*Of Humility.*  
*Jacob's Vow.*  
*Of Concomentation.*  
*Of Afflictions.*  
*A good Method to entertain unstable and troublesome Times.*  
*Changes and Troubles: A Poem.*  
*Of the Redemption of Time.*  
*The Great Audit.*  
*Directions touching the Keeping of the Lord's Day, in a Letter to his Children.*  
*Poems upon Christmas-Day.*

---

Ut Nox longa quibus mentitur amica, Diesque  
Longa videtur opus debentibus, ut piger Annus  
Pupillis, quos dura premit custodia matrum:  
Sic mihi tarda fluunt ingrataque tempora, quæ spem  
Consiliumque morantur agendi gnaviter id quod  
Æquè pauperibus prodest, locupletibus æquè,  
Æquè neglectum pueris, senibusque nocebit.

---

not only of that state of rejection but of



Of THE

# CONSIDERATION

Of our

## LATTER END;

AND

## The BENEFITS of It.

to gain and improve

DEUT. XXXIII. 29.

O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end!

It is the

**I**T may be probably thought that the principal intention of this Wish of Moses was, That the People of Israel had a due consideration of

their final rejection; the ten Tribes for their Idolatry, and the two Tribes for their Crucifying of the *Messias*; and

not



not only of that state of rejection, but of the causes of it, namely, Idolatry and rejection of the *Messias*; which consideration would have made them wise and prudent to avoid those great Apostasies which should occasion so terrible a desertion and rejection by God.

But certainly the words contain an evident truth, with relation to every particular person, and to that latter end that is common to all mankind, namely, their *latter end by death*, and separation of the Soul and Body; the due consideration whereof is a great part of Wisdom, and a great means to attain and improve it; and very many of the sins and follies of mankind, as they do in a great measure proceed from the want of an attentive and serious consideration of it, so would be in a great measure cured by it.

It is the *most certain, known, experienced truth* in the World, *that all men must dye*; that the time of that death is uncertain; that yet most certainly it will come, and that within the compass of no long time: Though the time of our Life might be protracted to its longest period, yet it is ten thousand to one that it will not exceed fourscore years; where one man attains to that age, ten thousand dye before it; and this

this Lecture is read unto us by the many casualties and diseases that put a period to the Lives of many in our own experience and observation; by the many warnings and monitions of Mortality that every man finds in himself either by the occurrences of diseases and weakneses, and especially by the declinations that are apparent in us if we attain to any considerable age; and the weekly Bills of Mortality in the great City, where weekly there are taken away ordinarily three hundred persons: The Monuments and Graves in every Church and Church-yard do not only evince the truth of it, whereof no man of understanding doubts, but do incessantly inculcate the remembrance of it.

And yet it is strange to see that this great truth, whereof in the theory no man doubts, is *little considered* or thought upon by the most of mankind: But notwithstanding all these monitions and remembrances of Mortality; the living lay it not to heart; and look upon it as a business that little concerns them; as if they were not concerned in this common condition of mankind, and as if the condition of Mortality only concerned them that actually dye, or are under the immediate Harbingers of it, some desperate or acute

diseases; but concerned not them that are at present in health; or not under the stroke of a mortal sickness. The *Reasons of this Inconsiderateness* seem principally these:

1. That men are not willing to entertain this unwelcome thought of their own latter End; the thought whereof is so unwelcome and troublesome a Guest, that it seems to blast and disparage all those present enjoyments of Sense, that this Life affords: Whereby it comes to pass that, as Death it self is unwelcome when it draws near; so the thoughts and preapprehensions of it becomes as unwelcome as the thing it self.

2. A vain foolish conceit that the consideration of the latter End is a kind of presage and invitation of it; and upon this account I have known many superstitiously and foolishly to forbear the making of their Wills, because it seemed to them ominous, and a presage of Death; whereas this consideration, though it fits and prepares a man for Death, it doth no way hasten or presage it.

3. A great difficulty that ordinarily attends our humane condition, to think otherwise concerning our condition than what at present we feel and find. We are now in health, and we can hardly bring our  
selves

selves to think that a time must and will come, wherein we shall be sick: We are now in life, and therefore we can hardly cast our thoughts into such a mould to think we shall die, and hence it is true, as the common Proverb is, *That there is no man so old, but he thinks he shall live a year longer.*

It is true, this is the way of mankind to put far from us the evil day; and the thought of it, but this our way is *very* folly, and one of the greatest occasions of those other follies that commonly attend our lives, and therefore the great means to cure this folly and to make us wise, is wisely to consider our latter End. This Wisdom appears in those excellent Effects it produceth, which are generally these two: 1. It teacheth us to *live well.* 2. It teacheth us to *die easily.*

I. For the former of these, the consideration of our latter End doth in no sort make our lives the shorter, but it is a great means to make our lives the better.

1. It is a great monition and warning of us to *avoid Sin*, and a great means to prevent it. When I shall consider that certainly I must die, and I know not how soon, why should I commit those things, that if they hasten not my latter End, yet

they will make it more uneasy and troublesome by the reflection upon what I have done amiss: I may dye to morrow, why should I commit that evil that will then be gall and bitterness unto me: would I do it if I were to dye to morrow: why should I then do it to day: perchance it may be the last act of my Life, and however let me not conclude so ill; for, for ought I know, it may be my concluding Act in this Scene of my Life.

2. It is a great motive and means to put us upon the best and most profitable *improvement of our time*. There be certain Civil and Natural actions of our lives that God Almighty hath indulged and allowed to us, and indeed commanded us with moderation to use: As the competent supplies of our own Natures with moderation and sobriety; the provision for our Families, Relations, and Dependances, without covetousness or anxiety; the diligent and faithful walking in our Callings, and discharge thereof: But there are also other bysinesses of greater importance, which yet are attainable without injuring our selves in those common concerns of our
- Lives: namely, our Knowledge of God,
  - and of His Will; of the doctrine of our
  - Redemption by Christ; our Repentance of Sins

Sins past, making and keeping our Peace  
with God, acquainting our selves with  
Him, living to His Glory, walking as in  
His Presence, Praying to Him, learning  
to Depend upon Him, Rejoycing in Him,  
walking Thankful unto Him. These, and  
such like as these, are the great Business and  
End of our Lives, for which we enjoy them  
in this World, and these fit and prepare  
us for that which is to come: And the con-  
sideration that our Lives are short and un-  
certain, and that Death will sooner or  
later come, puts us upon this resolution  
and practice to do this our great work  
while it is called to day, that we loiter not  
away our day, and neglect our task and  
work while we have time and opportunity,  
lest the night overtake us when we can-  
not work, to gain Oyl in our Lamps be-  
fore the door be shut: And if men would  
wisely consider their latter Ends, they  
might do this great business, this One thing  
necessary, with ease and quietness, yea,  
and without any neglect of what is neces-  
sary to be done in order to the common ne-  
cessities of our Lives and Callings. It is not  
these that disable us and rob us of our time:  
But the Thieves that rob us of our time,  
and our One thing necessary, are Negli-  
gence, excess of Pleasures, immoderate and

- excessive Cares and solicitousness for
- Wealth, and Honour, and Grandeur, exce-
- ssive eating and drinking, curiosity, idleness:
- These are the great consumptives that do
- not only exhaust that time, that would be
- with infinite advantage spent in our at-
- tainment, and perfecting, and finishing
- the great work and business of our lives;
- and then when Sicknesse come, and Death
- come, and God Almighty calls upon us
- to give up the Account of our Steward-
- ship, we are all in confusion, our business
- is not half done, it may be not begun,
- and yet our Lamp is out, our day is spent,
- night hath overtaken us, and what we do
- is with much trouble, perplexity, and
- vexation; and possibly our Soul takes its
- flight before we can finish it. And all this
- would have been prevented, and remedied,
- by a due consideration of our latter End;
- and that would have put us upon making
- use of the present time, and present opportu-
- nity, to do our great work while it is called
- to day, because the night cometh when no
- man can work.
- 3. Most certainly the wise consideration
- of our latter End, and the employing of our
- selves, upon that Account, upon that One
- thing necessary, renders the life the most
- contenting and comfortable life in the World.

For

For as a man, that is a man afore-hand in the World, hath a much more quiet life in order to externals, than he that is behind-hand; so such a man, that takes his opportunity to gain a stock of Grace and Favour with God, that hath made his peace with his Maker through Christ Jesus, hath done a great part of the chief business of his Life, and is ready upon all occasions, for all conditions, whereunto the Divine Providence shall assign him, whether of life or death, or health or sickness, or poverty or riches, he is as it were afore-hand in the business and concern of his everlasting, and of his present state also. If God lend him longer life in this World, he carries on his great business to greater degrees of perfection, with ease, and without difficulty, trouble, or perturbation: But if Almighty God cut him shorter, and calls him to give an account of his Stewardship, he is ready, and his accounts are fair, and his business is not now to be gone about; *Blessed is that Servant whom his Master when he comes shall find so doing.*

II. As thus this Consideration makes the Life better, so it makes Death easie.

By frequent consideration of death and dissolution, he is taught not to fear it, he is, as it were, acquainted with it afore-hand,



hand, by often preparation for it. The fear of death is more terrible than death itself, and by frequent consideration thereof, a man hath learned not to fear it. Even Children by being accustomed to what was at first terrible to them, learn not to fear.

2. By frequent consideration of our latter End death becomes to be no surprize unto us. The great terrour of death is when it surpriseth a man unawares, but anticipation and preparation for it takes away any possibility of surprize upon him that is prepared to receive it. *Bilney the Martyr* was used, before his Martyrdom, to put his Finger in the Candle, that so the flames might be no novelty unto him, nor surprize him by reason of unacquaintedness with it, and he that often considers his latter End, seems to experiment death afore it comes, whereby he is neither surpris'd nor affrighted with it, when it comes.

3. The greatest sting and terror of death are the past and unrepented Sins of the past life, the reflection upon these is that which is the strength, the elixir, the venom of death itself. He therefore that wisely considers his latter end, takes care to make his peace with God in his life time, and by

by true Faith and Repentance to get his Pardon sealed; to enter into Covenant with his God, and to keep it; to husband his time in the fear of God; to observe His Will, and keep his Laws; to have his Conscience clean and clear: And being thus prepared, the malignity of death is cured, and the bitterness of it healed, and the fear of it removed: and when a man can entertain it with such an Appeal to Almighty God, as once the good King *Hezekiah* made, in that sickness which was of it self mortal, *Isa. 38. 3. Remember now, I beseech thee, O Lord, how I have walked before thee with a perfect heart, &c.* it makes as well the thought, as the approach of death, no terrible business.

4. But that which, above all, makes death easie to such a considering man, is this: That by the help of this Consideration, and the due improvement of it, as is before shewn, death to such a man becomes nothing else but the Gate unto a better life; not so much a dissolution of his present life, as a change of it for a far more glorious, happy, and immortal life: So that though the Body dyes, the Man dyes not; for the Soul, which is indeed the Man, makes but a transition from her life in the Body, to a life in Heaven: no moment  
inter-

intervenes between the putting off the one, to the putting on the other: And this is the great Priviledge, that the Son of God hath given us, that by His death hath sanctified it unto us, and by His life hath conquered it, not only in Himself, but for us; 1 Cor. 15. 57. *Thanks be unto God, who hath given us the Victory, through Jesus Christ our Lord;* and our Victory, that is thus given us, is this, 1. That the sting of death is taken away; and 2. That this very death it self is rendred to us a Gate and passage to life eternal; and upon this account it can neither hurt, nor may justly affright us: It is reported of the Adder that when she is old, she glides through some strait passage and leaves her old Skin in the passage; and thereby renews her vigour and her life. It is true, this passage through death is somewhat strait, and uneasy to the Body, which, like the decayed skin of the Adder, is left by the way, and not without some pain and difficulty to it: But the Soul passeth through without any harm, and without any expence of time, and in the next moment acquires her estate of Immortality and Happiness. And this is the Victory over Death, that all those have, that by true Repentance and Faith are partakers of Christ and the  
benefits

benefits of His Death and Resurrection, who hath brought Life and Immortality to light by the Gospel.

And now having gone through the benefits of this wise consideration of our latter ends, I shall now add some *Cautions* that are necessary to be annexed to this Consideration: We are to know, that although Death be thus subdued and rendred rather a benefit than a terrour to good men, yet,

1. *Death is not to be wished or desired*, though it be an object not to be feared, it is a thing not to be coveted, for certainly life is the greatest temporal blessing in this world. It was the passion, not the virtue, of that excellent Prophet *Elijah*, that desired to dye, because he thought himself only left of the true Worshippers of God. *1 Kings 19. 4.* We are all placed in this World by Almighty God, and a talent of life is delivered to us, and we are commanded to improve it; a task is set every one of us in this life by the Great Master of the Family of Heaven and Earth, and we are required with patience, and obedience, and faithfulness to perform our task, and not to be weary of our work, nor wish our day at an end before its time. When our Lord calls us, it is our duty with courage  
and

and chearfulness to obey His call; but until He calls, it is our duty, with patience, and contentedness, to perform our task, to be doing of our work. And indeed in this life our Lord has delivered us *several Tasks* of great importance to do; as namely,

1. To improve our Graces and Virtues; our Knowledge and Faith; and those works of Piety and Goodness that he requires: the better and closer we follow that business here, the greater will be our Reward and improvement of glory hereafter; And therefore as we must, with all readiness, give over our work when our Master calls us; so we must, with all diligence and perseverance, continue our employment out till he calls us, and with all thankfulness unto God entertain and rejoyce in that portion of life he lends us; because we have thereby an opportunity of doing our Master the more service, and of improving the degrees of our own Glory and Happiness.
2. And besides the former, he hath also set us another task, namely, to serve our Generation; to give an example of Virtue and Goodness; to encourage others in the ways of Virtue and Goodness; to provide for our Families and Relations; to do all good Offices of Justice, Righteousness, Liberality, Charity to others; cheerfully and industriously

seriously to follow our Callings and Employments; and infinite more as well Natural, Civil, Moral Employments, which though of a lower importance in respect of our selves, yet are of greater use and moment in respect of others; and are as well as the former required of us, and part of the task that our great Lord requires of us, and for the sake of which he also bestows many Talents upon us to be thus improved in this life, and for which we must also at the end of our day give our Lord an account; and therefore for the sake of this also we are to be thankful for our life, and not be desirous to leave our post, our station, our business, our life, till our Lord call us to himself in the ordinary way of His Providence; for He is the only Lord of our lives, and we are not the Lords of our own lives.

2. A second Caution is this: That as the business, and employments, and concerns of our life must not estrange us from the thoughts of death, so again we must be careful that the overmuch thought of death do not so much possess our thoughts as to make us forget *the concerns of our life*, nor neglect the businesses which that portion of time is allowed us for: As, the business of fitting our Souls for Heaven; the businesses

16 *Of the Consideration, &c.*

businesses of our callings, relations, places, stations: Nay the comfortable, thankful, sober enjoyments of those honest lawful comforts of our life that God lends us, so as it be done with great sobriety, moderation, as in the presence of God, and with much thankfulness to Him; for this is part of that very duty we owe to God for those very external comforts and blessings we enjoy. *Deut. 28. 47.* A wise and due consideration of our latter ends is neither to render us a sad, melancholy, disconsolate people; nor to render us unfit for the businesses and offices of our life; but to render us more watchful, vigilant, industrious, soberly cheerful and thankful to that God, that hath been pleased thus to make our lives serviceable to Him, comfortable to us, profitable to others, and after all this to take away the bitterness and sting of death through Jesus Christ our Lord.

---

OF

Great reputation is valued, and the reputation of folly is despised. **O F**

**WISDOM**

**AND**  
*The Fear of GOD;*

*That that is True WISDOM.*  
**JOB xxviii. 28.**

*And to man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord that is Wisdom, and to depart from evil is Understanding.*

**T**He great preheminance that Man hath over Beasts is his Reason; and the great preheminance that one man hath over another is Wisdom; though all men have ordinarily the priviledge of Reason; yet all men have not the habit of Wisdom. The greatest commendation that we can ordinarily give a man is that he is a wise man, and the greatest



greatest reproach that can be to a man, and that which is worst resented is to be called or esteemed a fool; and yet as much as the reputation of wisdom is valued, and the reputation of folly is resented, the generality of mankind are in truth very fools, and make it the great part of their business to be so; and many that pretend to seek after wisdom, do either mistake the thing, or mistake the way to attain it; commonly those that are the greatest *pretenders to wisdom*, and the search after it, place it in some little narrow concern, but place it not in its true latitude commensurate to the nature of mankind; And hence it is, that one esteems it the only wisdom to be a wise Politician or Statesman; another, to be a wise and knowing Naturalist; another, to be a wise acquirer of Wealth; and the like; and all these are *wisdoms* in their kind; and the world perchance would be much better than it is, if these kind of wisdoms were more in fashion than they are. But yet these are but *partial wisdoms*, the wisdom that is most worth the seeking and finding is that which renders a man a *wise Man*. This excellent man *Job*, after a diligent search (in the speech of this Chapter) after Wisdom, what it is, where to be found, doth

both at length make these two Conclusions; viz. 1. That the true root of Wisdom, and that therefore best knew where it was to be found, and how to be attained, is certainly none other but Almighty God; verſ. 13. *God understandeth the way thereof, and knoweth the place thereof:* And 2. As he alone best knew it, so he best knew how to prescribe unto mankind the means and method to attain it. To man he said, *to fear God that is wisdom*; that is, it is the proper and adequate wisdom futable to humane nature, and to the condition of mankind; and we need not doubt but it is so, because he, that best knew what was the best rule of wisdom, prescribed it to man; his best of visible creatures, whom we have just reason to believe he would not deceive with a false or deficient rule of wisdom; since as Wisdom is the beauty and glory of man, so wisdom in man lets forth the Glory, and Excellency, and Goodness of God: And consonant to this David a wise King, and Solomon the wisest of men, affirm the same truth; Psal. 111. 10. *The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom*; a good understanding have they that do his commandments, Prov. 1. 7. *The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge*; but fools despise wisdom and instruction: and 9. 10. *The fear of the Lord*

*is the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the Holy is understanding.* And when the wise man had run all his long travel of Experiments to attain that which might be that good for the children of men, in the end of his tedious chace and pursuit, he closeth up all with this very same conclusion, *Eccles. 12. 13. Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, Fear God and keep his Commandments; for this is the whole duty of man; and he gives a short, but effectual Reason of it, For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.* And hence it is that this wise man, who had the greatest measure of wisdom of any mee man since the creation of *Adam*; that had as great experience and knowledge of all things and persons; that made it his business to search and to enquire, not only into wisdom, but into madness and folly; that had the greatest opportunity of wealth and power to make the exactest enquiry therein; this wise, and inquisitive, and experienced man, in all his Writings, stiles the man fearing God and obeying him, the only wise man; and the person that neglects this duty, the only fool and madman.

And yet it is strange to see how little  
 this

*this is thought of or believed in the world:* Nay, for the most part he is thought the wisest man who hath the least of this principle of wisdom appearing in him; that shakes off the fear of God; or the sense of his presence; or the obedience to his will; and the discipline of Conscience; and by craft, or subtilty, or power, or oppression, or by whatsoever method may be most conducive, pursues his ends of profit, or power, or pleasure, or what else his own vain thoughts and the mistaken estimate of the generality of men render desirable in this World: And on the other side, he that governs himself, his life, his thoughts, words, actions, ends, and purposes, with the fear of Almighty God, with sense and awe of his presence, according to his word, that drives at a nobler End than ordinarily the World thinks of, namely, peace with Almighty God, and with his own Heart and Conscience, the hope and expectation of Eternity, such a man is counted a shallow, empty, inconsiderate, foolish man; one that carries no stroke in the World; a man laden with a melancholy delusion, setting a great rate upon a World he sees not, and neglecting the opportunities of the World he sees.

But upon a sound and true Examination

of this business, we shall find that the man that seareth God is the wisest man, and he that upon that account departs from evil is the man of greatest understanding. I shall shew therefore these *two things*; 1. What it is to fear God; 2. That this fear of God is most demonstratively the best Wisdom of mankind, and makes a man truly and really a wise man.

I. Touching the first of these, *Fear* is an affection of the Soul that is as much *diversified* as any one affection whatsoever; which diversification of this affection ariseth from the diversification of those objects by which this affection is moved. I shall mention these four:

1. Fear of *Dependancy* or Desperation; which ariseth from the fear of some great and important danger that is unavoidable, or at least so apprehended, and this is not the Fear that is here commended to mankind.

2. Fear of *Terrour* or Affrightment; which is upon the sense of some great important danger, that though possibly it may be avoided, yet it carries with it a great probability and immediate impendancy, as the fear of Mariners in a storm; or a fear that befalls a man in some time or place of great confusion or visible calamity. And this

this kind of fear of Almighty God is sometimes effectual and useful to bring men to Repentance after some great displeasure of Almighty God by Sin or Apostacy; but this is not that fear that is here, at least primarily and principally, mean, but these two that follow.

3. A Fear of Reverence or Awfulness, and this fear is raised principally upon the sense of some object full of Glory, Majesty, Greatness, though possibly there is no cause of expecting any hurt from the person or thing thus feared. Thus a Subject bears a reverential fear to his Prince, from the sense of his Majesty and Grandeur, and thus much more the Majesty and Greatness of Almighty God excites Reverence and Awfulness, though there were no other ingredient into that fear. *Jer. 5. 21. Will ye not fear me, saith the Lord? will ye not tremble at my presence? &c. Jer. 10. 7. Who would not fear thee, O King of Nations!*

4. A Fear of Caution or Watchfulness. This is that which the Wise man commends, *Prov. 28. 14. Blessed is the man that feareth always.* And this fear of Caution is a due care and vigilancy not to displease that person from whom we enjoy or hope for good; the fear of a Benefactor, or of that person from whom we may, upon some

just cause or demerit, expect an evil, as the fear of a just and righteous Judge. And these two latter kinds of fear, namely the fear of Reverence, and the fear of Caution, are those that are the principal ingredients constituting this fear of God that these excellent men commend to us as true Wisdom.

Now this fear of God *ariseth* from those right and true apprehensions concerning Almighty God, that do with a kind of con-naturality and suitableness excite both these two kinds of fear, and those seem to be principally these three:

1. A true and deep sense of the *Being of God*, namely, That there is a most excellent and perfect Being, which we call God, the only true God, the Maker of all things: But this is not enough to constitute this fear, for *Epicurus* and *Lucian* did believe that there was a God, yet were without the fear of him.

2. A true and deep sense, knowledge, and consideration of the *Attributes of God*. And although all the Attributes of God are but so many expressions and declarations of his perfection and excellency, and therefore all contribute to advance and improve this fear, especially of Reverence, yet there be some Attributes, that seem in a more special manner

to

to excite and raise this affection of fear, as well the fear of reverence, as that of caution and vigilancy, as namely, 1. The *Majesty and Glory of God*, at which the very Angels of Heaven, that are confirmed in an unchangeable estate of happiness, carry an inward, and express an outward reverence, 2. But Majesty and Glory without Power is not perfect; therefore the sense and knowledge of the Almighty *Power of God* is a great object of our fear: He doth whatsoever he pleaseth, all things had their Being from him, and have their dependance on him. 3. The deep knowledge of the *Goodness of God*, and that Goodness not only Immanent in himself, but Emanant and Communicative: and from this diffusive and communicative Goodness of God all things had their actual Being, and from him they do enjoy it. And both these Goodnesses of God, the Immanent and Emanant Goodnesses are the noblest exciter of the noblest fear, a fear springing from Love, and that love fixing upon the Immanent goodness of God which is altogether lovely and perfect, and also upon the Emanant and Communicative Goodness of God, as he is our Benefactor; and wherever there is this love, there is this fear both of Reverence and Caution. We cannot choose but honour and reverence,  
and



and be careful to observe and please whatsoever we thus love; the intrinsic nature of that which we love for its own worth and perfection binds us by a kind of natural bond or result to reverence and honour; and the extrinsic emanation of that goodness unto us binds us to reverence and esteem, and honour it as our Benefactor by a double bond, viz. first, of Gratitude or Benevolence to him that communicates this good; secondly, by a bond of Prudence and self-preservation not to disoblige him from whom we have our good and upon whom we have our dependance, lest a disobligation should occasion his subtraction or abatement of that good from us. Wherefore there is dependance, as there must be naturally love to that upon which is our dependance, so there must be necessarily a fear both of Reverence and Caution; even upon principles of self-love, if there were nothing else to command it. 4. A deep sense, knowledge and consideration of the Divine *Omniscience*. If there were all the other motives of fear imaginable, yet if this were wanting, the fear of God would be in a great measure abated; for what availeth reverence or caution, if he to whom it is intended do not know it? and what damage can be sustained by a neglect

or

or omission of that fear, if God Almighty know it not? The want of this Consideration hath made even those Atheists that yet acknowledged a God; such were *Epicurus, Diogenes, Lucretius, Lucian* and others among the Philosophers; and such was *Eli-phaz* his oppressor, *Job 22. 13.* *How doth God know? and can he judge through the thick clouds or David's fool, Psal. 94. 7.* *The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard.* But the All-knowing God searcheth the very thoughts, and knows the Heart and all the actions of our lives; *Not a word in our tongue but he heareth it, and knows the thoughts afar off.* 5. A deep sense of the Holiness and Purity of God, which must needs cause in him an averſeness unto and abhorrence of whatsoever is sinful or impure. Lastly the sense of the Justice of God; not only an inherent Justice, which is the rectitude of his nature; but a transient or distributive Justice, that will most certainly distribute rewards to obedience, observance, and the fear of his Name, but punishments to the disobedient and those that have no fear of him before their Eyes. The deep consideration and sense of these Attributes of the Divine Perfection must needs excite both the fear of Reverence, and the fear of Caution, or fear of offending either by

com-

commission of what may displease God, or of omitting of what is pleasing to him.

3. But although this knowledge of Almighty God and his Attributes, may justly excite a fear both of Reverence and Caution; yet without the knowledge of something else that fear will be extravagant and disorderly, and sometimes begets Superstition or strange exorbitancy in this fear, or in the expressions of it, and a want of regularity of duty or obedience; if a man know that Almighty God is just, and will reward obedience and punish disobedience; yet if he knows not what he will have done or omitted, he will indeed fear to displease him, but he will not know how to please, or to obey him: therefore besides the former there must be a *Knowledge of the Will or Law of God* in things to be done or omitted. This Law of God hath a *double Inscription*, 1. In *Nature*, and that is again *twofold*; first, the natural rudiments or Morality and Piety written in the Heart: secondly, such as are deducible by the exercise of Natural reason and light; for even from the notion of God there do result certain consequences of Natural Piety and Religion, as that he is to be prayed unto, to be praised, that he is to be imitated as far forth as is possible by us, there;

therefore as he is holy, beneficent; good, merciful; so must we be. 2. But we have a more excellent Transcript of the Divine Will, namely the *Holy Scriptures*: which therefore a man that fears God will study, and observe, and practice, as being the best Rule how to obey him. And the very fear of God arising upon the sense of his Being and Attributes will make that man very solicitous to know the will of God, and how he will be worshipped and served, and what he would have to be done or not to be done: And therefore since the glorious God hath so far condescended, as by his Providence to send us a Transcript of his Mind and Will and Law, he will be very thankful for it, very studious of it, much delighted in it, very curious to observe it, because it is the Rule and direction how he may obey, and consequently please that great God whom he fears; this Word he believes and prizes as his great Charter; and in this Word he finds much to excite and regulate and direct his fear of God: he sees Examples of the Divine Justice against the Offenders of his Law, of the Divine Bounty in rewarding the obedience to it, Threatnings on one Hand, Promises on the other, greater manifestations of the Divine Goodness in the Redemption of mankind by Christ

Christ Jesus, and therefore greater obligations as well to fear as to love such a Benefactor.

II. And thus far of the kinds of the fear of God, and of the causes or objects exciting it: Now let us see how it doth appear that this Fearing man is the Wise man, and how the Fear of God discovers it self to be the true, and best, and only wisdom; which will appear in these particular Considerations following.

1. Many learned men considering that great similitude and image of Ratiocination, in some Brutes especially, have therefore declined to define a Man by his Reason, because of that analogical ratiocination which they find in brutes, but define a man by his Religion, *Homo est animal religiosum*; because in this they find no communication or similitude of natures or operations between men and brute beasts: for man is the only visible creature that expresseth any inclination to Religion or the sense of a Deity, or any exercise of it. I do not stand to justify this Opinion in all particulars, only these things are most certain; 1. That only the Humane nature seems to have any sense or impression of any regular Religion upon it: 2. That the sense of a Deity and Religion resulting from it, is the

the great ennobling, and advance, and perfection of the Humane nature: 3. That take away the fear of God, all sense and use of Religion falls to the ground. So that the Fear of God is the great foundation of Religion, and consequently the great ennobling and advance of Humane nature; that seems almost as great a prelation of a man truly religious above an irreligious man, as to operations and use, as there is between an irreligious man and a brute. As Religion advanceth, so Irreligion embaseth the Humane nature.

4. Justice is of two kinds, *Distributive*, which is the justice of a Magistrate or Judge distributing rewards and punishments, favour and displeasure, and due retribution to every man according to the merits of his cause; and *Commulative*, which is in all Civil contracts and dealings between persons, as dealing honestly, keeping promises, and using plannets, sincerity, and truth, in all a man sayeth, or doeth: and both these kinds of Justice are effects of excellent Wisdom, without these, States, and Societies, and persons fall into disorder, confusion, and dissolution: and therefore those very men that have not this justice and righteousness, yet honour and value those that have it, and use it. And the fear of Almighty

Almighty God is that which begetteth and improveth both these kinds of Justice. Hence it was that *Moses*, in his choice of Judges, directs that they should be *men fearing God and hating covetousness*: *Jehosaphat*, in his Charge to his Judges, thought this the best expedient to contain them within the bounds of Justice, to put them in remembrance before whom, and for whom, they are to judge. And the very Heathens themselves were some of them used to set an empty Chair in the place of Judicature, as an Emblem of the presence of God, the invisible, and yet all-seeing God, as present in the Courts of Justice, observing all the Judges do; and this they esteemed an excellent means to keep Judges to their duty, by representing to them the glorious God beholding them. And as thus in distributive Justice, the fear of God is a great means to keep and improve it; so in commutative Justice, the fear of God gives a secret, and powerful Law to a man to keep and observe it. And hence it is that *Joseph* could give no greater assurance to his Brethren, of his just dealing with them than this, *Gen. 42. 18. This do, for I fear God*; and on the other side *Abraham* could have no greater cause of suspicion of ill and unjust dealing from the People with whom he conversed, than

than this, that they wanted the fear of God, Gen. 20. 11. *Because I thought the fear of God was not in this place; &c.* The sense of the Greatness, and Majesty, and Power, and Justice, and all-seeing Presence and Command of Almighty God lays a greater obligation and engagement upon a Heart fearing God to deal justly and honestly, than all the terrors of Death it self can do.

And if any one say, How came it to pass that the Heathen that knew not, and therefore feared not the true God, were yet great assertors, maintainers and practisers of all Civil Justice and Righteousness between man and man? I say, though they knew not the true God, they knew there was a God, whom (though ignorantly) they feared: And this imperfect and broken fear of God was the true cause of that Justice and Righteousness that was sincerely, and not for ostentation, practised among them; and though they mistook the true God, yet in this they were not mistaken that there was a God, and this truth had that great prevalence upon them to do justly: And if that imperfect fear of God in them did so much prevail as to make them so just, how much more must the true knowledge and the fear of the true God prevail to advance Righteousness and

D

Justice



Justice in them that have that fear of God in their Hearts?

3. It is a great part of Wisdom that concerns a person in the exercise of the Duties of his *Relations*; and indeed it is a great part of Justice and Righteousness. Now the fear of Almighty God hath these two great advantages therein. First, the Will of God instructs exactly all relations in their Duties of these reciprocal relations; and this Will of God is revealed in his Word, which contains excellent Precepts of all kinds, suitable to every several relation. Secondly, the fear of God sets these Directions close upon the Heart, and is a severe and constant obligation to observe them. And so this fear of God doth effectually fit, habituate, guide, and oblige a man to the Duties of his several relations: It makes a good Magistrate, a good Subject; a good Husband, a good Wife; a good Father, a good Child; a good Master, a good Servant; in all those several kinds of goodness that are peculiar and proper to the several relations wherein a man stands.

4. *Sincerity, Uprightness, Integrity, and Honesty* are certainly true and real Wisdom. Let any man observe it while he will, an hypocrite, or dissembler, or double-hearted man, though he may shuffle it out for a while,

while, yet at the long run, he is discovered, and disappointed, and betrays very much folly at the latter end, when a plain, sincere, honest man holds it out to the very last, so that the Proverb is most true, that *Honesty is the best Policy.* Now the great Priviledge of the fear of God is, that it makes the Heart sincere and upright, and that will certainly make the words and actions so: For he is under the sense of the inspection and animadversion of that God that searches the Heart, and therefore he dares not lye, nor dissemble, nor flatter, nor prevaricate, because he knows the pure, all-seeing, righteous God, that loves truth and integrity, and hates lying and dissimulation, beholds and sees and observes him, and knows his thoughts, words and actions. It is true, that vain-glory, and ostentation, and reputation, and designs, and ends may many times render the outward actions specious and fair, when the Heart runs quite another way, and accordingly would frame the actions, if those ends and designs and vain-glory and ostentation were not in the way, but the fear of God begins with the Heart, and purifies and rectifies it, and from the Heart thus rectified grows a conformity in the life, the words, the actions.

5. The great Occasions and *Reasons of the Folly of mankind* are, 1. The unruliness and want of government of the *sensual appetite* or *Lusts*: hence grows intemperance and excess in eating and drinking, unlawful and exorbitant lusts; and these exhaust the Estate, waste and consume the Health, embase and impoverish the Mind, destroy the Reputation, and render men unfit for Industry and Business. 2. The exorbitancy, and unruliness, and irregularity of the Passions; as excessive love of things that are either not lovely, or not deserving so much love; excess of anger, which oftentimes degenerates into malice and revenge; excess of joy in light, trivial, inconsiderable matters; excess of fear, where either no cause of fear, or not cause of so much fear is: And these exorbitances of Passions betray the succours of Reason, break out into very foolish, vain, imprudent actions, and fill the World with much of that folly and disorder that is every where observable. 3. Those diseases and distempers of the Mind, as pride, vain-glory, ambition of honour and place, and power, insolency, arrogancy, envy, covetousness, and the like; these I say are so many Sickneses, and Cankers, and rotten Ulcers in the Mind; and as they, like the Furies that were let loose out of *Pandora's Box*,

Box, do raise most of those storms and tempests that are abroad in the World, so they diseafe and disorder and beset the Mind wherein they are, and make their lives a torment to themselves, and put them upon very foolish, vain and frantique actions and deportments; and render men perfect fools, mad men, and without understanding, and their folly is so much the greater and the more incurable, that like some kind of frantique men they think very goodly of themselves, think themselves passing wise men, and applaud themselves, though it is most apparent to any indifferent by-stander, that there are not a sort of vainer foolish persons under Heaven. Now as we are truly told that the first degree and step of wisdom is to put off folly,

——— *Sapientia prima est,*  
*Stultitiâ caruisse* ———

so it is the method of the Fear of God, the beginning of all true wisdom, to disburthen a man of these originals and foundations of folly: It gives a law to the Sensitive appetite, brings it in subjection, keeps it within the limits and bounds of Reason, and of those instructions and directions that the wise God hath prescribed: It keeps it

under discipline and rule: It directs the Passions to their proper objects, and keeps them within their due measures, and within the due lines and limits of moderation, and as becomes a man that lives in the sight and observation of the God of glory, Majesty, and Holiness: It cures those diseases and distempers of the Mind by the presence of this great Preservative and Cathartick, the Fear of God. If *Pride* or *Vain-glory* begins to bud in the Soul, he considers that the God he fears resists the proud: this fear puts a man in remembrance of the glorious Majesty of the most glorious God, and what is a poor Worm, that he should be proud or vain-glorious in the presence and sight of that mighty God? If *Ambition* or *Covetousness* begin to appear, this fear of God presently remembers a man that the mighty God hath prohibited them, that he hath presented unto us things of greater moment for our desires than worldly wealth, or honour; that we are all of his household, and must content our selves with that portion he allots us, without pressing beyond the measure of sobriety or dependence upon or submission unto him: If *Revenge* stir in our Hearts, this fear of God checks it, tells a man that he usurps God's prerogative, who hath reserved vengeance to

to himself as part of his own Sovereignty: If that vermin *Envy* begins to live and crawl in our hearts, this fear of God crusheth it by remembring us that the Mighty God prohibits it, that he is the Sovereign Lord and Dispenser of all things, if he hath given me little, I ought to be contented; if he hath given another more, yet why should my Eye be evil because his Eye is good? Thus the fear of the Lord walks through the Soul, and pulls up those weeds and roots of bitterness and folly that infect, disquiet, disorder, and befool it.

6. Another great cause of folly in the World is *Inadvertence, Inconsiderateness, Precipitancy*, and over-hastiness in speeches or actions. If men had but the patience many times to pause but so long in actions and speeches of moment as might serve to repeat but the Creed or Lord's Prayer, many follies in the World would be avoided that do very much mischief, both to the parties themselves and others: And therefore inadvertence and precipitancy in things of great moment, and that require much deliberation, must needs be a very great folly, because the consequence of miscarriage in them is of greater moment. Now the fear of the Lord of Heaven and Earth, being actually present upon the Soul, and exerting

it self, is the greatest motive and obligation in the World to consideration and attention touching things to be done or said. When a man is to do any thing, or speak in the presence of a great earthly Prince, the very awe and fear of that Prince will give any man very much consideration touching what he saith or doth, especially to see that it be conformable to those Laws and Edicts that this Prince hath made. Now the great God of Heaven and Earth hath, in his Holy Word, given us Laws and Rules touching our words and actions; and what we are to say or do is to be said and done in no less a presence than the presence of the ever-glorious God, who strictly eyes and observes every man in the World, with the very same advertence as if there were nothing else for him to observe: And certainly there cannot be imagined a greater engagement to advertence, and attention, and consideration than this: And therefore if the action or speech be of any moment, a man that fears God will consider, 1. Is this lawful to be done or not? if it be not, how shall I do this great evil and sin against God? 2. But if it be lawful, yet is it fit? is it convenient; is it seasonable? if not, then I will not do it, for it becomes not that Presence before whom I live. 3. Again, if

if the thing be lawful and fit; yet I will consider how it is to be done, what are the most suitable circumstances to the honour and good pleasure of that great God before whom I stand. And this advertence and consideration doth not only qualifie my actions and words with wisdom and prudence in contemplation of the duty I owe to God; but it gives an excellent opportunity very many times, by giving pause and deliberation in reference to my duty to God, to discover many humane ingredients of wisdom and prudence requisite to the choice of actions and words, and the manner of doing them: So that besides the greater advantage of consideration and advertence, in relation to Almighty God, it doth superadd this advantage also for opportunity thereby of humane prudential considerations, which otherwise by haste and precipitance in actions or words would be lost; and it habituates the mind to a temper of caution, and advertence, and consideration in matters as well of smaller as of greater moment, and so make a wise, attentive, and considerate man.

7. It mightily advanceth and improveth the worth and excellency of most Humane actions in the World, and makes them a nobler kind of thing than otherwise without it they



they would be. Take a man that is employed as a Statesman or Politician, though he have much wisdom and prudence, he commonly degenerates into craft, and cunning, and pitiful shuffling, without the fear of God: but mingle the fear of Almighty God with that kind of wisdom, it renders it noble, and generous, and staid, and honest, and stable. Again, take a man that is much acquainted with the subtiler kind of Learning, as Philosophy for instance, without the fear of God upon his Heart, it will carry him over to pride, arrogance, self-conceit, curiosity, presumption: but mingle it with the fear of God, it will enoble that knowledge, carry it up to the honour and glory of that God that is the Author of Nature, to the admiration of his Power, Wisdom, and Goodness, it will keep him humble, modest, sober, and yet rather with an advance than detriment to his knowledge. Take a man industrious in his Calling, without the fear of God with it, he becomes a drudge to worldly ends, vexed when disappointed, overjoyed in success: mingle but the fear of God with it, it will not abate his industry, but sweeten it; if he prosper, he is thankful to God that gives him power to get wealth; if he miscarry, he is patient under the will and dispensation of

of the God he fears; it turns the very employment of his Calling into a kind of religious duty and exercise of his Religion without damage or detriment to it.

8. The Fear of God is certainly the greatest wisdom, because *it renders the mind full of tranquillity and evenness in all states and conditions*; for he looks up to the great Lord of the Heavens and Earth, considers what he commands and requires, remembers that he observes and eyes all men; knows that his Providence governs all things, and this keeps him still even and square without any considerable alteration, whatever his condition is. Is he rich, prosperous, great: yet he continues safe, because he continues humble, watchful, advertent lest he should be deceived and transported; and he is careful to be the more thankful, and the more watchful, because the command of his God, and the nature of his condition requires it: Is he poor, neglected, unsuccessful: yet he remains still patient, humble, contented, thankful, dependent upon the God he fears. And surely every man must needs agree, that such a man is a wiser man, than he who is ever changed and transported with his condition; that if he be rich or powerful, there is nothing more vain, proud, insolent than he; and  
again

again let his condition become poor, low, despised, there is nothing under Heaven more despondent, dispirited, heartless, discontented and tortured than such a man: and all for the want of the fear of Almighty God, which being once put into the Heart, like the Tree put by *Moses* into the Waters, cures the disorder and uneasiness of all conditions.

9. In as much as the true fear of God is always mingled with the knowledge of the Will of God, and that Will is contained most fully in his written Word, it must needs be that a man that truly fears the Lord and *instructed in the Word of God*, the Precepts thereof must needs be deeply digested into his mind. Now as this Word is the Word of the ever-wise God, and therefore certainly must be full of most wise Directions: So let any man but impartially and deeply consider the Precepts contained in *the Word of God*, he shall assuredly find the best directions in the World for all kind of moral and divine Wisdom: And I do confidently say, that in all other Books of Morality there are not so sound, deep, certain, evident Instructions of Wisdom (yet most strictly joyned with Innocence and Goodness) as there are in this one Book, as would be easily demon-

demonstrable even to a reasonable judgement; but this is too large a Theme for this place.

10. But besides all this; there is yet a secret, but a most certain truth that highly improveth that wisdom, which the fear of the Lord bringeth, and that is this, That those that truly fear God have a *Secret Guidance* from a higher wisdom than what is barely humane; namely, *by the Spirit of Truth and wisdom*, that doth really and truly but secretly prevent and direct them. And let no man think that this is a piece of Fanaticism. Any man that sincerely and truly fears Almighty God, relies upon him, calls upon him for his guidance and direction, hath it as really as the Son hath the counsel and direction of his Father: and though the voice be not audible, nor the direction always perceptible to sense, yet it is equally as real as if a man heard the Voice saying, *This is the way, walk in it*: And this secret direction of Almighty God is principally seen in matters relating to the good of the Soul; but it may also be found in the great and momentous concerns of this life, which a good man, that fears God and begs his direction, shall very often, if not at all times find. 2. Besides this direction, a good man, fearing God, shall find *His Blessing* upon

upon him. It is true that the portion of men fearing God is not in this life; oftentimes he meets with crosses, afflictions and troubles in it; his portion is of a higher and more excellent state and condition than this life; yet a man that fears God hath also his blessing in this life, even in relation to his very temporal condition: for either his honest and just intentions and endeavours are blessed with success and comfort; or if they be not, yet even his crosses and disappointments are turned into a blessing; for they make him more humble and less esteeming this present World, and setting his Heart upon a better: For it is an everlasting Truth, That all things shall work together for the best to them that love and fear Almighty God, and therefore certainly such a man is the wisest man.

But yet further; certainly it is one of the greatest evidences of Wisdom to provide for the future, and to provide for those things for the future, that are of greatest moment, importance, and use. Upon this account the Wise-man, *Prov. 30. 25* admires the wisdom of the Ant, that little creature, that yet provides his meat in the Summer; and we esteem it the folly of Children and Prodigals in this, that they have

have no prospect for the future how they shall subsist hereafter. Now the wisdom of a man that feareth God discovereth it self in this, that it provides and lays up a good and safe store for the future, and that in respect of these *three kinds of futurities* ; 1. For the future part of his life : 2. For the future evil days : 3. For the future life that is to take place after this present short uncertain and transitory life.

1. In respect of *the future time of his life*. It is true, our lives in this world are but short at best, and together with that shortness, they are very uncertain. But yet the man fearing God makes a due and safe provision for that future portion of his life, how short or how long soever it be. 1. By a constant walking in the fear of God he transmits unto the future part of his life a *quiet, serene, and fair Conscience*, and avoids those evil fruits and consequences which a sinful life produceth, even in the after time of a man's life. The bruises and hurts we receive in youth are many times more painful in age, than when we first received them. Our lives are like the Husbandman's seed-time; if we sow evil seeds in the time of our youth, it may be they may lye five, ten, or more years before they come up to a full crop, and possibly then we taste

taste the fruit of these evil ways in an unquiet mind or conscience, or some other sowre effects of that evil seed. All this inconvenience a man fearing God, prevents, and instead thereof reaps a pleasing and comfortable fruit of his walk in the fear of God; namely, a quiet Conscience, and an even, settled, peaceable Soul. 2. But besides this, by this means he keeps his *Interest in, and Peace with Almighty God*, and makes sure of the best Friend in the world for the after time of his life, to whom he is sure to have access at all times and upon all occasions with comfort and acceptance; for it is an infallible Truth, That *God Almighty never forsakes any that forsake not him first.*

The Second Futurity is the *future Evil Day*, which will most certainly overtake every man, either the day of feeble and decrepit age, or the day of sickness, or the day of death; and against all those the true fear of God makes a safe and excellent provision: so that although he may not avoid them, he may have a comfortable passage through them; and in the midst of all these black clouds, the witness of a good conscience fearing God, and the evidence of the Divine Favour will shine into the Soul like a bright Sun with comfort, when a man shall

shall be able with *Hazekiah*, *Isa. 38. 3.* to appeal to Almighty God; Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and in uprightness of heart, and have done that which was good in thy sight. This will be a cordial under the faintness of old age; a relief under the pains of sickness; and cure of the fear of death it self; which to such a Soul will be only a gate and passage to a Life that will be free from all pains and infirmities; a Life of Glory and Immortality.

3. The third futurity is the *Disc and State after Death*. Most certain it is that such a State there will be, and that it is but of two kinds; a state of everlasting happiness; or a state of everlasting misery; and that all men in the World do most certainly belong to one of these two states or conditions: and as it is most just and equal; so it is most true, that they that truly fear God, and obey him through Jesus Christ; shall be partakers of that everlasting state of blessedness and immortal happiness: And on the other side; they that reject the fear of God; contemn and disobey his will; shall, without true repentance, be subject to a state of everlasting misery. Now herein the truest and the greatest wisdom of a man appears; that he duly

solit

E

pro-



provides against the latter, and to obtain the former, all other wisdom of men, either to get humane Learning, Wealth, Honour, Power, all wisdom of Statesmen and Politicians, in comparison of this wisdom, is but vain and trivial. And this is the wisdom that the fear of God teacheth and bringeth with it into the Soul, 1. It provides against the greatest of evils, the everlasting state of misery, and infelicity, and eternal death: 2. It provides for and attains an everlasting estate of blessedness and happiness, of rest and peace, of glory and immortality, and eternal life; a state of that happiness and glory that exceeds expression and apprehension; for *Eye hath not seen, nor Ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things that God hath laid up for them that love him*, 1 Cor. 2. and they only truly love God, that truly fear him; *Mal. 3. 13. And they (namely, that fear God) shall be mine, saith the Lord, in that day when I make up my jewels.*

And now for the Conclusion of this whole matter, let us now make a short Comparison between the persons that fear not God, and those that truly fear him; and then let any man judge who is the fool, and who is the wise man. A man hath but a very short, uncertain time in this life, which, in comparison

prison of eternity, is less than a moment. The great God of Heaven in his Word assures us that there is an estate of Immortality after this Life, and that that immortal estate is but of two kinds, an estate of never-dying misery, or an estate of endless glory, and tells them, 'If you fear me, and obey those easy Commands that are contained in the Book of the Holy Scriptures, which I have given you, you shall infallibly attain everlasting life and happiness, and, even in this present life, shall have the influence and presence of my favour, to support, to direct & bless you: On the other side, if ye refuse my fear, and reject my commands, and prefer the unlawful and vain delusions of this present life, before the obedience of my will, and persist impenitently in it, your portion shall be everlasting misery. And now everlasting life and everlasting death being set before the children of men, there are a sort of men, that rather chuse to disobey the command of God, reject his fear, and all this, that they may enjoy the pleasures of Sin for a season, those pleasures that are fading and dying, that leave behind them a sting, that renders their very enjoyment bitter, and that make even that very little life they enjoy, but a life of discomfort and unhappiness in spite of all their pleasures, or be they as sincere as their

own hearts can promise them; yet they are but for a season, a season that in its longest period is but short, but is uncertain also; a little inconsiderable accident, the *breach of a vein*, an *ill air*, a little *ill digested* portion of that excess wherein they delight, may put a period to all those pleasures, and to that life, in a year, in a week, in a day, in an hour, in an unthought of moment, before a man hath opportunity to consider, to bethink himself, or to repent; and then the door of life and happiness is shut. Again, there are a sort of men that consider this great Proposal, and chuse the Fear of Almighty God, and with it Eternal Life, and are content to deny themselves in things unlawful, to obey Almighty God, to keep his favour, to walk humbly with him, to accept of the tender of Life and Salvation upon the terms propounded by Almighty God: And in the practice of this Fear they enjoy His Favour, and Presence, and Love; and after this life spent, whether it be long or short, and whether their death be lingering or sudden, are sure the next moment after death to enjoy an immortal life of glory and happiness. Judge then which of these is the truly Wise man, whether this be not a Truth beyond dispute: *The Fear of God that is Wisdom, and to depart from evil is Understanding.*

OF  
**THE KNOWLEDGE**

OF  
**CHRIST CRUCIFIED.**

*1. COR. 11. 2.*

*For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.*

**A**s the *Understanding* is the highest Faculty of the Reasonable Creature, because upon it depends the Regularity of the Motions or Actings of the Will and Affections: So *Knowledge* is the properest and noblest act or habit of that Faculty, and without which it is without its proper end and employment, and the whole man without a due guidance and direction. *Hos. 4. 6. My people perish for want of knowledge.*

E 3

And

And as Knowledge is the proper business of that great Faculty, so the *Value* of that Knowledge, or employment of the Understanding, is *diversified* according to the Subject about which it is exercised: For though all Knowledge of the most differing Subjects, agree in this *one common Excellence*, viz. the right representation of the thing as it is, unto the Understanding; or the conformity of the Image created in the Understanding, unto the thing objectively united to it, which is Truth in the Understanding: Yet it must needs be, that according to the various values and degrees of the things to be known, there ariseth a diversity of the value or worth of that knowledge; that which is of a thing more noble, useful, precious, must needs be a more noble, useful, precious Knowledge, and accordingly, more to be desired.

There have been doubtless many excellent Understandings that have been conversant about an exact disquisition of some particular Truths, which though as *Truths* they agree in a common value with all others, yet in respect of their nature, use and value, are of no great moment, whether known or not: As concerning the precise time of this or that passage in such

a prophane History; the Criticism of this or that *Latin* word, and the like; which though by accident, and by way of concomitance, they may be of considerable use, when mixed with, or relating to some other matter of moment, yet in themselves have little value, because little use. Others have spent their thoughts in acquiring of knowledge in some special piece of Nature, the fabrick of the Eye, the progression of generation in an Egg; the relation and proportion of Numbers, Weights Lines, the generations of Metals: and these as they have a relative consideration to discover and set forth the Wisdom of the great Creator, or to publick use, have great worth in them; but in themselves, though they have this excellence of Truth in them, and consequently in their kind feed and give a delight to the Understanding, which is a power that is naturally ordained unto, and greedy of, and delighted in Truth, though of a low or inferiour constitution, yet they are not of that eminence and worth, as Truths of some other, either higher, or more useful, or durable nature.

As once our Saviour, in relation of things to be done, pronounced One thing only necessary, *Luk. 10. 42.* So the Apostle,

E 4

among

among the many things that are to be known, fixeth in the same One thing necessary to be known, Christ Jesus and him Crucified.

There are three steps:

I. *Not to know any thing.* Not as if all other knowledge were condemned: Moses's Learning was not charged upon him as a sin; Paul's secular Learning was not condemned, but useful to him, to be knowing in our calling, in the qualities and dispositions of persons, in the Laws under which we live, in the modest and sober enquiries of Nature and Arts, are not only not condemned, but commended, and useful; and such as tend to the setting forth the glory of the God of Wisdom. Even the discretion of the Husbandman God owns as his; *Isa. 28. 26.* For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him. But we must determine to know nothing in comparison of that other knowledge of Christ Jesus, as the Apostle counted what things were gain, yet to be loss for Christ, *Phil. 4. 7.* so we are to esteem that knowledge of other things otherwise excellent, useful, admirable, yet to be but folly and vile in comparison of the knowledge of Christ. And this requires:

1. A true and right Estimate of the Value of

*of the knowledge of Christ Jesus above other knowledge; and consequently an infinite preferring thereof before all other knowledge in our judgments, desire, and delight: And the preponderation of the knowledge of Christ above other knowledges excels most knowledge in all the ensuing particulars, but excels all knowledge in some, and those of most concernment.*

1. *In the Certainty of it.* Most other knowledges are either such as we take in by our Sense and Experience; and therein, though it is true, that the gross part of our knowledge, that is nearest to our sense, hath somewhat of certainty in it, yet when we come to sublimate, and collect, and infer that knowledge into universal or general conclusions, or to make deductions, ratiocinations, and determinations from them, then we fail, and hence grew the difference between many Philosophers. Again, the knowledge that we elicit from sense, is but very narrow, if it staid there: for the forms of things, the matter or substance, which is the subject of Nature, are not easily perceptible by sense; we see the colour, and the figure, and the variations of that, but we do from thence only make conjectures concerning the forms, substances, and matter: Or they are such  
as



as we receive by *Tradition*, whether *historical* or *doctrinal*; and the former depends upon the credit of the Relator, which most an end depends upon anothers credit, and so vanisheth into much uncertainty, unless the Authors be very authentical and eye-witnesses: and as to matters *doctrinal*, still that depends upon the opinion of a man, it may be, deduced upon weak convictions, crossed by persons of as great judgments, and so breeds uncertainty, distraction, and dissatisfaction in the knowledge. But in the knowledge of *Christ*, we have greater certainty than can be found in any of all these other Knowledges: 1. A constant tradition and reception by millions, before he came, that the *Messias* was to come; and since he came, that in truth he is come. 2. The Apostles, Evangelists, and Disciples, that were purposely chosen to be witnesses of *Christ*, his Miracles, Doctrine, Suffering, and Resurrection. 3. The Miracles he did, that are witnessed to us, by a greater consent of testimony, than any one part of any History of that Antiquity. 4. The Purity, Sanctity, and Justness of his Doctrine, which was never attained unto in the teaching of the Philosophers, nor ever any could; in the least measure, impeach or blame. 5. The Prophecies, stiled

stated most justly by the Apostle a more certain evidence, than the very Vision of his Transfiguration, and a Voice from Heaven, 2 *Pet.* 1. 19. And so in truth is a more undeniable argument than any is, for it is not capable of any fraud or imposture. 6. The wonderful prevailing that the knowledge of Christ had upon the World, and this not only *de facto*, but backed with a Prophecy, that it should be so. 7. The admirable concordance and symmetry, that this Mystery of Christ makes in the whole method of the proceeding of God in the World, as will be easily observable upon the collation of these things together: The Creation; The Fall; The Law; The State of the *Jews*; The Immortality of the Soul; The Necessity of a Satisfaction for Sin if pardoned; The Types and Sacrifices; The Prophecies; The Rejection of the *Jews*; The Calling of the Gentiles; The Progress of the Gospel to the new discovered parts of the World successively as discovered; that a due collection being made of all these and other Considerations, it will appear that the Doctrine of Christ Jesus, and him crucified, is that which makes the dispensation of God towards the children of men to be all of a piece, and one thing in order to another,

ther, and Christ the Mediator, in whom God hath gathered together all things in one, *Eph. 1. 10.* made it as one System; Body, Fabrick. 8. Besides the undeniable Prophecies, there bears Witness to this Truth, the secret powerful Witness of the Spirit of God convincing the Soul of the Truth of Christ, beyond all the Moral persuasions in the world, beyond the conviction of demonstration, to believe, to rest upon, to assert it, even unto the loss of life and all things.

2. As in the certainty, so in the Plainness and easiness of the Truth. The most excellent subjects of other knowledge have long windings, before a man can come at them; and are of that difficulty and abstruseness, that as every brain is not fit to undertake the acquiring of it, so, much pains, labour, industry, advertency, assiduity is required in the best of judgments, to attain but a competent measure of it: witness the studies of Arithmetick, Geometry, Natural Philosophy, Metaphysicks, &c. wherein great labour hath been taken to our hands, to make the passage more easie, and yet still are full of difficulty. But in this knowledge it is otherwise: as it is a knowledge fitted for an universal use, the bringing of mankind to God, so it is fitted

fitted with an universal fitness and convenience for that use, easie, plain, and familiar. *The poor receive the Gospel, Matth. 11. 5.* And indeed the plainness of the doctrine was that which made the wise world stumble at it, and thence it was, that it was hid from the wise and prudent, *Matth. 11. 25.* Who, like *Naaman* with the Prophet, could not be contented to be healed without some great ostentation, nor were contented to think any thing could be the wisdom of God, and the power of God, unless it were something that were abstruse, and at least conformable to that wisdom they had, and were troubled to think that that wisdom or doctrine, that must be of so great a use and end, should fall under the capacity of a Fisherman, a maker of Tents, a Carpenter. But thus it pleased God to chuse a Doctrine of an easie acquisition, 1. That no flesh should glory in his sight, *1 Cor. 1. 29.* 2. That the way to Salvation, being a common thing propounded to all mankind, might be difficult to none. *Believe, and thy sins be forgiven. Believe, and thou shalt be saved. Believe, and thou shalt be raised up to Glory, Joh. 6. 40.* *This is the will of him that sent me, that every one that seeth the Son, and Believeth in him, may have eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.*

vidgim

3. As

3. As in the Certainty and Plainness;  
 so in the Sublimity and Loftiness of the Sub-  
 ject: And hence it is that *Metaphysicks* is  
 reckoned the most noble knowledge; be-  
 cause conversant with and about the no-  
 blest Subject, *Substance* considered in *abstra-*  
*cto* from *Corporicity*, and particular adhe-  
 rents falling under other Sciences. But  
 the Subject of this knowledge is of the  
 highest consideration, Almighty God; The  
 dispensation of his Counsel touching man in  
 reference to the everlasting condition of  
 mankind; The true measure of Just and Un-  
 just; The pure Will of God; The Son of  
 God and his miraculous Incarnation, Death,  
 Resurrection and Ascension; The great Co-  
 venant between the Eternal God and fallen  
 man made, sealed, and confirmed in Christ  
 his great transaction with the Father in  
 their Eternal Counsel; and since his As-  
 cension; in his continual Intercession for  
 man; The means of the discharge and sa-  
 tisfaction of the breach of the Law of God;  
 The state of the Soul after death in blessed-  
 ness or misery: These and many of these are  
 the subject of that knowledge that is re-  
 vealed in the knowledge of Christ, such  
 as their very matter speaks them to be of  
 a most high nature: the great transactions  
 of the counsel and administration of the  
 mighty

mighty King of Heaven, in his Kingdom over the children of men: such as never fell under the discovery, or so much as the disquisition of the wisest Philosophers, and such as the very Angels of Heaven desire to look down into, 1 Pet. 1. and behold with admiration that manifold wisdom of God, which is revealed unto us, poor worms, in Christ Jesus.

4. As the matters are wonderful high, and sublime, so they are of *most singular Use to be known*. There be many Pieces of Learning in the World that are conversant about high Subjects: as, that part of Natural Philosophy concerning the Heaven and the Soul, the Metaphysicks, the abstruser parts of the Mathematicks that are not in order to Practice. But as it may fall out that the knowledge of the Subject is unaccessible in any certainty, so if it were never so exactly known, it goes no farther, and when it is known, there's an end, and no more use of it. Whereas many times Subjects of an inferiour nature are more useful in their knowledge, as practical Mathematicks, Mechanicks, Moral Philosophy, Policy; but then they are of an inferiour nature, more useful but perchance less noble. But here is the privilege of the knowledge of Christ Jesus, that

that as it is of Eminence and Height, so it is of Use and Convenience, and that in the highest measure; as it is a Pearl for Beauty, so it is for Value. This knowledge is a kind of *Catholicon*, of universal use and convenience. In reference to this Life: Am I in Want, in Contempt, in Prison, in Banishment, in Sicknes, in Death? This knowledge gives me Contentedness, Patience, Cheerfulness, Resignation of my self to his will, who hath sealed my Peace with him, and Favour from him, in the Great Covenant of his Son; and I can live upon this, though I were ready to starve; when I am assured that if it be for my good and the glory of his Name, I shall be delivered; if not, I can be contented, so my Jewel, the Peace of God and my own Conscience, by the Blood of Christ be safe. Am I in Wealth, Honour, Power, Greatness, Esteem in the world? This knowledge teacheth me Humility, as knowing from whom I received it: Fidelity, as knowing to whom I must account for it; Watchfulness, as knowing the Honour of my Lord is concerned in some measure in my carriage, and that the higher my employment is, the more obnoxious I am to temptation from without, from them that watch for my

my halting, and from within, by a deceitful heart. And in all it teacheth me not to overvalue it, nor to value my self the more by it or for it; because the knowledge of Christ Jesus presents me with a continual Object of a higher value, the price of the high calling of God in Christ; it teacheth me to look upon the glory of the World as rust, in comparison of the glory that exelleth, and the greatest of men as worms, in comparison of the great God. And as thus in reference to the temporal condition of my life, this knowledge of Christ is of singular use, and makes a man a better Philosopher than the best of Morals in reference thereunto: So it guides me in the management of all Relations: 1. To God; it presents him unto me in that representation that is right, full of Majesty, yet full of Love; which teacheth me reverence, and yet Access with Boldness; Love and Obedience. 2. To Man; Justice, giving every man his due, for so the knowledge of Christ teacheth me; Do as ye would be done by; Mercy, to forgive; Compassion, to pity; Liberality, to relieve; Sobriety, in the use of creatures, and yet comfort in the enjoying of them; a right use of the World, and yet a contempt of it, in comparison of my  
F
hope:



hope. It makes death not terrible, because a most sure passage to life: Here I find a way to get all my sins pardoned, whereas without this, all the world cannot contrive a Satisfaction for one; I find a way to obtain such a righteousness as is valuable with God, and perfect before him, even the righteousness of God in Christ. And here I find, the means, and only means, to avoid the wrath to come, the terror of the judgment of the great day, everlasting life unto all Eternity, with the Blessed God, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and all the Blessed Angels, and the Spirits of just men made perfect. Thus this knowledge is useful for this life, and that which is to come, and that in the highest degree, which all other knowledge comes short of, and attains not to any one of the least of these ends.

*In the Duration and Continuance of it.*  
Many subjects of knowledge there are, wherein by time, or at least by death, the knowledge proves unuseful, or at least, the labour therein unprofitable and lost. For instance, I study to be very exact in Natural Philosophy, the mixtures or conjunctions of qualities, elements, and a thousand such enquiries: What use will this be, when the World with the works thereof,

thereof, shall be burnt up: Or if it should not, what great benefit would this be to a separated Soul? which doubtless shall either know much more therein, without any pains, and so the labour here lost, or it shall be such a knowledge as will be unconsiderable or unuseful to it: And so, and much more for the studies of Policy, Methods of War, Mechanical Experiments, Languages, Laws, Customs, Histories; all these within one minute after death will be as useless as the knowledge of a Taylor or Shoemaker: they are all dated for the convenience and use of this life, and with it they vanish. But here is the priviledge and advantage that this knowledge hath; as it serves for this life, so it serves for that to come; and the more it is improved here, the more shall it be dilated hereafter; the higher measure thereof I attain here, the greater measure of Glory hereafter. As the more knowledge I have of the mystery of Christ here, the greater is my sight and admiration of the wisdom, and goodness, and love of God; the greater my joy and complacence, and delight in that sight and sense, and the more my Soul carried out in love, and praise, and obedience unto him: So in the life to come, that knowledge shall improve, and conse-

quently the sense of the wisdom, mercy and love of God, and consequently the flame of the Soul, of love, and praise unto him, and delight, and joy in him, shall increase unto all eternity.

2. As thus the knowledge of Christ Jesus and him crucified, excells all other knowledge, and so in comparison thereof, all other knowledge, upon a right judgment, is as nothing; *so the Soul being rightly convinced thereof, sets a higher price upon that knowledge, than upon all other knowledge besides; it prizeth it highly in it self and others; reckons all other knowledge without it, but a curious ignorance, or an impertinent knowledge, and contents it self abundantly in this knowledge, though it want other.*

3. Because that which is of most concernment requires my greatest diligence to attain it, I am contented and *greedy to spend more time in attaining this* than that, and I will rob other studies and disquisitions of the time, that otherwise might be conducive to attain the knowledge of them, rather than those studies should consume that time, that should be allotted to this. My Time is part of that Talent, which my Maker hath put into my hand, and for which he will at the great day demand an account;

account; and if I have spent that Talent in unprofitable employments, or in less profitable than I should, my Arrear is so much the greater: If I have consumed my time in studying my preferment, honour, or wealth, in this world; in studying how to please my self with vain and unnecessary recreations; in unlawful or excessive pleasures; in unlawful or immoderate curiosities; which I might better have spent in the study of the Mystery of Christ, or the conformity unto that Will and Testament he left me, or improving my interest in him, I have committed two follies at once: 1. Lost my Talent of time and opportunity, for which I am accountable, as mispent. 2. Lost that advantage which I had in my hand to improve my interest in God, and favour from him, and love to him; and though I have done so much, as may perchance preserve the main, yet I have omitted so much as might have more encreased my stock of Grace and Glory; my talent might have gained ten, and at most it hath gained but two. And surely when Death comes, the most comfortable hours, that can return to our Memories, will be those we spent in improving the true and experimental practical knowledge of Christ Jesus, and him crucified.

4. Consequently where this knowledge and the other knowledge of an inferior rate jumble and cross one another, it is the best wisdom to *side with this*, and to deny the other, to become a fool that he may be wise. 1 Cor. 3. 18.

II. Thus concerning the first Consideration: *I determined not to know any thing, viz.* nothing in comparison of this knowledge of Christ, nothing rather than not that, *save Christ Jesus*. And truly well might the Apostle make all other knowledge give place to this; first, for the *Excellency* of it, whereof before: secondly, for the *Amplitude* and *Compass* of it; for though it be so excellent, that a small dram of it is sufficient to heal and save a Soul, if it be a right knowledge as is before observed, yet it is so large, that when the best knowledge hath gone as far as it can, yet there is still *aliquid ultra*: One consideration of it, even the Love of God hath a breadth, and length, and depth, and height, passing knowledge, Eph. 3. 18, 19. and yet there be other depths and heights in it than this; so that well might the Apostle conclude as he doth, 1 Tim. 3. 16. *without controversie great is the mystery of Godliness, God manifested in the flesh*. Therefore for the present we shall consider,

1. *The*

1. *The wonderful Wisdom of God in contriving and ordering the redemption of Mankind by Christ Jesus*; and it is manifested in these particulars among others: 1. That though he made Man the eminentest of all his visible Creatures, for a most eminent manifestation of his power and glory, and to be partaker of everlasting blessedness, and yet in his Eternal Counsel resolved to leave him in the hands of his own liberty, and did most certainly foresee that he would fall; yet he did substitute and provide, even from the same Eternity, a means whereby he might be restored to the honour and glory of his Creator, and his Creature to blessedness and the vision of his Creator. 2. That he so ordered the means of man's Redemption, that a greater glory came even by that Redemption, than if man had never fallen, and a greater benefit to mankind: For the latter, it is apparent, that if there had been no Mediator sent, the least sin that any of the sons of men had committed, had been inexorably fatal to them, without any means of pardon: And as *Adam*, though in his full liberty and power, was misled by temptation, so might have he been, or any of his posterity though he had stood that shock, which now is admirably provided against, by the

satisfaction of Christ Jesus: And as thus it is better with the Children of men, so the Glory of God is wonderfully advanced by it; for, if man had stood in his innocence, God had had only the glory of his Justice in Rewarding him; or, if he had sinned, the glory of his Justice in Punishing him: but there had been no room for that glorious Attribute of his Mercy in forgiving, without violation to his Purity, Truth and Justice; that glorious Attribute by which he so often proclaimeth himself, *Exod. 34. 6. The Lord, the Lord God, Merciful, Gracious, Long-suffering, abundant in Goodness and Truth, keeping Mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin, and yet that will by no means clear the guilty.* 3. That he so wonderfully ordered the Redemption of Man; that all his Attributes were preserved inviolable: His Truth, *The day thou eatest thou shalt dye*; his Justice, yet his Mercy; his Love to his Creature, yet his Hatred to Sin: his Son shall dye to satisfy his Truth and Justice, yet the sinner shall live, to satisfy his Mercy: the sin shall be punished, to justify his Purity, yet his creature shall be saved, to manifest his Love and Goodness. And thus his Wisdom overruled Sin, the worst of evils, to the improvement of his Glory, and the good of his

his creature. 4. His wisdom is manifested in this, that by the redemption of man, all those ways of his administration before the coming of Christ, do now appear to be excellently ordered to the redemption of man, and the making of it the more effectual: The giving of a severe and yet most just Law, which was impossible for us to fulfill, shews us the wretchedness of our condition; our inability to fulfill, what was just in God to require, shews us the necessity of a Saviour, drives us to him, and makes this City of Refuge grateful and acceptable, and makes us set a value upon that Mercy, which so opportunely and mercifully provided a Sacrifice for us in the Blood of Christ: and a Righteousness for us, in the Merits of Christ; and a Mediator for us in the Intercession of Christ: And by this means also all those Sacrifices, and Ceremonies, and Observations enjoined in the Levitical Law, which carried not in themselves a clear reason of their Institution, are now by the sending of Christ rendred significant. 5. The wisdom of God is magnified and advanced in this, in fulfilling the Prophecies of the sending the *Messias* to satisfy for the sins of Mankind, against all the oppositions and casualties, and contingencies that without

an



an over-ruling wisdom and guidance might have disappointed it: And this done in that Perfection, that not one circumstance of Time, Place, Person, Concomitants should, or did fail in it: and so bearing witness to the infinite Truth, Power, and wisdom of God in bringing about his Counsels in their perfection, touching this great business of the Redemption of Man, which was the very end why he was created and placed upon the Earth, and managing the villany of men, and the craft and malice of Satan, to bring about that greatest blessing that was or could be provided for mankind, besides, and above, and against the intention of the Instrument. *Acts 2.23.* *Him being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain.*

6. The unsearchable wisdom of God is manifested in that he provided such a Mediator that was fit for so great a work; had all the world consulted that God must suffer, it had been impossible; and had all the world contrived that any man, or all the men in the world should have been a satisfactory Sacrifice for any one Sin, it had been deficient. Here is then the wonderful Counsel of the most high God: the Sacrifice that is appointed shall be so ordered,

and, that God and Man shall be conjoy-  
ned in one Person, that so as Man, he might  
become a Sacrifice for Sin; and as God, he  
might give a value to the Sacrifice. And  
this is that great Mystery of Godliness, God  
manifested in the flesh.

*2. The wonderful Love of God to Mankind.*

1. In thinking upon poor sinful creatures,  
to contrive a way for a Pardon for us,  
and rescueing us from that Curse which we  
had justly deserved. 2. Thinking of us for  
our good, when we sought it not, thought  
not of it. 3. When we were enemies a-  
gainst God, and against his very being.  
4. Thinking of us not only for a Pardon,  
but to provide for us a state of Glory and  
Blessedness. 5. When that was not to be  
obtained, saving his Truth and Justice,  
without a miraculous Mediator, consisting  
of the divine and humane Nature united  
in one Person, in the Person of our Lord  
Jesus Christ; here was Love and Good-  
ness of the greatest magnitude that ever  
was, or ever shall be heard of, and sufficient  
to conquer our hearts into admiration and  
Astonishment. But yet it rests not here. As  
God so loved the world that he gave his only  
begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him,  
should not perish, but have everlasting life:  
John 3. 16. So the only begotten Son of God  
was

was not behind in this wonderful Love. No sooner (as we may with reverence say) was the Counsel of the Father propounded for the sending of his Son; but presently the Son saith, *Lo, I come.* Psal. 40. 7. Heb. 10. 7. And now we will consider upon *what terms* he must come, or else the redemption of mankind must dye for ever: 1. He must come and empty himself of his Glory of his personal Majesty, and take our Nature, yet without sin; he must go through the natural infirmities of infancy and childhood. 2. And not only must he undergo this abasement, but he must undergo the condition of a mean, a low birth, born of a poor Virgin, in a Stable, laid in a Manger, under the reputation of a Carpenter's Son. 3. And not only thus, but as soon as he is born, must use the care of his Mother to shift for his life away to *Egypt*, to prevent the jealousy and fury of *Herod*. 4. And when grown up to youth, he must undergo the form of a Servant, become a poor Carpenter to work for his living, without any patrimony, or so much as a House to cover him. 5. He comes abroad into the World to exercise the Ministry, and the Prologue to his own Tragedy; still poor, despised of his own Countrymen, and of those that were of reputation

for

for Learning and piety, scandalized under the name of an Impostor, a Winebibber, a friend to Publicans and Sinners, a worker by the Devil, mad and possessed with a Devil: These and the like were his entertainments in the World; and, which is more, often put to shift for his life, and in sum, what the Prophet predicted concerning him fulfilled to the uttermost: *Isa. 53. 3. Despised, and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief;* and all this to befall the Eternal Son of God under the vail of our flesh; And all this voluntarily undertaken, and cheerfully undergone, even for the sake of his Enemies, and those very people from whom he received these indignities.

III. But all these were but like small vexations, and conflicts preparatory to the main Battel. We therefore come to the third Consideration: Christ Jesus and him Crucified; there is the account of the Text: As Christ Jesus is the most worthy Subject of all knowledge, so Christ Jesus under this Consideration, as Crucified, is that which is the fullest of wonder, admiration, love: And therefore let us now take a survey of *Christ Jesus Crucified*; as that is the highest manifestation of his love, so it is the eye, the life of the Text; Christ above

above all other knowledge, and Christ Crucified above all other knowledge of Christ.

And now a man upon the first view would think this kind of knowledge so much here valued, were a strange kind of knowledge, and the pretation of this knowledge a strange mistake in the Apostle. 1. *Crucified*: Death is the corruption of Nature, and such a kind of death by crucifixion, the worst, the vilest of Deaths, carrying in it the punishment of the lowest condition of men, and for the worst of offences, and yet, that death, and such a death should be the ambition of an Apostle's knowledge, is wonderful. 2. *Christ Crucified* carries in it a seeming excess of incongruity, that he, that was the Eternal Son of God, should take upon him our Nature, and in that nature anointed and consecrated by the Father, full of Innocence, Purity, Goodness, should die, and that by such a death, and so unjustly: Could this be a subject, or matter of knowledge so desirable, as to be preferred before all other knowledge? which should rather seem to be a matter of so much horror, so much indignation, that a man might think it rather fit to be forgotten, than to be affected to be known. 3. *Jesus Crucified*. A Sa-  
vour

mour, and yet to be crucified: it seems to  
 blast the expectation of Salvation, when  
 the Captain of it must dye, be slain, be  
 crucified; it carries in it a kind of victory  
 of death and hell over our Salvation, when  
 the instrument thereof must suffer death,  
 and such a death. When the birth of  
 Christ was proclaimed, indeed it was mat-  
 ter of joy, and worth the proclamation of  
 Angels: *Luke 2. 12. To you is born this day  
 a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord;* and can  
 the death of that Saviour be a thing de-  
 seable to be known? The Birth of Christ  
 seemed to be the rising Sun; that scattered  
 light; hope and comfort to all Nations:  
 but can the setting of this Sun in so dark a  
 cloud as the Cross, be the choicest piece  
 of knowledge of him? which seems as it  
 were to strangle and stifle our hopes, and  
 put us as it were upon the expostulation  
 of the dismay'd Disciples; *Luke 24. 21. But  
 we trusted it had been he which should have  
 redeemed Israel;* but how should we  
 But for all this, this knowledge of Christ  
 Jesus Crucified will appear to be the most  
 excellent; comfortable, useful knowledge  
 in the world, if we shall consider *these  
 particulars:* 1. Who it was that suffered.  
 2. What he suffered. 3. From whom.  
 4. How he suffered. 5. For whom he  
 suffered.

suffered. 6. Why, and upon what motive?  
 7. For what End he suffered. 8. What  
 are the fruits and benefits that accrue by  
 that suffering. All these *Considerations* are  
 wrapt up in this one subject; Christ Jesus  
 and him crucified.

I. *Who it was that thus suffered.* It was  
 Christ Jesus the Eternal Son of God  
 clothed in our flesh; God and Man united  
 in one Person, his manhood giving him  
 a capacity of suffering, and his Godhead  
 giving a value to that suffering, and both  
 nature united in one person to make a com-  
 plete Redeemer; the Heir of all things;  
*Heb. 1. 2.* the Prince of Life, *Acts 3. 15.*  
 the Light that lighteth every man that  
 cometh into the world, *John 1. 9.* as touch-  
 ing his divine nature, God over all blessed  
 for ever, *Rom. 9. 5.* and as touching his  
 Humane nature; full of Grace and Truth;  
*John 1. 14.* and in both, the beloved Son  
 of the Eternal God; in whom he proclai-  
 med himself well pleased, *Matth. 3. 17.*  
 But could no other person be found, that  
 might suffer for the sins of Man, but the  
 Son of God? Or if the business of our  
 Salvation must be transacted by him alone,  
 could it not be without suffering, and such  
 suffering as this? No. As there is no  
 other Name given under Heaven, by which

we might be saved, nor was there any found besides, in the compass of the whole World, that could expiate for one sin of man, but it must be the Arm of the Almighty, that must bring Salvation: *Isa. 63. 5.* So if the Blessed Son of God will undertake the business, and become the Captain of our Salvation, *Heb. 5. 9.* he must be made perfect by suffering; *Heb. 2. 10.* And if he will stand in the stead of man, he must bear the wrath of his Father: if he will become sin for man, though he knew no sin, he must become a curse for man. And doubtless this great Mystery of the person that suffered, cannot choose but be a very high, and excellent subject of knowledge, so full of wonder and astonishment, that the Angels gaze into it: And as it is a strange and wonderful thing in it self, so doubtless it was ordained to high and wonderful ends, bearing a suitability unto the greatness of the Instrument. This therefore is the first Consideration that advanceth the excellency of this knowledge; the person that was crucified.

II. *what he suffered.* Christ Jesus and him crucified; though all the course of his life was a continual suffering, and the preamble or walk unto his death, which was

G

the



the end of his life; yet this was the completing of all the rest; and the Tide and Waves of his sufferings did still rise higher and higher, till it arrived in this: and the several steps and ascents unto the Cross, though they began from his Birth, yet those that were more immediate, began with the preparation to the Pasover. The Council held by the chief Priests and Scribes, for the crucifying of our Saviour, was sat upon two days before the Pasover, *Matth. 26. 2. Mark 14. 1.* And this was the first step to Mount *Calvary*: And doubtless it was no small addition to our Saviour's Passion, that it was hatched in the Council of the chief Priests and Scribes, the then external visible Church, the Husbandmen of the Vineyard: *Matth. 21. 33.* But this is not all; as the visible Church of the *Jews* is the Conclave where this Council is formed, So *Judas* a Member of the visible Church of Christ, one of the Twelve, is the Instrument to effect it; *Matth. 26. 14.* He contracts with them for Thirty pieces of Silver, to betray his Master unto them: And surely this could not choose but be a great grief to our Saviour, that one of his select Apostles should turn Apostate, and thereby brought a blemish upon the rest.

Upon

Upon the day of Eating of the Passover, called the first day of the Feast of unleavened Bread, our Saviour and his Disciples keep the Passover together in *Jerusalem*; and there the two Memorials of our Saviour's Passion meet: that of the Passover instituted by God, and the *Israelites* going out of *Egypt*; and the Bread and Wine after Supper instituted by our Saviour, to succeed in the place of the former: and each did questionless make a deep impression upon our Saviour, in which he anticipated his Passion, and lively represented to him that breaking and pouring out of his Blood and Soul, which he was suddenly to suffer; And doubtless here began a great measure of our Saviour's Passion; in the apprehension which he had of that imminent Storm, that he must speedily undergo. From the Supper they go together to the Mount of *Olives*; and there he acquaints his Disciples of a speedy and sorrowful parting they must have; the Shepherd is to be smitten that night, and the Sheep to be scattered; and as he foresaw *Judas's* treachery, so he foresees *Peter's* infirmity; the Storm should be so violent, that *Peter* himself, the resolute Apostle, shall deny his Master that night, and deny him thrice: And surely, the foresight of the distraction that should

befall his poor Disciples, could not choose but add much to their tender Master's affliction; *Matth. 26. 31. All ye shall be offended because of me this night.*

And now let us follow our Blessed Lord from the Mount of *Olives* into the Garden, called by the Apostles *Gethsemane*, with the affections of love and wonder in some measure becoming such an entertainment of our thoughts. The Time that he chose for this retirement was the dead time of the night; a season that might the more contribute to the strength of that sadness, which the pre-apprehension of his imminent Passion, must needs occasion. The Place that he chose, a solitary retired Garden, where nothing might, nor could interrupt, or divert the intensiveness of his sorrow and fear: And to make both the time and place the more opportune for his Agony, he leaves the rest of his Disciples, and takes with him only *Peter* and the two Sons of *Zebedee*, *Matth. 26. 37.* And to these he imparts the beginning of his sorrow, that they might be witnesses of it, *Matth. 26. 37. My Soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death; but yet commands their distance, vers. 38. Tarry ye here and watch with me, and he went a little further. Watch with me:* The conclusion  
of

of his Soul was so great, that the only Son of God distrusts his own [humane] ability to bear it, and yet his submission to this terrible conflict [was] so willing, that he leaves them that he had appointed to watch with him. *He went a little farther.* The three Disciples had doubtless a sympathy with their Master's sorrow, and yet the will of God so orders it, that their excess of love and grief must not keep their Eyes waking, notwithstanding it was the last request of their sorrowful Master. *The Disciples slept,* Matth. 26, 40. And thus every circumstance of Time, Place, and Persons contribute to a sad and solitary opportunity for this most terrible and black conflict. And now in this Garden the mighty God puts his Son to grief, lades him with our sorrows, *Isa. 53. 4.* withdraws and hides from him the light of his favour and countenance, interpoleth a thick and black cloud between the Divinity and the humane nature, darts into his Soul the sad and sharp manifestations of his wrath, overwhelms his Soul with one wave after another, sends into him the most exquisite pre-apprehensions of those sad and severe sufferings he was the next day to undergo, begins to make his Soul an Offering for Sin, and heightens his sorrow, confusion,

and astonishment unto the uttermost. In sum, the mighty God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, who knows the way into the Soul, and how to fill it with the most sad and black astonishment and sorrow, was pleased at this time to estrange and eclipse the manifestation of his light and love to his only Son, as far as was possibly consistent with his secret and eternal love unto him; to throw into him as sad and amazing apprehensions of his wrath, as was possible to be consistent with the humane nature to bear; to fortify and strengthen his sense of it, and sorrow for, and under it, unto the uttermost, that so his grief and sorrow and confusion of Soul might be brim-full, and as much as the exactest constitution of a humane nature could possibly bear. And thus now at this time the Arm of the mighty God was bruising the Soul of his only Son: *Isa 53. 10.* And certainly the extremity of this agony within, must needs be very great, if we consider the strange effects it had without: 1. That pathological description thereof that our Saviour himself makes of it; *My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death, Matth. 26. 37.* so sorrowful, exceeding sorrowful, sorrowful unto death, and the expressions of the Evangelists;

lists;

lifts; *Matth. 26. 37. He began to be sorrowful, and very heavy, Mark 14. 33. He began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy.* It was such a sorrow as brought with it an amazement, an astonishment, 2. Again, that strange request to his three Disciples, *Tarry ye and watch with me*; as if he feared the sorrow would overwhelm him. 3. Again, his Prayer, and the manner of it, evidence a most wonderful perturbation within; *Matth. 26. 39. He fell on his face, and prayed*; and what was the thing he prayed? *Father if it be possible, let this cup pass from me*; or, as *Mark 14. 36. Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee, take away this cup from me, &c.* although that this was the very end for which he came into the World, the Cup which in former times he reached after, and was straitened till it were fulfilled, yet such a representation there is thereof to his Soul, that although in the will of his obedience, he submits; *Not my will but thine be done*: Yet his nature shrinks and starts at it; and he engageth Almighty God, as much as, upon as great arguments as was possible, to decline the severity of that wrath which he was now to grapple with: 1. Upon the account of his omnipotency; *All things are possible to thee*; 2. Upon the account

of his Relation; *Abba, Father*: "It is  
 "not a stranger that importunes thee; it is  
 "thy Son; that Son in whom thou didst  
 "proclaim thy self well pleased; that Son  
 "whom thou hearest always; it is he  
 "that begs of thee; and begs of thee a  
 "dispensation from that which he most  
 "declines, because he most loves thee, the  
 "terrible, unsupportable hiding thy face  
 "from me. And this was not one single  
 request, but thrice repeated, reiterated,  
 and that with more earnestness, *Mark*  
*14. 39. And again he went away, and pray-*  
*ed, and spake the same words: Luke 22. 44.*  
*And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly.*  
 Certainly, that impression upon his soul;  
 that caused him to deprecate that for which  
 he was born, to deprecate it so often, so  
 earnestly, must needs be a sorrow and ap-  
 prehension of a very terrible and exceeding  
 extremity. 4. Such was the weight of  
 his sorrow and confusion of soul, that, it  
 even exceeding the strength of his [hu-  
 mane] nature to bear it, it was ready to  
 dissolve the Union between his Body and  
 Soul; insomuch that to add farther strength  
 unto him, and capacity to undergo the  
 measure of it, an Angel from Heaven is  
 sent, not [meerly] to comfort, but to  
 strengthen him; to add a farther degree  
 of

of strength to his humane nature, to bear the weight of that wrath, which had in good earnest made his Soul sorrowful unto death, had it not been strengthened by the ministration of an Angel, *Luke 22. 43.* and this assistance of the Angel, as it did not allay the sorrow of his Soul, so neither did it intermit his importunity to be delivered from the thing he felt and feared, but did only support and strengthen him to bear a greater burden of it: And as the measure of his strength was increased, so was the burden which he must undergo, increased, for after this, he prayed again more earnestly the third time, *Luke 22. 43.* The supply of his strength was succeeded with an addition of sorrow, and the increase of his sorrow was followed with the greater importunity, *He prayed more earnestly, Heb. 5. 7. with strong crying and tears, Luke 22. 44.* And being in an Agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his Sweat was as it were great drops of Blood falling down to the ground. This was his third Address to his Father, *Matth. 26. 44.* And here was the highest pitch of our Saviour's Passion in the Garden. His Soul was in an Agony, in the greatest concussion, confusion, and extremity of sorrow, fear, anguish and astonishment, that was possible to be inflicted by the

the



the mighty hand of God on the soul of Christ, that could be consistent with the purity of the nature of our Saviour, and the inseparable union that it had with the Divine nature. Insomuch, that the confusion and distraction of his Soul under it, and the struggling and grappling of his Settle with it, did make such an impression upon his body, that the like was never before or since. The season of the year was cold, for so it appears, *John* 18. 18. the Servants and Officers had made a fire of coals, for it was cold; and the season of the time was cold; it was, as near as we may guess, about midnight, when the Sun was at his greatest distance, and obstructed in his influence by the interposition of the Earth: for it appears they came with Lanthorns and Torches when they apprehended him, *John* 18. 3. And he was brought to the high Priest's Hall, a little before Cock-crowing, after some time had been spent in his Examination, *Matth.* 26. 69. And yet for all this, such is the agony and perturbation of our Saviour's Soul, that in this cold season it puts his body in a sweat, a sweat of blood, great drops of blood, drops of blood falling down to the ground, and certainly it was no light conflict within, that caused such a strange and un-heard of symptom

symptom without. Certainly the storm in the soul of Christ must needs be very terrible that his blood, the seat of his vital spirits, could no longer abide the sense of it, but started out in a sweat of blood, and such a sweat, that was more than consistent with the ordinary constitution of humane nature. And during this time, even from the eating of the Passover until this third address to his Father was over, the suffering of our Saviour lay principally, if not only, in his soul. Almighty God was wounding of his spirit, and making his soul an offering for sin: And though the distinct, and clear manner of this bruising of our Saviour's soul cannot be apprehended by us; yet surely thus much we may conclude concerning it: 1. *He was made sin for us; that knew no sin*, 2. Cor. 5. 21. he stood under the imputation of all our sins; and though he were personally innocent, yet judicially and by way of interpretation, he was the greatest offender that ever was; for the Lord laid upon him the iniquity of us all. *Isa. 53. 6.* 2. And consequently he was under the imputation of all the guilt of all those sins, and stands, in relation unto God, the righteous Judge, under the very same obligation to whatsoever punishment the very persons of the offenders

offenders were, unto the uttermost of that consistency that it had with the unseparable union unto the Father: and this obligation unto the punishment could not choose but work the same effects in our Saviour, as it must do in the sinner (desperation and sin excepted,) to wit, a full apprehension of the wrath of God against him. The purity and justice of God, which hath nothing that it hates but sin, must pursue sin wherever it find it: and as when it finds sin personally in a man, the wrath of God will abide there so long as sin abides there; so when it finds the same sin assumed by our Lord, and bound as it were to him, as the Wood was to *Isaac*, when he was laid upon the Altar, the Wrath of God could not chuse but be apprehended as incumbent upon him, till that sin that by imputation lay upon him were discharged. For as our Lord was pleased to be our Representative in bearing our sins, and to stand in our stead; so all these affections and motions of his Soul did bear the same conformity, as if acted by us: As he put on the person of the sinner, so he puts on the same sorrow, the same shame, the same fear, the same trembling, under the apprehension of the wrath of his Father, that we must have done: And so as an imputed sin

sin drew with it the obligation unto punishment, so it did, by necessary consequence, raise all those confusions and storms in the soul of Christ, as it would have done in the person of the sinner, sin only excepted. 3. In this Garden as he stands under the sin, and guilt of our nature, so he stands under the curse of our nature, to wit, a necessity of death, and of undergoing the wrath of God for that sin whose punishment he hath undertaken for us: the former, the dissolution of his body and soul by a most accursed death; and the latter the *suffering of his soul*; and this *latter* he is now under. God is pleased to inflict upon him all the manifestations of his wrath, and to fling into his soul the sharpest and severest representations of his displeasure that might possibly befall him under that bare imputed guilt, considering the dignity of his Person. And surely this was more terrible to our Saviour than all his corporal sufferings were: under all those not one word, no perturbation at all, but as a sheep before his shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth: but the sense of the displeasure of his Father, and the impressions that he makes upon his soul, those he cannot bear without sorrow, even unto death, without  
most

most importunate addresses to be delivered from them, and a most strange concussive and agony upon his soul and body under the sense of them. And the actual manifestation of the wrath of God upon his Son consisted in these two things principally:

1. Filling his soul with strange and violent fears and terrors, insomuch that he was in an amazement and consternation of spirit; the Passion-Psalm renders it, *Psal. 22. 14. My heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels*: The God of the Spirits of all flesh, that knows how to grind and bruise the spirit, did bruise and melt his soul within him with terrors, fears, and sad pre-apprehensions of worse to follow.

2. A sensible withdrawing; by hasty and swift degrees, the light of the presence and favour of God: He is sorrowful and troubled, and he goes to his Father to desire it may pass from him, but no answer; he goes again, but yet no answer; and yet under the pressure and extremity; he goes again the third time with more earnestness, agony, a sweat of blood; yet no, it cannot be; and this was a terrible condition, that the light of the countenance of the Father is removed from his  
Son;

Son, his only Son, in whom he was well pleased, his Son whom he heard always: And when he comes to the Father under the greatest obligation that can be, with the greatest reverence, with the greatest importunity, once, and again, and a third time; and that, filled within with fears, and covered without with blood, and yet no answer, but all light, and access with favour intercepted, with nothing but blackness and silence. Certainly this was a terrible Cup, yet thus it was with our Saviour Christ; the light of the favour of God, like the Sun in an Eclipse, from the very institution of the Sacrament, began to be covered one degree after another, and in the third address to the Father in the Garden, it was even quite gone: But at that great hour, when our Saviour cried *My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me!* then both Lights, that greater Light of the favour of God to his only Son, together with the Light of the Sun, seemed to be under a total Eclipse, and this was that which bruised the Soul of our Saviour, and made it an Offering for Sin, and this was that which wrung drops of Blood from our Saviour's body, before the Thorns, or Whips, or the Nails, or the Spear had torn his veins.

And

And now after this third application for a deliverance from this terrible Cup of the wrath of God, and yet no dispensation obtained, he returns to his miserable Comforters, the three Disciples; and he finds them the third time asleep: These very three Disciples were once the witnesses of a glorious Transfiguration of our Saviour in the Mount, and in an extasie of joy and fear, they fell on their faces, *Matth. 17. 6.* And now they are to be witnesses of a sad Transfiguration of their Lord under an agony and sweat of blood; and now under an extasie of sorrow they are not able to watch with their Lord one hour. Our Saviour calls them, but whiles they were scarce awakened, they are rouzed by a louder alarm, *Matth. 26. 47.* *While he yet spake, Judas, one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude, with swords and staves from the high Priests, John 18. 3. with lanthorns and torches:* And though this was little in comparison of the storm that was in our Saviour's soul; yet such an appearance, at such a time of the night, and to a person under such a sad condition, could not but be terrible to flesh and blood; especially, if we consider the circumstances that attended it. 1. An Apostle, one of the twelve, he it is that conducts this black

Black Guard; *Matth. 26. 47.* *whosoever shall kiss, that same will he hold him fast;* one that had been witness of all his Miracles, heard all his divine Sermons, acquainted with all his retirements; he, whose feet his Master with love and tenderness had washed, who within a few hours before had supped with him, at that Supper of Solemnity and Love, the Passover, this is he that is in the head of this Crew: certainly this had in it an aggravation of sorrow to our Blessed Saviour, to be betrayed by a Disciple. 2. The manner of it, he betrays him by a kiss; an emblem of homage and love is made use of to be the signal of scorn and contempt, as well as treachery and villany. 3. Again, the carriage of his Disciples, full of rashness; and yet of cowardize, they strike a servant of the high Priest, and cut off his Ear, *Matth. 26. 37.* which, had not the meekness and mercy of our Saviour prevented by a miraculous cure, might have added a blemish to the sweetness and innocence of his suffering: He rebukes the rashness of his Disciple, and cures the wound of his Enemy. Again, of cowardize, *Matth. 26. 36.* *Then all the Disciples forsook him and fled;* and Peter himself, that but now had professed the resolution of

H

his



his love to his Master, follows, but a far off, *Matth. 26. 58*, in the posture and profession of a stranger and a spectator. So soon was the love and honour of a Master, deserved by so much love, and purity, and miracles, lost in the Souls of the very Disciples.

After this, he is brought to the high Priests, the solemn Assembly of the then visible Church of the Jews, in the person of the greatest reverence and esteem among them, the high Priests, Scribes and Elders, and before them accused, and convicted of those crimes that might render him odious to the Jews, Romans, and all good men, Blasphemy, and by them pronounced worthy of Death, *Matth. 26. 66*. And after this, exposed to the basest usage of the basest of their retinue, the Servants spit on him, buffet him, expose him to scorn, saying, *Prophesie unto us thou Christ, who is he that smite thee*, *Matth. 26. 67*. Injuries less tolerable than Death to an ingenuous nature; and, to add to all the rest, *Peter*, instead of reproving the insolence of the Abjects, and bearing a part with his Master in his injuries, thrice denying his Master, and that with an oath, and cursing; so far was he from owning his Master in his adversity,

and

H

that

that he denied he knew him; and this in the very presence of our Saviour, *Luke 22: 61.* And the Lord turned and looked upon Peter; certainly that look of our Saviour, as it carried a secret message of a gentle reprehension, so also of much sorrow, and grief in our Lord: As if he should have said, *“Ah Peter, canst thou see thy Saviour thus used, and wilt thou not own me? Or if thou wilt not, yet must thou needs deny me, deny me thrice, deny me with Oaths, and with Execrations? The unkindness of a Disciple, and such a Disciple, that hast been privy to my Glory in my Transfiguration, and to thy Agony in the Garden, cuts me deeper than the scorn and derision of these Abjects. But that’s not all; this Apostacy of thine, these Denials, these Oaths, these Execrations, will lie heavy upon me anon, and add to that unsupportable burden that I am under; the Thorns, and the Whips, and the Nails that I must anon suffer, will be the more envenomed by these Sins of thine; and thou castest more gall into that bitter Cup, that I am drinking, than all the malice of mine Enemies could do. In sum, though thou goest out, and weepest bitterly, yet these Sins of thine would stick unto thy Soul unto eternity,*

H 2

“if

“if I should not bear them for thee, they  
“cost thee some tears, but they must cost  
“me my blood.

The next morning the high Priests and Elders hold a second consultation, as soon as it was day, *Luke 22. 66.* Their malice was so solicitous, that they prevent the morning-Sun; and after they had again examined him, and in that Council charged him with Blasphemy, the Council and the whole multitude lead him bound to *Pilate*; and there they accuse him; and, to make their accusation the more gracious, charge him with Sedition against the *Romans*; and though he had no other Advocate but Silence and Innocence, for he answered them nothing; yet the Judge acquits him; *Luke 23. 23.* *I find no fault in him*; and yet, to shift his hands of the employment, and to gratifie an Adversary, he sends him to *Herod*, and his accusers follow him thither also, *Luke 23. 10.* The chief Priests and Scribes vehemently accuse him: *Herod* when he had satisfied his curiosity in the sight of *Jesus*, to add to the scorn of our Saviour, exposeth him to the derision of his rude Souldiers, and cloaths him in a gorgeous Robe, and remands him to *Pilate*. Thus in triumph and scorn he is sent from place to place: first to *Ananias*; then to *Caiaphas*;

*Caiaphas*; then convened before the Council of the Priests, then sent into the high Priests Hall; then re-convened before the Council; then sent bound to *Pilate*; and from thence to *Herod*; and from him back again to *Pilate*: and in all those translations from place to place, exposed unto, and entertained with new scorns, and derisions, and contempts.

At his return to *Pilate*, he again the second time declares his Innocence; that neither he nor *Herod* found any thing worthy of death, *Luke 23. 15*. And yet to gratifie the *Jews*, he offers to have him scourged, whom he pronounceth Innocent; yet to avoid the gross injustice of a sentence of Death, offers to release him, to observe their custom; but this could not satisfy: To preserve their Custom, and yet to fulfill their malice, they choose the reprieve of *Barabbas* a Murderer, and importune the crucifying of the Innocent *Jesus*; and now the third time *Pilate* pronounceth him Innocent, *Luke 23. 22*. and yet delivers him over to be crucified. The Executioners did it to the uttermost, and, to add pain and scorn to his scourging, put upon him a Crown of thorns: and in this Disguise of Blood and Contempt, he brings him forth, shews him

to his prosecutors, *John 19. 5.* Behold the man; as if he should have said, "You Jews, that have accused this man, must know I find no fault in him, yet to satisfy your importunity, I have delivered him over to the severest and vilest punishment next unto Death, Scourging and Scorn; here he is, see what a Spectacle it is, let this satisfy your envy. But all this will not serve, there is nothing below the vilest of Deaths can satisfy, all cry out, Crucify him: And when yet the Judge professeth he finds nothing worthy of Death, they impose a Law of their own; *we have a Law, and by our Law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.* But when this rather made the Judge the more cautious, they engage him upon his fidelity to *Cesar* his Master: He that maketh himself a King, speaketh against *Cesar*: But all this was not enough, but at length the importunity of the Priests and People prevaild; and *Pilate* who had been before warned by the monition of his Wife, and had these several times pronounced him innocent, yet against the conviction of his own Conscience, to satisfy and content the Jews, add this farther Cruelty and injustice to what he had before done, gave sentence that it should be as they required;

*Luke*

*Luke 23. 24.* delivered him over to that cursed and servile Death of Crucifixion; and yet his Persecutors malice and envy not satisfied, but, after his Judgment, pursue the Execution of it with as great malice, scorn, and cruelty, as they had before used in obtaining it: His Crown of Thorns upon his head; a Purple Robe upon his body; the Blood of his scourging, and Thorns all covering his visage; a Reed in his right hand; and the base and insolent multitude with Spittings, and Stroaks, and Reproaches, abusing him, till his Cross be ready: and then the Purple Robe is taken off, and he conducted to the place of his Execution; and, to add torment to his shame, our Blessed Lord, wearied with an Agony, and long watching the night before; and from the time of his apprehending hurried from place to place; and his Blood and Spirits spent with the Scourging and Thorns, and Blows; and, which is more than all this, a Soul within laden with the weight of Sorrow, and the burden of the Wrath of God, which did drink up and consume his Spirits: yet, in this condition, he is fain to bear his burdensom Cross towards the place of his Execution, *John 19. 17.* 'till he was able to carry it no longer, but even fainted under it; and

H 4

then

then *Simon* of *Cyrene* is compelled to bear it to the place.)

When he comes to the place of Execution, he is stript stark naked, and his clothes afterwards divided by lot among the Souldiers, *Matth.* 27. 35. and his naked Body stretched upon the Cross to the uttermost extension of it, *Psal.* 32. 17. *I may tell all my bones, they look and stare upon me:* and at the uttermost extension, which the cruel Executioners could make of our Saviour's Body, his Hands and his Feet nailed to that Cross, with great Nails through those tender parts full of Nerves and Arteries, and most exquisitely sensible of pain. And in this condition the Cross with our Saviour's Body is raised up in the view of all, and, that even in this his execution, that the shame and ignominy of the manner of his Death might have a farther accession of scorn and reproach, he is placed between two Thieves, that were crucified with him, with an Inscription of Derision upon his Cross, in all the most Universal Languages of the World, *Hebrew*, *Greek*, and *Latin*; and the People and Priests standing by with gestures and words of derision, *Matth.* 27. 39, 43. and, even to a Letter, assuming those very gestures and words, which were

so

In many hundreds of years predicted in the Passion-Psalme 22. 78. *He trusted in God, let him deliver him; if he will have him;* and one of those very Thieves, that was even dying as a Malefactor, yet was filled with such a devilish spirit, that he upbraids and derides him.

And now our Saviour is under the torments and shamed of this cursed execution: but, though these his sufferings of his Body and outward Man, were very grievous, in so much that it could not but extremely afflict him; yet it is strange to see how little he was transported under them, in all his Contumelies, Reproaches, and Accusations, scarce a word answered: He answered them nothing to all his Abusings, Strokes, Ridiculous Garments, Crown of Thorns, tearing of his Body with Scourging, yet not a word; but, *As a sheep before the shearers is dumb, so he opened not his mouth: Isa. 53. 7.* In all his Rackings upon the Cross, and nailing of his Limbs to it, and all the anguish, that, for the space of six hours, from the third hour, wherein he was crucified, *Mark 15. 25.* until the ninth hour, wherein he gave up the Ghost, *Matth. 27. 46.* not a word of complaint; but he refused those very supplies which were usually given to suppress the violence of  
the



the pain, vinegar and gall. *Math. 27. 34.* But when we come to the Afflictions of his Soul, they were of a higher dimension in the Garden, when no other storm was upon him, but what was within him; He falls down upon his face and prays; and again; and a third time; and is amazed, and sorrowful to death; and sweats drops of blood: And doubtless whiles he was under the Reproaches, and Buffetings, and Whippings, and Thorns, he was not without a terrible and confused sadness and heaviness within, which though they did not mitigate the torments of his Body, yet they did infinitely exceed them. The spirit and the soul is most exquisitely sensible, and it is that which feels the pains inflicted upon the body. Certainly therefore the wound of the spirit it self, the fountain of sense, must needs be exceedingly grievous. And hence it was, that though all the Injuries and Torments of our Saviour could scarce wring a complaint from him, yet the weight of that wrath that lay upon his Soul, now made an Offering for Sin, did wring from him those bitter and terrible cries, that one would wonder should proceed from him, that was One with the Father; *Math. 27. 46. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?* From the

the sixth hour to the ninth, darkness was over all the Land *Matth. 27. 45.* Such a Darkness as bred an astonishment even in strangers and other Countries. The darkness of the World, though a suitable Dress for such a time, wherein the Son of God must die, and the Sun of Righteousness be eclipsed, yet it was nothing in comparison of that dismal shadow, that covered our Saviour's Soul all this time. About the ninth hour, our Saviour cried that bitter Cry, *My God, my God; why hast thou forsaken me?* Manifesting the depth of his sorrow, and the perfect sense he had of it; *why hast thou forsaken me?* More could not have been suffered, or been said; every word carries in it an accent of horror. "Thou, that art the great God, from whom, and in whom every thing hath its being and comfort, surely if in thy presence is fulness of joy, in thy withdrawals must be fulness of horror and confusion; and yet it is thou that hast forsaken me. *Forsaken:* Hadst thou never been with me, as I had not known the blessedness of thy Fruition, so I could not have measured the extremity of my Loss; the excess of the happiness that I had in thy Presence, adds to the excess of my misery in the suffering of thy Absence. *Forsaken me:*

"not

"not withdrawn thy self to a distance, but  
 "forsaken me; and forsaken me at such a  
 "time as this, when I stand more in  
 "need of thy presence than ever; when I  
 "am forsaken of my Countrey-men, of my  
 "Kindred, of my Disciples: then to be  
 "forsaken of thee, when I am under the  
 "shame and pains of a cruel, and a cursed  
 "death; under the scorns and derisions of  
 "those that hate me; under the weight,  
 "and pressure of all the sins of the world;  
 "under the struglings with terrors in my  
 "soul, sent from thy mighty hand; under  
 "the visible approach of death, the King  
 "of terrors; under a vail of darkness with-  
 "out, and the seeming triumph of the  
 "power of darkness within; then to be  
 "forsaken, and forsaken of thee, whom I  
 "had only left to be my support. *Forsaken*  
 "*Me*: It is not a stranger that thou for-  
 "sakest; it is thy Son; thy only Son; in  
 "whom thou didst heretofore proclaim thy  
 "self well pleased: that Son whom though  
 "thou now forsakest, yet forgets not his  
 "duty unto thee, nor dependance upon  
 "thee; but still layes hold on thee: and  
 "though thou shakest me off, yet I must  
 "still call upon thee, with the humble  
 "confidence of My God, My God still. *Why*  
 "*hast thou forsaken me?* To be forsaken, and  
 "to

to be forsaken of God, of my God, of him  
 that is not only my God, but my Father;  
 and that at such a time, and yet not to  
 know why. Oh blessed Saviour, the Pro-  
 phets that spake by thy own Spirit did tell  
 thee why: and that very Psalm, out of which  
 thou takest this bitter cry, doth tell thee  
 why: and thou thy self within some few  
 days, or hours before, didst tell us why; and  
 dost thou now ask why? Didst thou not  
 choose even that which thou now groanest  
 under: and wert willing to put thy soul  
 in our souls stead, and bear the sin of those  
 which are now thy burden? Certainly  
 we may, with all humility and reverence  
 conceive, that at the time of this bitter  
 cry, our Saviour's Soul was, for the pre-  
 sent, overshadowed with so much asto-  
 nishment and sorrow, that it did for the  
 present over-power and cover the actual  
 and distinct sense of the reason of it, at  
 least in that measure and degree in which  
 he suffered. This cry of our Saviour was  
 about the ninth hour, a little before his  
 death; and having fulfilled one Prophecy  
 in this terrible cry, contained in the very  
 words of *Psalm 22*. he fulfilled another, be-  
 lieving, *I thirst*. *John 19:28*. And presently  
 they give him Vinegar to drink. And  
 between this and his death there intervenes  
 these

these passages? 1. His proclaiming to the world, that the work of our Redemption was finished, *John 19. 30.* when he received the Vinegar, he said, *It is finished.* 2. A second cry with a loud voice, *Mark 15. 39.* The words are not expressed of his second cry, only both Evangelists, *Mark* and *Luke*, testifie it was a cry with a loud voice, to evidence to the world that in the very article of his giving up of the Ghost, the strength of nature was not wholly spent, for he cried with a loud voice. 3. The comfortable resignation of his Soul unto the hands of his Father, *Luke 23. 46.* Father, into thy hands I commend my Spirit: And although, but even now the black storm was upon his Soul, that made him cry out with that loud and bitter cry, yet the Cloud is over, and with comfort he delivers up his Soul into the hands of that God, whom he thought, but even now, had forsaken him. It is more than probable that that bitter cry was uttered at the very Zenith of all his pains, and when he had taken the Vinegar, and proclaimed that it is finished, though they were all wrapped up in a very small time, about the end of the ninth hour, yet now there remained no more, but for him to give up his Spirit, which he instantly thereupon did, *John*

19. 30.

10. 30. He said, *It is finished*, he bowed the head, and gave up the Ghost. Now the things wonderfully observable in the death of our Saviour are many. 1. That it was a voluntary delivering up of his Spirit: this is that which he said, *Matth. 10. 18. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again: this commandment have I received of my Father.* And truly this voluntary delivering up of his Soul, was well near as great an evidence of his Divinity, as his resuming it again: so that this very delivering up of his Soul, converted the Centurion, *Mark 15. 39. When he saw that he so cried and gave up the Ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.* Now that he thus voluntarily gave up his Spirit, is evident; 1. By the strength of Nature, that was yet upon him, in the very article of his Death, he cried with a loud voice. 2. That the Thieves who were crucified at the same time, died not till there was a farther violence used by breaking their legs. *John 19. 32.* but He expired to prevent the violence of the Souldiers, and to fulfil the Type and Prophecy, *Not a bone of him shall be broken. John 19. 36.* 3. That the suddenness of his Death caused admiration in those, that well knew the lingering

cours

course of such a death; in the Centurion's Mark 15. 39. in Pilate, Mark 15. 44. which might probably be the cause that the insolent Souldier, to secure the assurance of his death, pierced his side with a spear, John 19. 34. and thereby fulfilled that other Scripture which he never thought of. John 15. 37.

Now the wonderful Occurrences that accompanied our Saviour's Death were very many, and considerable. 1. A strange and particular Fulfilling of the Prophecies and Types that were concerning our Saviour's Death, and the very individual circumstances that attended it; and all to confirm our Faith that this was indeed the *Messias*, and that he was thus delivered over to death, by the most certain and predeterminate Counsel of God: The Time of his Death is exactly predicted by *Daniel*, ch. 9. v. 25, 26. the parallel circumstances with the Paschal Lamb, in the nature of him, 4a. 53-7. Lamb without spot, *Exod.* 12. 1. in the time of his delivery over to Death, at the Feast of the Pasover, and the very evening wherein the Pasover was to be eaten: In the manner of his Oblation, not a bone to be broken, *Exod.* 12. 46. Again, the manner of his Death, by piercing his Hands and his Feet, *Psal.* 22. 16. The very

very Words used by him, *Psal.* 22. 1. *Matth.* 27. 46. the Words used of him, *Psal.* 22. 8. *Matth.* 27. 43. the crucifying of him between Malefactors, *Isa.* 53. 12. the Whippings, *Isa.* 53. 5. the Dividing of his Garments, and casting Lots upon his Vesture, *Psal.* 22. 18. The thirst of our Saviour upon the Cross, and the giving him Vinegar and Gall, *Psal.* 69. 21.

3. A strange and miraculous *Concussion of Nature*, giving testimony to the wonderful, and unheard of dissolution of our Saviour's body and Soul; Darkness from the sixth hour until the ninth hour. And it is observable in the night wherein he was born, by a miraculous light, the night became as day, *Luke.* 2. 9. But at his Death, a miraculous Darkness turned the Day into night for three hours; *Matth.* 27. 45. At his Birth, a new Star was created to be the Lamp and Guide unto the place of his Birth, *Matth.* 2. 9. But at his Death the Sun in the Firmament was masked with Darkness, and yielded not his Light, while the Lord of Life was passing into the vail of Death. Again, another prodigy that accompanied the Death of Christ, was an Earthquake, that rent the Rocks, and opened the Graves, and strake amazement and conviction into the Centurion, that

I

was



was watching him, *Math. 27. 52, 53.* When our Saviour was entering into the earth by death, the earth trembled, and so it did when he was coming out of it by his Resurrection. *Math. 28. 2.*

3. Again, the graves were opened, and the dead bodies of the Saints arose: As the touch of the bones of *Elisba* caused a kind of resurrection, *2. Kings 13. 21.* so our Saviour's body, new slain to the earth, did give a kind of particular resurrection to the Saints bodies, to testify that by his death he had healed the deadlynels of the Grave, and that the satisfaction of Sin was accomplished, when Death, the wages of Sin, was thus Conquered.

4. Again, the Vail of the Temple was Rent in twain from the top to the bottom, *Math. 27. 51.* the Vail was that, which divided the most holy place from the rest of the Tabernacle, *Exod. 26. 33.* and in that most Holy place were contained the mysterious Types, the Ark of the Covenant, and the Mercy-Seat; and within this Vail only the high Priest entred once a year, when he made an atonement for the People and for the Tabernacle, *Levit. 16. 33. Heb. 9. 7.* and now at our Saviour's death, this Vail was rent, from the top to the bottom, and it imported divers very great Mysteries:

1. That

1. That now our great High Priest was entering into the most Holy; with his own blood, having thereby made the Atonement for us; Heb. 9. 12. *By his own blood, he entered into the most Holy place, having obtained Eternal Redemption for us.* 2. That the Means, whereby he entered into the most holy place was by the Rending of his Humanity, his Soul from his body, typified by the rending of that vail, and therefore his flesh, that is, his whole humane nature, was the vail, Heb. 10. 20. *Consecrated through the vail, that is, his flesh.* 3. That now by the death of Christ all those dark Mysteries veiled up formerly in the most Holy; the Ark of the Covenant, and the Mercy-Seat; are now rendred open, and their Mysteries unfolded; Christ, the Mediator of the Covenant, and the Seat of Mercy and acceptation, unto all believers founded and seated upon him, and thereby that Life and immortality, which was wrapt up in the Mysteries of the old Covenant, and yet those Mysteries veiled, and inclosed up, within the vail, is now brought to light through the Gospel, 2 Tim 1. 10. and the vail rent in twain, that as well the meaning of those mysteries and types under the Law is discovered. 4. That now the use of the Ceremonial Law is at an end, the greatest

and most sacred Mystery of the Tabernacle, and indeed of the whole Ceremonial Law, was this that was within the Vail, the most holy place, wherein were the most holy and reverend Mysteries, the Ark and the Mercy-Seat; But now the Vail is rent, the use abolished, the Covenant of the people is given, the Body of Christ, typified by the Temple, separated, and so the use of the other Temple, Tabernacle and the holy Places, Vessels, Instruments thereof ceased. 5. That now the Kingdom of Heaven, the most Holy Place, is open unto all Believers: Christ our High Priest is entred in with his own blood, and hath not closed the vail after him, but rent it in sunder, and made and left a passage for all Believers to follow him, with our prayers and access to the glorious God, and hereafter in our persons; *Heb. 10. 19. 20. Having therefore boldness to enter into the Holiest, by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh; let us draw near with a true heart.*

And now we have gone thus far with our Lord unto his Death, we shall follow him to *his Grave*. Joseph of Arimathea, having an honourable mention by all four Evangelists, *Matth. 27. 57.* a rich man,  
and

and Jesus Disciple, *Mark. 15. 43.* an honorable Counsellor, who waited for the Kingdom of God; *Luke. 23. 50.* a Counsellor, a good man, and a just, who had not consented to the Counsel or deed of the Jews, and waited for the Kingdom of God; *Joh. 19. 38.* a Disciple of Christ, but secretly for fear of the Jews: this man manifested his faith and love to his Master, when he was in his lowest condition; goes to *Pilate* boldly, and begs his Saviour's Body; he wrapt it in a clean linnen Cloth, laid it in a Tomb provided for himself, and hewed out of the Rock, and rolled a great stone upon the door of the Sepulchre. And as by his Death with the Malefactors, so by his Burial in this rich man's Sepulchre, he fulfilled both parts of the Prophecy, *Isa. 53. 9.* *He made his Grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his Death.* The high Priests continued their malice, and their jealousy, even against the dead body of our Saviour; and, to secure themselves against the suspicion of his Resurrection the third day, take order for making the Sepulchre sure, till the third day was past, *Matth. 27. 66.* they seal the stone, and set a watch. And it is very observable, how the Almighty Counsel of God made use of the very malice and jealousy of these people, for the

confirming of his own Truth, Christ's Resurrection, and our Faith; Their Malicious and Curious Industry, to prevent the possibility of a fictitious Resurrection, abundantly and uncontrollably convincing the reality of our Saviour's Death and true Resurrection. He is laid in the Grave the Evening of the day wherein he suffered, a Stone rolled upon the mouth of the Grave, such as required a considerable strength to remove it; insomuch that the women that came the first day of the Week to embalm the Body, were in a great difficulty how it should be removed, *Mark 16. 3.* For it was a Great Stone, *Matth. 27. 60.* And this Stone Sealed; and, as if all this were too little, and the bonds of Death and the Grave were too weak, they add a Watch of Souldiers to secure the Body, *Matth. 27. 66.* And here we leave for a while our Saviour's body interred with Spices, *John 19. 39.* in a new Sepulchre, wherein never before any lay, *John 19. 41.* hewn out of a Rock in the Garden, *John 19. 41.* That as in the garden, Death at first laid hold of the first *Adam*, so in the garden the second *Adam* undergoes the state of Death, and gains the victory over the grave: his agony in a garden, and his interment in a garden, his body rests in the grave,

grave; and his soul translated into Paradise; for so he witnessed of himself, *This day thou shalt be with me in Paradise*, Luke 23. 43. For at the instant of his dissolution our satisfaction was made; and the work of our Redemption, so far as it depended upon his suffering, finished; so that had it not been for a witness of the reality and truth of his Death, and of the power and reality of his Resurrection, and the fulfilling of the Decree of God, manifested in the Scriptures, he might have reassumed life in the next instant after his Death: For the Debt to the Justice of God was fully satisfied, and his continuance in the Grave until the third day, was not by the power of Death, which he vanquished in the instant of his dissolution; but a voluntary subjecting of himself unto that state, for the strengthening of our Faith, and the fulfilling of the Scriptures.

And now we come to the consideration of the Resurrection of our Lord; by which he was declared to be the Son of God with power; and by which the fulness and completeness of our Redemption by him, is abundantly manifested. He chose that time to die, when the Passover was slain; that time wherein Adam was created, the sixth day of the week at even. He chose that

time for his body to rest in the Grave, and for his Soul to rest in Paradise, wherein his Father rested from all the great work of the Creation, the seventh day of the week, and he chose that day to rise again, which his Father chose to begin the Creation, the first day of the week, that the same day might bear the inscription of the Creation and of the Restitution of the World: and that as in that day the Lord God brought Light out of Darkness, so this Light, the Light that enlighteneth every man that comes into the World, should arise from the land of Darkness, the Grave: *This is the Day that the Lord hath made, let us be glad and rejoyce therein.* The Time of the Day wherein our Lord arose, was very early in the morning of the first day of the week, as it began to dawn, *Matth. 21. 1.* While it was yet dark, or scarcely full light, *John. 17. 1.* And the Manner of it was full of wonder and astonishment. An Angel from heaven comes down to draw the Curtain of our Saviour's Grave, and with an Earthquake rolls away the stone that covered it; the Keepers, who had wachfully observed the command of their Commanders, were stricken with astonishment, and became as dead, *Matth. 28. 2, 3, 4.* Our Lord who

who had power to lay down his Life, and power to take it up again, *John* 10. 17. assumes his body, which, though it had tasted Death, yet had not seen corruption, and ariseth; and thereby proclaimed the compleating of our Redemption, and therefore not possible he should be longer holder of it, *Acts* 2. 24. His victory over Death and the Grave for us, *1 Cor.* 15. When our Lord raised up *Lazarus*, he came forth of the Grave bound hand and foot with grave-cloaths, *John* 11. 44. Though he was for the present rescued from Death by the power of Christ, yet he must still be a subject to it: He is revived, but yet riseth with the Bonds of Death about him; he must die again: But when our Lord riseth, he shakes off his grave-cloaths, the linnen that wrapped his body in one place, and the linnen that bound his head in another, *John* 20. 6, 7. Our Lord being risen, dieth no more; Death hath no power over him, *Rom.* 6. 9. And thus we have considered the History of Christ's Passion and Resurrection, the first and second general Consideration: Who it was that suffered, and what it was he suffered. The *Third Consideration* follows.

III. *From whom he suffered all these things,*  
the



the consideration of which doth highly  
 advance the Sufferings of Christ, who  
 suffered this from the hands of his Own  
 Father, it was he that beuiled him, put  
 him to grief, made his Soul an offering for  
 Sin, *Isa. 53. 10.* It was he that reached  
 him out this bitter Cup to drink, *Joh.  
 18. 11.* *The Cup which my Father hath given  
 me, shall I not drink?* It was he, that  
 bound that burden so close upon him, that  
 made him sweat great drops of Blood in  
 the Garden, and though thrice importu-  
 ned for a dispensation from it, yet would  
 not grant it, and was he that, when the  
 greatest extremity of pain and sorrow lay  
 upon him, did add thereto, withdrew  
 the sense of his presence from him, which  
 wrung from him that bitter cry, *My God,  
 my God, why hast thou forsaken me?* The  
 injuries of an Enemy are easily born, but  
 the forsakings of a Father are intolerable.  
 1. The immediate Instruments and Con-  
 trivers of his sufferings were such as had  
 a nearness of relation to him, people of  
 the same Nation, and his Kinsmen accor-  
 ding to the flesh, the seed of Abraham,  
 People of his own Religion, that worship-  
 ped the same God, acknowledged the same  
 Scripture, the visible Church of God, and  
 chief Representatives of that Church, most  
 eminent

eminent in place, reputation and pretence  
of holiness; the chief Priests, and Elders,  
and Scribes: people that he had never in-  
jured in his life; but obliged them with  
his many miraculous cures, his precious  
and heavenly instructions, his tenderest  
and dearest love and compassion: That  
very Jerusalem, which he wept over, and  
would have gathered as a Hen gathereth  
her Chicken under her wings, is now that  
brood that seeks the destruction of him,  
that came to save them, and in that vile  
competition offered to them, between their  
Redeemer and a murderer, chose rather  
to save a malefactor, and to deliver their  
Innocent and Merciful Saviour. And these  
were they that, beyond the Examples even  
of common humanity, pursued their Kins-  
man, their Benefactor, their Redeemer with  
such exact Bitterness, and Malice, and Scorn,  
and Cruelty, that as it seemed barbarous to  
the heathen Judge, so it hath out-gone the  
practice of the heathenish Tyrants: *Psal.*  
*55. 12. It was mine enemy that reproacheth*  
*me, though I would have loved him, but it was*  
*mine acquaintance.* *Psalm 55. 12. It was mine*  
*enemy that reproacheth me, though I would*  
*have loved him, but it was mine acquaintance.*  
IV. Let us consider how he suffered all  
these things, and this doth infinitely advance  
the Excellence and Value of his Suffering.  
He Suffered Innocently; *Isa. 53. 9. he*  
*had*

had

had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth; yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him: 2 Cor. 5. 21. He made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin: The Companions of his suffering justify him, Luke 23. 41. We indeed justly, but this man hath done nothing amiss: his Persecutors justify him; and yet their Malice rested not, but sought out false witness against him, Matth. 26. 60. And when they themselves were convinced of their own injustice, in prosecution of an innocent, yet what they could not avouch upon the account of Justice, they do upon the point of expedience; John 18. 14. Caiaphas gives them counsel, that it was expedient that one should die for the people: Judas that betrayed him, justified him, Matth. 24. 4. I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood: His Judge acquits him; and in a signal testimony of his judgement, Matth. 27. 24. He took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: And yet though, in testimony of the satisfaction of his judgement, he washeth his hands in water before them, yet he condemns the person that he acquits, and stains those hands in the blood of our Lord, whom yet he pronounceth Innocent. And this Innocence of our Saviour

victor was not only a Negative Innocence, an absence of guilt, but a Positive Innocence, he suffered that had not only done no ill, but that had done nothing but good: he healed their sick, cured their lame, their blind, their deaf, their lepers, cast out their Devils, and, which was more than all this, shewed them the way to Eternal Life, to the saving of the Souls of many, and the convincing of the Consciences of all that heard him, *John 7. 46.*

*Never man spake like this man:* And well might he ask as once he did, upon another occasion, For which of all my good works do ye stone me, do ye crucifie me? "Blessed Lord, they crucifie thee for all thy good works: If thou hadst been "Guilty, possibly thou mightest have been "spared in the stead of *Barabbas*, nay if "thou hadst been only Innocent, it is possible thy persecutors might not have been "altogether so violent against thee: but "thou sufferedst for the very Good thou "didest, it was not only an act of Injustice that spared not thy Innocence, but "an improvement of Envy that did malign thy very Goodness. *Matth. 27. 18.* For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

2. He suffered all *Patiently*; *Isa. 53. 7.*  
He

*He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a Lamb to the Slaughter; and as a Sheep before her Shearer is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.*

Betrayed by his Disciples, hurried away by the black guard that apprehended him; reproached and vilified by the high Priests and Elders, forsaken and denied by his followers, stricken, spit upon, and basely injured by the abjects in the high Priests Hall, denied by Herod, insulted upon by Pilate, *Knowest thou not that I have power to condemn thee?* whipt, cloathed in scorn with purple, and crowned with a crown of thorns, and in that disguise saluted in scorn with *Hail King of the Jews*: forced to bear his burdensome Cross, which must afterwards bear him; and then, as one of the basest of men and vilest of malefactors, nailed to the Cross with most exquisite torment; and then, by one of his Companions in Death, by the general rabble that were about him, by the superstitious Scribes and Elders, reproached as a blasphemer, as an impostor: and yet in the midst of all this usage, scarce a word spoken, and those that he spake, not favouring of any Impatience, or Complaint against his Persecutors, but full of Mildness, Gentleness, Sweetness, Goodness, and whiles his Persecutors

cutors are busie in revilings and tormentings; he as industrious to pray for them, *Luke 23. 34. Father forgive them, they know not what they do.*

3. Which is yet a higher step, he suffered all this *willingly and Cheersfully*: *John 10. 18. No man taketh my Life from me but I lay it down of my self. Luke 12. 50. I have a Baptism to be baptized with, and how am I strained till it be fulfilled?* And this willingness of our Lords sufferings appears in these particulars: 1. In that when he had power to prevent it, and to rescue himself from the insolence of his persecutors, yet he useth it not: one Angel armed by commission from God, in one night destroyed a vast Army of the *Assyrians*, and upon the desire of our Lord, no less than twelve Legions were ready for his Guard: But yet this must not be; *How then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled?* *Matth. 27. 53, 54.* When the company that were sent to apprehend him, heard those words, *I am he*, they went backward and fell to the ground, *John 18. 6.* The same power by which they fell, could have so bound them never to have risen again; but our Lord, though he manifested this power to evidence his Divinity, yet he useth it not so far as to impede his Passion; and as it were, resumes and

and calls back that manifestation of his Deity, lest it might be a means to interrupt the service which he was about to perform for mankind. *He asked them again, whom seek ye?* 2. In that he corrects and checks all things that might be either an impediment of his passion, or that might, in the least degree, betray an unwillingness for him to undergo it. Doubtless there was an adequate representation unto him of the dreadfulnes of that conflict he was to undergo with the wrath of God, and yet upon all occasions he corrects that fear and those sad apprehensions which caused his humane nature to shrink at it; *Joh. 12. 27. Father, save me from this hour, but for this cause came I to this hour; Matth. 26. 39. Father, if it be possible, let this Cup pass from me; nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt;* That even whiles the infirmity of his humane nature started at the apprehension of what he was to suffer, and prayed against it, yet the freeness and purity of his obedience carried him on to it, and made him, as it were, un-pray what he had before prayed: And though his soul startled at the discovery of that dismal vale that he was now to pass through, yet his love to mankind and his resolution of obedience to his Father's will carried him

on

no with willingness to suffer that which he was troubled to see : Again, how doth he check all impediments to his suffering ; he foreseeth shame and pain, he arms himself against both, *Heb. 12. 2.* With Patience against the latter, he endured the Cross ; with resolution against the former, he despised the Shame. Again, when Peter began to play the Politician in advising our Lord to decline his suffering, how severely doth he take him up ? *Get thee behind me : The Cup which my Father hath given me to drink, shall I not drink it ?* Again, when the forward zeal of the Disciple drew his Sword, and cut off a Servant of the High Priests Ear, our Lord checks the assailant, and cures the wound ; lest any thing should retard the execution of that thing for which he came into the World, or import the least argument of backwardness in him to undergo it. *Matth. 26. 52. Job. 18. 11.* It is very observable to see how *Pilate* was ready to fluctuate upon every occasion, and shifted from place to place, and from point to point, to decline the condemnation of our Lord : When he answered him nothing, he marvelled, and was at a stand upon his silence, *Matth. 27. 17.* When he heard his accusation to be, because he made him-

K

self



self the Son of God, he was the more afraid. *Joh. 19. 8.* He had secret checks from his own Conscience, and weighty advertisements from his Wife, that doubts did put him to a great perplexity of mind, which was scarcely conquerable by the importunity of the *Jews*. And, if in the midst of this unresolvedness and hesitancy of mind, our Saviour should in any one answer of his, have sent forth that majesty and strength of conviction, that he could easily, and upon former occasions had done, certainly the *Jews* must have expected the coming of another Deputy to have been the Executioner of this purpose. But our Lord was so far from declining this great work of our Redemption by his Blood, that he seems purposely to decline that majesty of speech, wherewith he could have confounded his Judges, and either answered him with silence, or with such expressions as might not too much affright him from the proceeding in that sad employment. *Joh. 16. 11.* *Thou couldst have no power at all against me, unless it were given thee of God.* Though he blamed the malice of his accusers, he admits and asserts the authority of his Judge.

V. Let us consider, *For whom he suffered*, all this. 1. *The persons for whom he suffered*

deserved it not: The expressions of the Scripture are full in this, Rom. 5. 7, 8. *Peradventure for a Good man some would even dare to dye; but God commendeth his love towards us in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ dyed for us;* the objects upon which he looked upon in his sufferings were darkness, Eph. 5. 8. *Children of wrath,* Eph. 2. 3. *Aliens from the Commonwealth of Israel, strangers from the Covenant of Promise, having no hope, & without God in the world,* Ephel. 2. 12. See but what a Monster the best of us were in our natural condition, when every power of our Soul and Body was quite corrupted from the use and end, for which they were made, Rom. 3. 9, 10. *Ec. 2.* As it was for those that deserved it not, nor any deliverance by it, so it was for a company of Creatures that were no way solicitous for, nor sought after redemption; such as were ignorant of their own misery, and no ways endeavouring after Mercy. Thus He was found of them that sought him not; and surely little seeking could be found of such as were in such a condition, Eph. 2. 1. *Dead in Trespasses and sins.* 3. Not only for those that neither deserved, nor sought after deliverance; but his sufferings were for those that were Enemies, Rom. 5. 10. *If when we were Enemies,*

we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; Col. 1. 21. And you that were sometimes alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath be reconciled. And the Enmity was so perfect that it corrupted the best habits of our minds, and turned them into an abstracted kind of enmity; the very wisdom of the flesh, earthly, sensual and devilish. Jam. 3. 15. So that there was not only in our nature an absence of any good that might move God to do any thing for us, and an absence of that life that might be solicitous for it self; but there was a positive malignity in our Nature against that God, that should pardon; against that Christ that should satisfy; against that Grace and Spirit that should apply: We were actuated with those vile affections and lusts, that looked upon a Saviour with no less aversion and spite, than those Devils did, that cryed out of the possessed man, *Art thou come to torment us before our time?* And yet for these, and such as these, our Saviour dyed; nay, some of these who had actually their hands in his blood, found the efficacy of that very blood, which they shed, not crying for revenge against them, but for mercy for them, and healing those who had cruelly spilt it; the efficacy

Hib. 12. 24.

efficacy of that blessed prayer of his; *Father, forgive them, they know not what they do*, within some few months after his death did first wound their hearts with a sense of their guilt, and then healed them with the infusion of his blood. *Act. 2. 23, 37.*

VI. From the consideration of the former particulars, it will easily appear what was the *Motive of this* great work. We have seen in the creature nothing but Sin and Enmity against God, and consequently a just obligation to Everlasting wrath and misery: So there we can find nothing that might upon any account of merit or desert draw out such mercy as this. We must seek for the motive in the *Author of it*; and in him there was *no necessity* at all to bind him to it: It was his own free will that at first gave man a being, and a blessed being; and when he had sinned against the Law and conditions of his Creation, there was a necessity of Justice for his eternal punishment, but no necessity at all for his Restitution. God made all things for his glory, not because he stood in need of it; for he had in himself an infinite self-sufficiency and happiness, that stood not in need of the glory of his creation, nor was capable of an accession by it: And if it had, yet the great God could have enjoy-

ed the glory of his justice, in the everlasting punishment of unthankful man, and yet had glorious Creatures enough, the blessed Angels, to have been the everlasting partakers and admirers of his goodness: And if there had been yet an absolute necessity of visible intellectual Creatures, to be the participants of his goodness, and the active instruments of his glory; the same power that created man at first, could have created a new generation of men, that might have supplied the defections of our first Parents and their descendants. What then is the original of all his goodness to poor sinful man? to purchase such a worthless Creature at such an invaluable price as the blood of the Son of God? Nothing but Love; free undeserved love; love that loved before it was sought; that loved when it was rejected: Deut. 7. 7. *The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more; but because the Lord loved you; he loved you because he loved you: as Almighty God could not define himself by any thing but himself, I am that I am, Exod. 3. 14.* so he can resolve his love into no other motive than his love; he loved you because he loved you: and here is the spring, the fountain of all this strange and unheard of goodness.

of God in Christ ; nothing but the free Love of God. *Joh. 3. 16. So God loved the World, that he gave his only begotten Son, &c. 1. Joh. 4. 10. Here is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be a Propitiation for our sins ; and that very same individual Love that was in the Father to send, was in the Son to come, and to die for us. It was he that loved and washed us with his own Blood ; washed us, because he loved us. When we lay like *Ezekiel's* wretched Infant, *Ezek. 16. 5, 6.* polluted in our Blood ; when no eye pitied us, then this love of God passed by us, and said unto us, Live ; yea, said unto us, when we were in our blood, Live : And when that life was not acquirable for us, but by the death of the Eternal Son of God, then to purchase that life for us, he sold his own ; and to wash us from the pollutions of our Blood, freely spent and shed his own. This was the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge. *Eph. 3. 19.**

VII. Now let us consider the end and scope of this admirable Love of Christ ; and as it looks upward towards God, so it looks downwards towards us : As he was the Mediator between both, so the End of his Mediatorship had a respect to both. 1. In reference to God ; and so the Ends of our

Lords suffering were principally these:  
1. To restore unto Almighty God the  
active Service and Glory of his Creature.  
Almighty God did at the first create Man  
in such a constitution, that he might, not  
only passively and objectively, bring unto  
him the Glory of his Power and Wisdom  
in the framing of such a Creature to glorifie  
him, as the Heavens, the Stars and other  
Creatures below an Intellectual Nature do,  
but to be a beholder of himself and his  
Works, to be an observer of his Will, and  
to glorifie his Maker in the admiration of  
his Power, Wisdom, and Goodness; and in  
the Obedience and Observance of his Law  
and Will; and to his own Glory had by an  
Eternal Bond annexed his Creatures Per-  
fection and Blessedness. Man rebelled, and  
therefore as he became unserviceable to the  
end of his Creation, so he lost the Blessedness  
of his Condition. Christ came, and by his  
own Blood purchased, as unto Man his  
Blessedness, so unto God the Glory and Ser-  
vice of his Creature. This was old Zache-  
ries collection. *Luk. 2. 74, 75. That we be-  
ing delivered out of the hands of our Enemies,  
might serve him without fear, in Holiness  
and Righteousness. Tit. 2. 14. Who gave him-  
self for us, that he might redeem us from all  
iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar  
people*

people zealous of good works. And this was the chief part of that account, that our Lord giveth unto his Father, in that Blessed Prayer that he made a little before his Passion. Job. 17. 4. *I have glorified thee on the Earth, I have finished the Work which thou gavest me to do.* As if he should have said, *Thou hast sent me into the World about a great and weighty business, the Restitution of thy fallen Creatures; and, that therein as thy Creature may partake of thy Goodness, so thou mayest reap the glory of thy Creatures service.* And now behold according to that command of thine, *I here return unto thee thy Creature healed and restored, that it may be as well a Monument, as a Proclaimer of thy Goodness and Glory, unto all Eternity.*

2. To manifest unto Men and Angels the glory and infinite Perfection and Excellence of all his Blessed Attributes: The Glory of his Wisdom in contriving, and of his Power in effecting such a Deliverance for the Children of Men, by a way that exceeded the Disquisition of Men and Angels: The Glory of his Mercy, that could not have been possibly so conspicuous to mankind, if Man had never fallen. In the Creation of Man, he manifest the Glory of his Goodness, that communicated a Being



Being to him, that so he might communicate his Goodness to him ; but in the Redemption of Man, he manifested his Mercy in forgiving and healing a rebellious and miserable Creature : The Glory of his Justice, that would not pardon the Sin, till he had a satisfaction for the Sin ; that would not spare the Son, when he chose to be the Surety for the Sinner.

2. *In reference to Man :* And so the ends of our Lords suffering were principally these.

1. To absolve and deliver him from guilt, the consequence of Sin, and misery the fruit of guilt. *Eph. 1. 7. In whom we have redemption through his Blood, the forgiveness of sins.* And surely, had the Fruit of Christs death rested here, it had been a great degree of Mercy ; if we rightly weighed the heaviness of the burden of guilt, the severity of the wrath of God, and the extremity of that misery that doth and must attend it. If a Man under the guilt and horror of some hideous Treason, under the severe and inexorable sentence of the Law against him, under the imminent infliction of most exquisite and continuing Torments, should but hear of a Pardon and Discharge from this ; how welcom would it be, though the residue

of

of his life were to be spent in exile? But, our Lord's purchase rests not here.

2. To Reconcile God unto his Creature: So that it doth not only remove the effects of the anger of God, which is punishment; which may be removed, and yet the anger continuing: nor doth it only remove the anger of God, and leaves a man in a kind of state of indifferency, as it is between persons that never were acquainted one with another: But it is a state of reconciliation, *Eph. 2. 16. That he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby; 2 Cor. 5. 19. God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them.* And certainly this is a great addition unto the former, that God in Christ should not only pass by our sins, but should no longer look upon us as strangers but as persons reconciled unto him: And surely a soul sensible of the unhappy condition of being estranged from God, how highly would he prize a state of reconciliation, though it were in the meanest and lowest relation? *Luk. 15. 19. I am no more worthy to be called thy Son, make me as one of thy hired servants:* So that I may not be estranged from thee, reconcile me unto thy self, though in the condition of thy

thy meanest Servant. But neither doth the happy fruit of our Lords suffering rest here.

3. To restore unto us that near and blessed relation of being Sons of God: Gal. 4.

3. *That we might receive the adoption of Sons* 1 John 3. 2. *Behold now we are the Sons of*

*God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be.* This was that dear expression of

our Lord, after his Resurrection, John 20.

17. *Go to my Brethren, and tell them I ascend unto My Father and Your Father, I*

*My God and Your God:* he seems to interest them in this blessed relation in a

kind of equality with himself; My Brethren, My Father and Your Father; and

the sweet and comfortable consequents of this are incomparable. Is he my Father?

then I know he can pity me as a Father pitieth his Children, Psal. 103. 13. he can

pardon and spare me as a Father spareth his Son that serves him. Mal. 3. 17. Is he my

Father? then whither should I go but to him for protection in all my dangers? for

directions in all my difficulties? for satisfaction in all my doubts? for supply in all

my wants? This I can with confidence expect from a poor earthly Father, according to the compass of his abilities: *If ye*

*then being evil know how to give good things unto Your Children, how much more shall Your*

Father

Father who is in Heaven, give good things to them that ask him? Mat. 7. 11. Mercy, and Compassion, and Love, is a virtue in a man, in an Earthly Father, a piece of that Image of God which at first he imprinted in man; and yet passion and humane infirmity, as it hath much weakened the habit thereof in us, so it may suspend the exercise thereof to a near relation: But in Almighty God these Virtues are in their perfection, and nothing at all in him that can remit it. Mercy and tenderness are attributes which he delights in; Mercy pleases him; it was that great attribute that he proclaimed his name by, *Exod. 34. 6.* and so diffusive is his mercy that it extends to all, *he is good to all, and his tender mercies are over all his works*, *Psal. 145. 9.* and not only to the Just and Good, but even to the Unkind; causing his Sun to shine upon the evil and the good: and surely he that hath Mercy and Goodness for an Enemy, cannot deny it unto a Child. *Can a Mother forget her sucking Child, &c. Yea she may forget; yet will I not forget thee, saith the Lord. Isa. 49. 15.*

4. To restore us to a most sure, everlasting and blessed Inheritance in Heaven. *Gal. 4. 7. If a Son, then an Heir of God through Christ:* and here is the complement  
of

of all; not only absolved from the guilt of sin, reconciled to God, put into the relation of a Child of God; but after all this, to be everlastingly and unchangeably fixed in a blessed condition unto all Eternity; and all this from the condition of a most vile, sinful lost Creature; and by such a price as the blood of Christ. More need not, cannot be said.

VIII. And by what hath been said, it is easie to see what *the fruits and effects* of all this are. God will not be disappointed in the end of so great a work, and therefore we cannot be disappointed in the fruit of it; and those are either such as are enjoyed in this life, or principally appropriated to that which is to come. 1. Those Benefits that naturally arise from Christ crucified, and are enjoyed *in this life*, are these:

1. *Justification* and *Acceptation* in the sight of God: he looks upon us as those that have satisfied his Justice when his Son suffered; and as those that performed his will, when his Son performed it: So that as our Lord imputed our sins to our Redeemer, so he imputes his Righteousness unto us; and as he was well pleased with him, so he was well pleased in him, with as many as are received into this Covenant.

2. *Peace*

2. *Peace with God.* This is the natural consequence of the former. *Rom. 5. 1. Being justified by Faith, we have Peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.* The only cause of breach between God and his Creature, is sin; and this being quite removed, the enmity between God and his Creature is removed, and Peace and Love restored between them.

3. *Free Access unto God.* For we are restored unto Peace with him, and consequently access unto him; and indeed it is a part of that duty which he expects from us: Our access to him, is not only our privilege, as the access of a Subject to his Prince, or a Child to his Father; but it is our duty, as a thing enjoined unto us in testimony of our dependence and love unto him.

4. *Consequently, Peace with our selves, and our own Conscience;* and that upon a double ground. 1. Because our Conscience is sprinkled by the Blood of Christ, which defaceth and obliterated all those black *Items*, that otherwise would be continually calling upon us. 2. Because Conscience ever fideth with God, whose vicegerent she is in the Soul, and hath the very same aspect, for the most part, that Heaven hath; and therefore if it be clear above, it is ordinarily

narily quiet within ; and if God speaks Peace, the Conscience, unless distempered, doth not speak trouble.

5. An Assurance of a continual *supply of sufficient Grace*, to lead us through the vale of trouble, without a *final apostacy* or falling from him. Were our Salvation in our own hands, or managed by our own strength, we should utterly lose it every moment ; but the Power, and Truth, and Love of God is engaged in a Covenant of the highest Solemnity that ever was, sealed in the Blood of the Son of God, for our Preservation ; and it shall be as impossible for us to fall from that condition, as for the Almighty God to be disappointed : No, his Counsel and Truth, the constant supply of the Blessed Spirit of Christ, shall keep alive that Seed of Life, that he hath thrown into the Soul. 1 *Joh. 3. 9. For his Seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.*

6. Sufficient Grace to preserve us from, or support us in, or deliver us out of *Temptations*. We stand more in need of Grace, than we do of our Bread ; because the consequence of the want of the former, is of more danger than the latter, by so much as the Soul is more valuable than the Body. If our Father is pleased to furnish

furnish us with our daily Bread, 1. Rom 8. 32.  
how shall he then deny us our  
daily and hourly supplies of his Grace?  
Especially since our interest therein is found-  
ed upon the Covenant made in the Blood of  
Christ. 2 Cor. 12. 9. *My grace is sufficient for*  
*thee.*

7. A favorable *acceptation of our duties*,  
since they are the performances of Children;  
and therefore not measured according to  
their own worth, but according to the rela-  
tion & affection from whence they proceed.

8. A gentle and a merciful *pardoning of*  
*our Failings*, even as a Father pitieth and par-  
doneth the infirmities of a Child; and though  
he doth not dispence with presumptuous of-  
fences; yet he either observes not, or forgives  
their many Infirmities. And it is a privi-  
ledge of high concernment to us, that as in  
our first conversion, the Blood of Christ  
washeth away a whole life of sins at once,  
so after our conversion, the same Fountain  
stands open; whereunto we may and must  
resort, to cleanse our daily Failings. Christ  
received by Faith in the heart, is a continual  
Sacrifice, which I may present unto the Fa-  
ther, for my sins committed after my con-  
version.

9. A comfortable restitution of a just In-  
terest in the Creatures. When Man forsook the  
L Allegiance



Allegiance he owed to his Maker, the interest he had in the Creature, did, as it were, cheat to the Lord: And though his goodness after permitted him the use of them, yet it was still, as it were, upon account: And as the Sons of Men have a great account to give unto God for their sins, so they have for his Creatures. Christ hath restored unto us a better propriety in that, which civil right hath made ours, than what we had before.

10. *A comfortable and sanctified Use of all Conditions:* In Prosperity, Moderation; in Adversity, Contentedness; in all Sobriety. For as our Lord hath purchased for us grace, to use all things aright; so he hath obtained for us an inheritance, that renders the best the World can give us, unworthy to be valued; and the worst it can give us, unworthy to be feared, in respect of the Blessedness which he hath settled upon us.

11. *Consequently Contempt of the World,* because higher matters are in my eye, such as the best the World can yield, cannot equal; nor the worst it can inflict, cannot take away. And all this upon

12. *A lively hope:* A hope that maketh not ashamed; even of that Glory which my Saviour came down from heaven to purchase by his Blood; and the assurance whereof he hath

hath sealed with his blood : *Job. 14. 2, 3. I go to prepare a place for you, and if I go, and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, ye may be also :* A hope of a blessed Resurrection after death ; a hope of that Blessed appearance of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ ; a hope of that Glorious Sentence in the presence of Men and Angels, *Come ye blessed ;* and an hope of an Everlasting estate of Blessedness and Glory in the presence of the great God , and the glorified Saints and Angels, unto all Eternity. And the efficacy of this hope dipt in the blood of Christ, brings us Victory :

1. *Victory over Sin. Sin shall not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the Law, but under Grace : Rom. 6. 14. He that hath this hope purifieth himself, even as he is pure. 1 John 3. 3.*

2. *Victory over the World, in the best it can afford us ; its flatteries and favours : these are too small and inconsiderable, when compared with this hope ; they shine like a Candle in the Sun ; and are ineffectual to win over a Soul that is fixed upon this Hope ; and Victory over the worst the World can inflict : Our Lord hath conquered the World in this respect for us : Be not afraid, I have overcome the World, John*

16.33. and conquered it in us; *This is the Victory that overcometh the World, even your Faith*, 1 John 5. 4.

3. Victory over Death; which now, by means of this blessed hope is stript, as well of her terror as of her power: *Thus thank ye unto God, who giveth us the Victory through our Lord Jesus Christ*. 1 Cor. 15. 57.

And now though the Nature of this argument hath carried my meditations to a great height, yet to avoid mistakes, some things I must subjoyn.

1. That when I thus aggravate the sufferings of our Lord under the imputed guilt of the sins of Mankind; yet we must not think that his sufferings were the same with the Damned, in duration, so neither in kind, nor in degree; for this could neither consist with the purity of his Nature, nor innocence, nor dignity of his Person, nor the hypostatical Union of both Natures in him: but he suffered as much as was consistent with these considerations; and, as considering the dignity of his person, was equivalent to the sin and demerits of all Mankind.

2. That his Righteousness Imputed to us, doth not exempt us from acquiring a Righteousness Inherent in us; This were to disappoint the end of his suffering, which was

to redeem us from our vain conversation,  
and make us a peculiar people zealous of  
good works.

3. That this purchase of Salvation by  
Christ for believers, is not to render them  
idle, or secure, or presumptuous; where  
there is such a disposition of Soul, it is an e-  
vident Indication, that it is not yet truly  
United unto Christ by true Faith and Love;  
his Grace is sufficient to preserve us, and al-  
ways ready to do it, if we do not wilfully  
neglect or reject it.





THE  
VICTORY  
OF  
FAITH  
Over the  
WORLD.

---

1 Joh. 5 4.

*For whosoever is born of God, overcometh the World ; and this is the Victory that overcometh the World, even your Faith.*

**T**Hese things are herein considerable,  
1. The *Act* which is here declared, *Victory* or *Overcoming*.  
2. The *Person* that exerciseth this act, or concerning whom this act is affirmed, described by this description, a *Person* that is *born of God*.

L 4

3. The

3. The *Thing* upon which this act of Victory is exercised, *viz.* The *World*.

4. The *Instrument* or *Means*, by which this act is exercised, *viz.* *Faith*.

5. The *Method* or *Order*, or formal reason whereby Faith overcometh this *World*.

Some few Observations I shall deliver touching all these in the order proposed.

I. *Victory* or overcoming is a subjugation or bringing under an opposing Party to the Power and Will of another. And this Victory is of *two kinds*, compleat and perfect, or incompleat and imperfect. 1. The notion of a compleat Victory is, when either the opposing Party is totally destroyed, or at least when despoiled of any possibility of future resistance: Thus the Son of God, the Captain of our Salvation overcame the World; *Job. 16. 33. Be of good cheer, I have overcome the World.* And thus when we are delivered from this body of death, we shall overcome the World. This compleat Victory will be the portion of the Church and Christian triumphant. Again, 2. There is a Victory but incompleat, such as the Victory of the Children of *Israel* was over the *Canaanites*, which though they were subdued, as to any possibility of a total re-acquiring of a superiority or equality of power, yet they were not subdued

duced from a possibility of amoying, dis-  
quieting and rebelling; they remained still  
thorns to vex and disturb, though not to  
subdue their Conquerors; there was still  
an over-balance of power in the Victors,  
though not wholly to extirpate them: And  
this is the condition of the Christian Mili-  
tant in this World: He keeps the World in  
subjection, and every day gets ground upon  
it; but he cannot expect to obtain a per-  
fect, compleat and Universal Conquest of  
it, till he can truly say with our Blessed  
Lord. *Job. 14. 30. The Prince of this World*  
*hath nothing in me.* Which cannot be till  
our change comes; for till then we carry  
about with us Lusts, and Passions, and Cor-  
ruptions: Which, though with all Vigi-  
lancy and severity, kept under, and daily  
impaired in their Power and Malignity,  
will hold a correspondence with the World  
and the Prince thereof, and be ready to  
deceiye and betray us, though never to re-  
gain their Empire and Sovereignty; and  
the reason is significantly given by the same  
Apostle, *1 Job. 3. 9. For his Seed abideth in*  
*him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of*  
*God.* Indeed, he may and shall have sin as  
long as he hath flesh about him, *1 Job. 1. 8.*  
*If we say we have no sin, we deceive our selves,*  
*and the truth is not in us.* But although we  
have



have sin still abiding in us, and like the by-  
 ass in a Bowl, warping us to the World, yet  
 that Vital seminal principle of the Grace  
 of God, in Christ, always keeps its ground,  
 its life, and tendency toward Heaven,  
 and wears out, wastes, and gradually sub-  
 duces the contrary tendency of sin and cor-  
 ruption.

II. The *Person* exercising this act of Vi-  
 ctory and Conquest, he that is *Born of God*.  
 All Men, by Nature, may be said, in some  
 sense, to be born of God; the Apostle tells  
 the *Athenians*, *Acts* 17. 28. *We are all his*  
*off-spring*. But in this place, this Heavenly  
 Birth is a second, a supervenient birth from  
 God; and hence it is called *Regeneration*,  
 the New Birth, Birth of the Water and  
 the Spirit, Birth of the Spirit, the For-  
 mation of Christ in the Soul; and the Cre-  
 ature so new born stiled the New Creature,  
 the New Man, a partaker of the Divine  
 Nature, born not of the will of Man nor  
 of the will of the Flesh, but born of the  
 Will of God. And all these, and the like  
 Expressions are Figurative, and seem to  
 carry in them a double analogy: First, to  
 the first Creation of Mankind; and second-  
 ly, to the ordinary Generation of Man-  
 kind since their first Creation: 1. As to the  
 former Analogy, We know by the holy  
 Word

Word that the first man was the root of all mankind, stamped with the signature of the Image of Almighty God, principally consisting in knowledge, Righteousness and Holiness, and stood or fell as the common representative of all mankind: This image of God was in a great measure lost and defaced by the fall of man, and more every day spoiled by the actual sins and acquired corruptions of his descendants: Christ the second *Adam* had instamped upon him a new inscription of the glorious God, came to be a common head, root, and parent of as many as are United unto him by Faith, love, and imitation, and to instamp anew upon them that lost and decayed image of God; who thereby put on the New man, *Which after God is Created in righteousness and true holiness*, Ephes. 4. 24. and so becoming a New creature, 2 Cor. 5. 17. Galat. 5. 6. renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him, Colos. 3. 10. they receive a new stamp and impression from this great exemplar Christ Jesus the true Image of the invisible God.

2. The second analogy is to the ordinary generation of mankind; wherein as a little, but powerful, vital principle, which we call the Soul, forms and moulds the *fetus* according to the special nature of man

man in all his lineaments and proportions, and never gives over its operation till it hath compleated that bodily mass into its full complement of parts, and afterwards gradually augments and perfects it in his organs and faculties: So by a vital principle derived from God, through Christ, into the Soul, the same is moulded, fashioned, formed, increased and perfected according to this new Principle of Life which is usually called *Grace*: Whereby it comes to pass (that) as the Soul is the vital and conforming Principle of the body, so this grace is the very life, and vital and conforming Principle of the Soul: And hence this formative principle is called the life of the Soul, the quickning spirit; and the conformation of the Soul unto the Will of God thereby is called the forming of Christ in them, the life of Christ, the indwelling of Christ in the heart by Faith. And this new Principle exerciseth in the soul all the acts analogical to that natural vital principle in the body, giving to it as it were the image, lineaments, proportion, increase conformable to the image of God in Christ, as true Wisdom, Righteousness, Justice, Holiness, Integrity, Love of God, Submission to his Will, dependance upon him, and translates them into all the communicable

communicable relations that Christ himself had, and invests them in his communicable privileges: If he be a Son of God by Nature, so are they by *\* By Adoption, and participation of the Divine Nature,* interpretation; is he an Heir of Heaven? So are they coheirs with him; is he accepted of God? So are they; is he an Heir of Glory? so are they. And as this confirmation of the body by this vital principle is performed by a seminal principle (at least as the instrument of its activity) derived from the Parent; so the analogy holds here: we find

*2 Pet. 1. 4.*

a double seminal Principle in this confirmation, and both derived from Christ our Head; viz. one External, another Internal.

I. The *External* seminal Principle is the word and message of the Divine Doctrine, Exemplary and Holy life, singular Love of Christ and of God through him to mankind, whereby we understand what he would have us do, the danger if we do otherwise, the blessed Reward of Obedience, the great engagements of the Love of God in sending his Son to dye for us, the plain, familiar, easie way of attaining of Happiness; and because we often learn better by Example than by precept, the same word exhibits to us a lively picture of his Holy conversation, his Humility, Meek-

Meekness, Obedience, Love, Patience, Goodness: And this external means is in itself a great moral means to conform our wills and lives thereunto; and therefore it is called the incorruptible seed of the word of God whereby we are born again, 1 Pet. 1. 23. 2. The *Internal* seed is that Spirit of Grace sent out from Christ, which doth derive a quickning lively power to the word and to the soul, whereby it makes it effectual to its end, and therefore called a Spirit of Life and Power, a Quickning Spirit: and this, not by transfusing a new substance or substantial nature which before it had not, but by its lively, yet secret operations changing and moulding it suitable to the image of him whose Spirit it is, and adding energy and efficacy to that other seed of the Word, as the Sun doth to the seminal principles of vegetables and animals.

III. Touching *the Thing* upon which this victory is obtained and Conquest made, it is *the World*: which comprehends in its latitude a double World; the World within us, and the World without us.

The World *Within us*, which may therefore be so called principally in this respect, that a great part of its Relation and tendency is toward the World, which is for  
the

the most part the object upon which it fixeth, the subject after which it reacheth, and the business upon which it fasteneth and exerciseth. And hence it is, that the Apostle *St. John* divides the World without us with relation to the World within us, *viz. The lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life.* 1 *Job.* 2. 16. The World that was within us, taketh in the *two great faculties or powers.* *Viz.* 1. the Passions of the Soul; and 2. the Sensual Appetite. Both these are in their own Nature good, placed in us by the Wise God of Nature, for most excellent ends and uses. Our business is therefore to keep in order and subjection, not to extirpate and root them out; for they are radicated in our Nature by the God of Nature. But of this more particularly.

1. *Our Passions:* Such as are Love, Hatred, Anger, Hope, Fear, Joy, Sorrow; these and the like Passions of the Humane Soul, are not simply in themselves evil; nay, being rightly placed and duly ordered and regulated, they become serviceable to excellent ends and uses; and therefore simply in themselves they are not the subject of a Christians Victory: But then they become such when they become the World in the Text, and that is principally in these Cases.  
1. When they are *misplaced*; as when we love

love the things we should hate, hope for the things we should fear, rejoyce in that we should grieve, &c. or *conversa*. 2. When they are *immoderate* or *excessive* about their proper objects; which comes to pass, when in those things about which we may exercise our Passions lawfully, we exceed that measure or proportion that is due to them. For instance, I may lawfully love a competency of worldly subsistence, but I exceed in this, That I love it too much and beyond the worth that is truly in it: I may lawfully be angry with him that injures me, but I exceed in the measure, or degree, or time, or duration, and become implacable. 3. When my Affections or Passions are *not acted to that height they ought to be*: All finite objects of our Passions require a proportionate degree of our Passions; but where the object is infinite, my affections may err in *being too remiss*, but not in the excess: I cannot love God too much, for I am to love him with all my might; but I may love him too little, and then my affection errs: I cannot hate sin too much, because I cannot love God too much, but I may hate it too little. 4. When my Affections or Passions are acted unseasonably, either in respect of the time or in respect of the competition between objects of several values:

values; I may, nay I must love my Father; but if I love my Father more than my Saviour, my Saviour hath pronounced me unworthy of him. 5. When my Passions degenerate into Vices and Corruptions, and become not so much powers or faculties, as diseases and sicknesses of the Soul: As when Anger degenerates into Malice, Revenge; when Self-love degenerates into Envy; when desire of, or delight in, the profits or honors of the World, degenerates into Covetousness or Ambition, and the like. 6. When my Passions are not under the Management, Guidance or Conduct of my superior Faculties, my Reason and Judgment; but either go before they are sent, or go beyond what they are sent, or return not and subside when recalled: And then they breed infinite perturbation in the Soul, invert the order of Nature, and become furies and tempests, and imprison and captivate the Mind and Understanding, and become a worse part of the World than that which is without us. Under these conditions our Passions and Affections are part of that World which is the object of a Christians Warfare and Victory.

2. The other part of this World within us are the Motions and Tendencies of our Sensual Appetite. This Sensual Appetite is

M

in



in it self good, placed in us by the God of Nature for excellent ends, viz. For the preservation of the Individual Nature, as Eating and Drinking, and those invitations of Sense, subservient thereunto; or for the preservation of the species, as the desires of Sexes. But they then become a sinful part of this Inferior World. 1. When they become inordinate. 2. Or excessive. 3. Or unseasonable, or generally. 4. When they are not subordinate in their actions to the Government of Reason, inlightened by Moral or Religious Light. A Christian hath no such Enemies without him, as unruly and undisciplined Lusts and Passions within him; and it is a vain thing to think of overcoming the World without us, until this World within us be brought into subjection; for without the Corruptions and Lusts within, the World, and the evil Men of the World, and the evil one of the World, could not hurt us.

— *Non vulnus adactis*

*Debetur gladiis, percussus est pectore ferrum.*

The Wedge of Gold was an innocent thing, but *Achans* covetous heart within gave it strength to do harm. We come into the World, as into a great Shop full of all variety of Wares accommodate to our Senses,  
Lusts

Lusts and affections; and were it not for these, those wares would lye long enough upon the hands of the Prince of this World, before they could get within us or corrupt us.

2. *The World without us* is of three kinds;

1. *The Natural World*, which is the work of Almighty God most certainly in it self good; and is not evil but accidentally, by man's abuse of himself or it. It doth contain a general supply of objects answerable to the desires of our vegetable and sensible nature, and the exigences and conveniences of it; it is a great shop full of all sorts of wares answerable to our wants or conditions, there is wealth and places and delights for the senses; and it becomes an Enemy to us by reason only of the disorder and irregularity of those Lusts and Passions that are within us, and by reason of the over-value that we are apt to put upon them; they are indeed temptations, but they are only passive, as the wedge of Gold did passively tempt *Achan*, but it was his own Lust and Covetousness that did him the harm: the Rock doth not strike the Ship, but the Ship strikes the Rock and breaks it self. This World, as it is not evil in it self, so most certainly it is full of goodness and benevolence to us: it supplies our wants, is accommodate

to the exigences and conveniences of our nature; furnisheth us with various objects and instances of the Divine Goodness, Liberality, Bounty; of his Power, and Majesty, and Glory; of his Wisdom, Providence and Government: which are so many instructions to teach us to know, and admire and magnifie him; to walk thankfully, dutifully, and obediently unto him; to teach us Resignation, Contentedness, Submission, and Dependence upon him. A good heart will be made better by it; and if there be evil in it, it is such as our own corrupt natures occasions or brings upon it, or upon our selves by it: and it is a great part of our Christian warfare and discipline to teach us to use it as it ought to be used, and to subdue those Lusts and Corruptions that abuse it, and our selves by it. Again secondly, there is another World without us, *the malignant and evil World, the World of evil Angels, and of evil Men; Mundus in maligno positus*: And the great mischiefs of this World are of two kinds; *viz.* 1. Incentives and temptations from it, that are apt to bring the rest of mankind into the evil of sin and offence against God; such as are evil examples, evil commands, evil counsels, evil persuasions and solicitations. 2. The Troubles, and Injuries

ries

ies, and Vexations, and Persecutions, and Oppressions, and Calumnies, & Reproaches, and Disgraces, that are inflicted by them: And the evil that ariseth from these are of two kinds; viz. such as they immediately cause, which is great Uneasiness, and Griefs, and Sorrow: and again, such as consequently arise from these, namely, the evil of Sin, as Impatience, Discontent, Uneasiness of mind, Murmuring against the Divine Providence, doubtings of it, letting go our Confidence in God, Distrust, Unbelief, and putting forth our hands to Iniquity to deliver our selves from these inconveniences, either by unlawful or forbidden means, by sinful compliances with the sinful World, by falling in with them to deliver our selves from their oppressions, persecutions or wrongs, by raising commotions, engaging in parties, and infinite more unhappy Consequences. And thirdly, there is a third kind of World which is in a great measure without us, namely, the accidental, or more truly *the Providential World* in relation to man and his condition in this World, and is commonly of *two kinds*, viz. prosperous or adverse. External or worldly *Prosperity* consists in an accommodate condition of man in this World; as health of body; comfort of friends and

relations; affluence, or at least competency of wealth, power, honour, applause, good report and the like: The dangers that steal upon mankind in this condition are Pride, Haughtiness of mind, Arrogance, Vain-glory, Insolence, Oppression, Security, Contempt of others, Love of the World, Fear of Death, and desires of diversion from the thoughts of it, Luxury, Intemperance, Ambition, Covetousness, Neglect and forgetfulness and a low esteem of God, the life to come, and our Duty. 2. *Adversity*; as, Sickneses and Diseases, Poverty, loss of Friends and Estate, publick or private disturbances or Calamities, and the like: And though oftentimes these are occasioned by the evil or malignant World, yet many times they seem to come accidentally, and are apt to breed Impatience, Discontent, Unquietness of mind, distrust of Providence, Murmuring, Envy at the external felicity of others, and that common discomposure which we ordinarily find in our selves and others upon like occasions.

IV. The fourth considerable is, what is this *Faith* which thus overcometh the World, which is nothing else but a deep, real, full, sound perswasion of and assent unto those great truths revealed in the Scriptures of God, upon the account that they

they are truly the Word and Will of the Eternal God, who is Truth it self, and can neither deceive, nor be deceived; and here in these two matters are considerable, first, What are those Divine Truths which being really and soundly believed, doth inable the victory over the World, or the special objects of that victorious Faith; secondly, What is that Act of Faith or Belief of excellent objects, which thus overcometh the World.

1. For the former of these, although the whole Body of Divine Truths is *the adequate object of Faith*; yet there seem to be certain special Heads or Parts of Divine Truths, that have the greatest influence into this Victory over the World. I shall mention some of them; namely, 1. That there is one most Powerful, Wise, Gracious, Bountiful, Just, and All-seeing God, the Author of all Being that is present in all places, knows our thoughts, our wants, our sins, our desires, and is ready to supply us with all things that are good and fit for us, beyond all we can ask or think; hath incomprehensible Wisdom, and irresistible Power to effect what he pleaseth; that leaves not any of his works, especially mankind, without his special care and superintendence over them; without whose Will or designed Permission, nothing befalls

us. 2. That this most Wise and Just and Powerful God hath appointed a Law or Rule, according to which his Will is, that the children of Men should conform themselves; and according to the upright endeavors of the children of Men to conform thereunto, He will most certainly give Rewards; and according to the willful transgressions thereof, he will inflict punishments, and that he is a most strict and infallible observer of all the ways of the children of Men, whether of obedience or disobedience thereunto. 3. That the Law and Will of his, he hath communicated and revealed unto the children of Men in his holy Word; especially by the mission of his Son Jesus Christ, who brought into the World a full and compleat collection of those holy Laws of God, whereunto he would have us conform. 4. That he hath given unto mankind, in and through Christ Jesus, a full manifestation of a future life after this of Rewards and Punishments; and according to that Law of his thus manifested by his Son, he will, by the same Jesus Christ, dispence and execute the sentences of Rewards and Punishments, and judge every Man according to his works. 5. And that the Reward of Faith and Obedience, in that other life to come, shall be

an eternal, blessed, happy estate of Soul and Body in the glorious Heavens, and in the presence and fruition of the ever Glorious and Eternal God. 6. And that the Punishment of the Rebellious and Disobedient unto this Will and Law of God thus manifested by his Son, shall be an eternal separation of Soul and Body from the presence of God, and the conclusion of them under chains of darkness, and everlasting torments in Hell fire. 7. And that the Son of God hath given us the greatest assurance imaginable of the Truth of this Will of God, of this Happiness and misery, by taking upon him our Nature, by his Miracles, by his Death and Resurrection and Ascension into Glory, and by his mission of the Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation into his Apostles and Disciples, both to instruct the World in his Truth, and to evidence the Truth of their mission from him. 8. That Almighty God, though full of Justice and Severity against obstinate and rebellious; yet is full of tenderness, love, and compassion towards all those that sincerely desire to obey his Will, and to accept of terms of Peace and Reconciliation with him, and is ready upon Repentance and amendment, to Pardon whatsoever is amiss, and hath accordingly promised it; and that he hath  
the



the care, and love, and tenderness of a Father towards us: That in our sincere endeavor of obedience to him, we shall be sure of his love, favor, and protection; that in all our afflictions and troubles, he stands by us, and will not leave us: That he will most certainly make good every promise that by Christ he hath sent unto us, for the life that is present, and that which is to come: That the Law he hath sent us by Christ to submit unto is an easie and good Law, such as will perfect our Nature, and fit it to be partaker of his Glory: And that all his thoughts towards us, in our faithful endeavor to obey him, are thoughts of love, favor, peace, bounty and goodness. And of this he hath given the greatest assurance that is possible for mankind to expect or desire, even the sending of his Eternal Son into the World, to take upon him our Nature, to acquaint us with his Fathers Will and Love, to live a life of want and misery, and to die a death full of shame and horror, to rise again to dispatch Messengers into all the World, to publish the good will of God to mankind, to ascend up into glory, and there to make intercession for us poor Worms at the Right Hand of God; giving us also hereby assurance of our Resurrection, and of his coming again to judge

the

the W  
wants  
those  
overc  
drive  
2.  
other  
those  
feem  
faith  
initi  
very  
elfe  
thofe  
and  
perf  
his  
you  
is t  
and  
obe  
pin  
per  
an  
effe  
the  
me  
ber  
it.  
th

the World, and to receive his obedient servants into eternal glory. These be some of those Principal Objects of that Faith that overcometh the World, being soundly received, and digested.

2. As touching *the Act* it self; it is no other than a sound, real and firm belief of those Sacred Truths: And therefore it seems that they that perplex the notion of Faith with other intricate and abstruse definitions or descriptions, either render it very difficult and scarce intelligible, or else take into the definition or description those things that are but the Consequents and Effects of it. He that hath this firm perswasion will most certainly repent of his sins past, will most certainly endeavour obedience to the will of God, which is thus believed by him to be Holy, Just and Good, and upon the obedience or disobedience whereof depends his eternal happiness or misery, will most certainly depend upon the promises of God for this life and that to come; for those are as natural effects of such a firm perswasion, as it is for the belief of a danger to put a man upon means to avoid it, or for the belief of a benefit to put a man upon means to attain it. Some things are of such a nature that the belief or knowledge of them goes no further,

further, but it rests in it self, as the belief or knowledge of bare speculative truths. But some things are of such a nature as being once truly and firmly believed or known, carry a man out to action: and such are especially the knowledge or belief of such things as are the objects of our fears or of our hopes; the belief of such objects do naturally and with a kind of moral necessity carry a man out to action; to the avoiding of such fears, and the attaining of such hopes: And therefore Faith and belief in reference thereunto comes often in the Scripture under the names of hope and fear, as being the proper effects of it.

- Instances we have of both, 2 Cor. 5. 10, 11. *For we must all appear before the Judgment seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord we persuade men.* 1 John 3. 2, 3. *But we know that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; and every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.*

Therefore we need not be so solicitous touching the nature of Faith, what kind of Faith it is that must save us: certainly, if it be a true and real assent of the mind to these

these great truths of God, it must be operative, according to the nature of the things believed which are in order to working; and therefore if it have not that effect, it is not faith nor assent; if it have it but weakly and imperfectly, it is evident that the assent is weak and fluctuating; if it have that effect at sometimes but not at others, it is evident that the assent is suspended, or intermitted, or not actually exercised at these intermissions: If a man were really and fully perswaded that if he take such a journey to morrow he should certainly break his Leg, he would as certainly not go: or if he were under a certain perswasion, that if he took such a drink, he should certainly recover his lost health, it were as certain he would drink it: and if a man were actually and fully perswaded that, if he used such a means, he should attain everlasting happiness, or, if he should commit such a sin, he should certainly lose it, it were scarce morally possible, that a reasonable man in his wits would omit the one or commit the other.

And to say, this is but an *historical Faith*, and that the Devils have as much, they believe and tremble, and they do as fully assent to Divine truths as any can do, yet it avails them not, concludes nothing: the reason

reason is evident; because the Salvation to be attained, the faith which is the instrument to attain it, concerns them not, neither are they in a state to be advantaged by it; but it is otherwise with men. If I should acquaint a Stranger that if my Son doth such a thing, I will give my Son five pound, though the stranger believes it is really true as any thing in the World, it puts not him upon the action, because he is not concerned in the reward, so he is not concerned in the means: but according to the belief that my Son hath, it will or will not put him upon the action: if he believe me not, he will not do it at all; if he believe it faintly and doubtingly, he will perform the action accordingly; but if he believe it truly and fully, and set any value upon the reward, he will perform it cheerfully; for he is concerned in the reward, and in the means to attain it.

*Faith* therefore is a firm assent to the sacred truths, whether the truths relate to things past, as that God made the World, that Christ the *Messiah* is come in the flesh, &c. or to things present, as that Almighty God beholds all I do, and knows all I think, or that he is a reconciled Father unto me in Christ Jesus; or things to come which principally excite those two great

movent

movers of the Soul, Hope, and Fear, in relation to the future life of Rewards and Punishments.

V. I come to the fifth thing, *viz.* *How Faith overcometh the World, which takes in these two considerations.* 1. How that is, in what degree. 2. How that is, by what Method or Means. Touching the former of these, touching the degree of the Victory that Faith gives, it is a Victory, but not a Victory to utter extermination. The Captain of our Salvation indeed overcame the World, totally, perfectly, *John 16. 33.* Our Victory is not compleat, nor perfect on this side death; but it is such a Victory as leaves still an adversary to contest with us, though not to subdue and conquer us. It is a Victory, but yet not without a continued warfare.

2. Touching the *Method* whereby our Faith overcometh the World, I shall say something in general, something more particularly with relation to the World under the former acceptations.

*In general* therefore, the great method whereby Faith overcometh the World, is by rectifying our Judgments, and removing those mistakes that are in us concerning the World, and our own condition. 1. Some things there are in the World, which we  
set

set an esteem, and value, and love upon, which deserve rather our hatred or detestation: As, our sins, the irregularities of our Lusts and Passions, and those degenerate Plants that arise from them; as Pride, Ambition, Revenge, Intemperance, &c. These we account our right hands, and our right eyes, in our state of natural darkness. Faith rectifies this mistake of our judgment, by shewing us the Law and Will of God revealed by Christ, whereby we find that these are our diseases, distempers and sicknesses repugnant to the Will, Image, and Command of God; that they are our loss, and our danger, and our ruine; and therefore not to be entertained but mortified, and crucified. 2. Some things there are in the World, that we may allow somewhat of our Affections unto, but we overvalue them. We reckon wealth, and honors, and powers, the greatest happiness imaginable, and therefore intently desire them; sicknesses, and afflictions, and injuries, and losses the greatest misery imaginable, and therefore we fear them excessively, we are intolerably discontented under them. Faith rectifies our mistake herein, gives us a just value of these things, shews us the Law of God, checking and forbidding immoderate Affections or Passions to be exercised about

about them, assures us that we are, as well under the view and observation, as under the care and regiment of the great Lord of Heaven and Earth; and therefore expects our great moderation in relation to externals. 3. And principally, for the most part the children of Men esteem this life the uttermost term or limit of their happiness or misery; and therefore make it their whole business, by all means possible, to make their lives here as splendid and glorious, as delightful and pleasurable, as is possible; and use all means, whether honest or dishonest, fit or unfit, to secure themselves in the good they have, and to avoid any thing that is grievous or troublesome: And if they cannot compass it they sink, and despond, and murmur, and die under it, as the only Hell imaginable; or if they have any thoughts of a future estate after death; yet they are but languid, faint, and scarce believed in any tolerable degree, and suspected rather as the impostures of Politicians, or Fables of Poets, than having any real truth in them. Faith rectifies this mistake, and assures us there is a judgment to come, a state of Rewards and Punishments of a far higher nature than this World can afford, or indeed apprehend; that the happiness of that life

N

our



out-bids all the greatest and most glorious entertainments that this World can afford, and will infinitely exceed the greatest losses or crosses that this World can yield. And on the other side, the punishments of that life will infinitely over-balance all the pleasures and contentments that this life here can yield, and the memory of them will but inance the rate and degree of those torments; and that accordingly as Men spend their lives in this short transitory life, either in obedience or disobedience unto the Divine Will, accordingly the retribution of everlasting Rewards and Punishments will be there given. This view of the future state, presented by Faith to the Soul, will have these *two great Effects*, in order to the subduing and conquering of the World without us, by rendering it poor, inconsiderable, contemptible in comparison of those everlasting joys and happiness of the next life; and the World within us, by chaining up our exorbitant Lusts and Passions under the fear of the judgment to come, and by ordering, composing and regulating them in contemplation of the great reward annexed to our dutiful obedience unto God in this life.

But I shall come to particulars, and follow

low that tract that is before given, in the distribution of the World, as well within, as without us; and consider the particular method of Faith in the subduing and conquering them. 1. Therefore in reference to the World *within us*; namely, 1. Our Passions, 2. Our Lusts:

1. As to our *Passions*: 1. Faith directs their due placing upon their proper objects, by discovering what are the true and proper objects of them, out of that large and comprehensive Law of God which presents *them* as such to the Soul, and to be observed under the pain of the displeasure of the glorious and Almighty God. 2. Upon the same account it teacheth our Passions and affections moderation in their exercise, even about their proper objects, and due subordination to that supreme love a man owes to the supreme good, God Almighty. 3. Upon the same account it teacheth us, under our obligation of duty to God, to cut off, crucifie and mortifie the diseases and corruptions of Passions, as Malice, Envy, Revenge, Pride, Vain-glory, Ostentation.

2. In reference to our *Desires*: 1. Natural, it teacheth us great moderation, temperance, sobriety; it tells us these very natural propensions are apt to grow unruly and consequently hurtful, and therefore

N x

that

that we are to keep them in subjection and under Discipline both to Religion and to Reason: And this it doth, by assuring us that such is the Will and Law of our Creator; by assuring us that the same Almighty God is the constant observer of all our most intimate deportments; it assures us that the Son of God dyed to redeem us from the captivity of our Lusts; that if we be kept still in servitude under them we make an ungrateful return to his love, and, what in us lies, disappoint him of the end of his sufferings: It shews us the great falseness, deceit and treachery of these Lusts, that they are ready upon every occasion to rebel against God and his Law placed in our souls; that they are upon every occasion ready to betray us to our worst Enemy, and if they once get loose from discipline and subjection, they are hard to be reclaimed; and therefore must be kept under a careful, vigilant and austere discipline, that if we do so order them, we are safe in a great measure from the temptations of the World and the Devil, who could not hurt us without the compliance, inordinateness, treachery, and correspondence of these close Enemies within us. 2. As touching those degenerate and corrupt Lusts, as, Covetousness, Malice, Envy; Faith doth first of all

all in general shew us, that they are prohibited by the great Lord and Law-giver of Heaven and Earth, and that under severe penalties; again secondly, it shews us that they are the great depravers and embasers of our nature, the disturbers of the Peace, serenity, and tranquillity of our minds; again thirdly, it shews us, that they are vain, impertinent, and unnecessary perturbations, such as can never do us any real good, but feed our vain imaginations with deceits instead of realities. But particular instances in relation to these several lusts will render these truths more evident.

1. Therefore for Covetousness or immoderate desire of wealth, ambition, the immoderate desires of honour or power we shall see how faith or true assent to the truths of God revealed in his Word doth correct and crucifie this lust, and that principally by these ensuing Considerations: 1. Faith discovers to us that the great Lord of Heaven and Earth, to whom we owe a most universal and indispensable obedience, hath forbidden this lust, hath told us we must not be over-sollicitous for the things of this life, and we have no reason to suspect his Wisdom in such prohibitions, for he is infinitely wise, and knows best what is fittest for us to do or not to do; neither

have we cause to suspect his love to us, or to think he envies us in his commands, either to enjoyn what might be hurtful for us, or to forbid what might be beneficial to us; for it was his free and immense love that gave us at first our being, and therefore certainly can never envy us any thing that might be good or convenient for that being, which he at first freely gave and still freely continues to us. 2. Faith shews us the vanity and lowness of such desires, re-minds us that when death comes all these objects will be utterly insignificant; that they are transient, in certain objects, such as are not only fitted barely for the meridian of this life, but such as oftentimes take wings and fly away from us before we leave them, such as in their very enjoyment satisfy not, but instead of satisfaction are oftentimes vexations and thorns to afflict us. 3. Faith presents us with better things, more safe to be desired, more easily to be attained, more securely to be kept; namely, our peace with God, and the firm and sound assurance of everlasting happiness. 4. Faith presents us with an assurance of the divine particular Providence, which gives and takes away, and grants or denies the things upon which our desires are thus fixed, and therefore renders our immoderate cares and thought-

thoughtfulness for the businesses of this life, either needless or vain. Your Heavenly Father knoweth, that ye have need of all these things, commands us to cast our care upon him, for he careth for us that knows what is fittest for us; if abundance, he is able to supply us without torturing our selves without care or sollicitousness; if the contrary, either we covet in vain, and our endeavors shall be disappointed, or at least they shall be given, but a curse and vexation with them, given us in anger, given us to our hurt; and the same may be said in all points in relation to ambition and desire of Honors or Power. 2. Again, in relation to Malice or Envy against the prosperity of others, faith shews us how vain and foolish a thing it is, and the rather, because the wise and great God is the dispenser of all things, hath the absolute and unlimited propriety in them, disposeth them according to his own good pleasure. What reason hath any Man to envy that disposal which the God of Heaven makes? Again, 3. For Revenge, the great Lord of the World hath reserved that as a Branch of his own supream Prerogative. *Vengeance is mine, saith the Lord.* What have you or I to do to invade his Prerogative? It is his own right, and he

best knows when, and where, and in what degree to exercise it.

2. I come to the consideration of the World *without us*, as that which possibly is here principally intended, and the Victory of the Christian by his Faith over it, and first in relation to the *Natural World*. This World, as hath been observed, is in it self very good, and the evil that ariseth from it is only occasional. Which is thus, it is a goodly Palace fitted with all grateful objects to our Senses, full of variety and pleasantness, and the Soul fastening upon them, is ready with *Peter* in the Mount to conclude that it is good to be here; and therefore grows careless of the thoughts of another state after death, or to think of the passage to it, or making provision for it; but to set up its hopes and happiness, and rest in it, and in these delights and accommodations that it yields our senses. Faith overcometh this part of the World, by assuring the Soul, that this lower World is only the place of our probation, not of our happiness; our Inn, not our home. It presents to the Mind a state of happiness, to be attained after death, infinitely surpassing all the contents and conveniences that this World can yield; and that one great means to attain it, is by setting our hearts upon it, and

and not upon the World, but using this present World not as the end of our hopes, but as our passage to it; and to carry a watchful hand over our desires and delights towards it, or in it; that it steal not away our heart from our everlasting treasure; to carry a sober and temperate mind towards it, and use of it, as in the sight of that God that lends it us, to excite our thankfulness and try our obedience, not to rob him of the love, and service, and duty we ow unto him. In short, the methods whereby Faith overcometh this part of the World, are these.

1. By giving us a true estimate of it, to prevent us from overvaluing it.
2. By frequent reminding of us, that it is only fitted to the Meridian of this life, which is short and transitory, and passeth away.
3. By presenting unto us a state of future happiness, that infinitely surpasseth it.
4. By discovering our duty in our walk through it, namely, of great moderation and vigilancy.
5. By presenting unto us the example of the Captain of our Salvation, his deportment in it, and towards it.
6. By assuring us, that we are but Stewards unto the great Lord of the Family of Heaven and Earth for so much as we have of it, and that to him we must give an account of our Stewardship.
7. By assuring us, that our

great



great Lord and Master is a constant observer of all our deportment in it. 8. And that he will most certainly give a reward proportionable to the management of our trust and stewardship, *viz.* If done sincerely, faithfully, and obediently to our great Lord and Master, a reward of everlasting Happiness and Glory; but if done falsely, sinfully, and disobediently, then a reward of everlasting Loss and Misery.

2. As to the second kind of World, the *Malignant World* of evil Men, and evil Angels; and therein first in relation to the *evil Counsels*, and *evil Examples*, that sollicité or tempt us to breach of our duty to God. The Methods whereby Faith overcometh this part of the Malignant World, are these. 1. It presents unto us our duty that we ow to God, and which we are bound indispensibly to observe under the great penalty of loss of our happiness. 2. It presents us with the great advantage that we have in obeying God, above whatsoever advantage we can have in obeying or following the sinful examples, counsels, or commands of this World; and the great excess of our disadvantage in obeying or following the evil examples, or counsels of the World. And this makes him at a point with these Sollicitations, peremptory to conclude

conclude it is better to obey God than man ;  
and with Joseph, How can I commit this great  
wickedness, and sin against God? 3. It pre-  
sents Almighty God strictly observing our  
carriage in relation to these temptations.  
4. It presents us with the displeasure and  
indignation of the same God, in case we  
desert him, and follow the sinful examples,  
or counsels of men ; and with the great  
favour, love, approbation, and reward of  
Almighty God, if we keep our fidelity and  
duty to him. 5. It presents us with the  
noble example of our Blessed Saviour. 6. It  
presents us with the transcendent love of  
God in Christ Jesus, who to redeem and  
rescue us from the misery of our natural  
condition, and from the dominion of sin,  
and to make us a peculiar people zealous of  
good works, chose to become a curse and  
dye for us, the greatest obligation of love  
and gratitude and duty imaginable: And  
then it leaves the Soul impartially to judge  
which is the better of the two, and whe-  
ther this malignant World can propound  
any thing that can be an equivalent motive  
to follow their commands or examples, or  
that can equal the love of our Saviour,  
the reward of eternal life, and the favour  
of the ever glorious God ; all which must  
be denied and lost by a sinful compliance  
with

with evil counsels, commands, or examples of an evil World. It is true the World can perchance reward my compliance herein with honour, and applause, and favour, and riches, or they can punish my neglect with reproach, and scorn, and loss, and poverty, and it may be with death: but what proportion do these bear to the favour and love of God, and an eternal recompence of glory and endless happiness? The terms therefore of my obedience to the loving and gracious God (to whom I owe my utmost duty and obedience, though there were no reward attending it) do infinitely out-bid, and out-weigh whatsoever a sinful World can either give or inflict. And secondly, as to the other part or Scene of this malignant World, *Persecutions, Reproaches, Scorns, yea death it self*, Faith presents the Soul not only with the foregoing considerations and that glorious promise, *Be faithful unto the death, and I will give thee a Crown of life*, but some other considerations that are peculiarly proper to this condition: viz. 1. That it is this state, that our blessed Saviour hath not only foretold, but hath annexed a special promise of blessedness unto, *Blessed are they that are persecuted for Righteousness sake, for theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven*. 2. That there have

have g  
amples  
Salva  
ring.  
but sh  
be the  
happi  
the t  
great  
inflic  
God  
but if  
ship  
And  
the i  
can  
but  
who  
do  
hath  
with  
of  
glo  
nee  
and  
rig  
be  
tha  
pe  
th

have gone before us a noble Cloud of Examples in all Ages, yea the Captain of our Salvation was thus made perfect by suffering. That though it is troublesome, it is but short, and ends with death, which will be the passage into a state of incorruptible happiness: And this was that which made the three Children at a point with the greatest Monarch in the World ready to inflict the severest death upon them; *Our God whom we serve is able to deliver us, &c. but if not, know O King that we will not worship thy graven Image which thou hast set up.* And therefore our Blessed Lord redoubles the injunction of our fear toward Him that can destroy both Body and Soul in Hell, but forbids any fear of such persecutors, who can only destroy the Body and then can do no more. And certainly that man that hath full assurance of favour and esteem with the great God of Heaven and Earth, of an incorruptible weight and Crown of glory the next moment after death, must needs have a low esteem of the reproaches and scorns and persecutions of men for righteousness sake; and so much the rather because that very favour with God, and that very Crown of happiness that he expects, is enhanced by those very scorns and those very afflictions. For, *Our light afflictions*

afflictions which are here for a moment, work for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

3. Concerning the third kind of World, namely, the *Providential World*, consisting in external dispensations of adversity or prosperity. And first concerning the dark part of this World, namely, *Adversity*, in casualties, losses of Wealth or friends, sicknesses, the common effects whereof are impatience, distrust, murmuring, and inquietness: Faith Conquers this part of the World, and prevents those evil consequences, which either temptations from without, or corruptions from within, are apt to raise. 1. Faith presents the Soul with this assurance, that all external occurrences come from the wise dispensation or permission of the most glorious God; they come not by chance. 2. That the glorious God may, even upon the account of his own Sovereignty, and *pro imperio*, inflict what he pleaseth upon any of his Creatures in this life. 3. That yet, whatsoever he doth in this kind, is not only an effect of his power and sovereignty, but of his Wisdom, yea and of his goodness and bounty. No affliction can befall any man but it may be useful for his instruction or prevention. 4. That the best of men de-

serve

be far worse at the hands of God, than the worst afflictions that ever did or ever can befall any Man in this life. 5. That there have been examples of greater affliction, that have befallen better Men in this life: Witness *Job*, and that excellent pattern of all Patience and Goodness, even as a Man, our Lord Christ Jesus. 6. That these afflictions are sent for the good even of good men; and it is their fault and weakness, if they have not that effect. 7. That in the midst of the severest afflictions, the favor of God to the Soul, discovering it self like the Sun shining through a Cloud, gives light and comfort to the Soul. 8. That Almighty God is ready to support them, that believe in him, and to bear them up under all their afflictions, that they shall not sink under them. 9. That whatsoever or how great soever the afflictions of this life are, if the name be blasted with reproaches, the estate wasted and consumed by fire from Heaven, if friends are lost, if hopes and expectations disappointed, if the Body be macerated with pains and diseases, yet Faith presents to the Believer something, that can bear up the Soul under these, and many more pressures, namely, that after a few years or days are spent, an eternal state of unchangeable and perfect happiness shall

shall succeed; that death the worst of temporal evils will cure all those maladies, and deliver up the Soul into a state of endless comfort and blessedness: And therefore he bears all this with patience, and quietness, and contentedness, and chearfulness, and disappoints the World in that expectation wherein its strength, in relation to this condition, lies, namely, it conquers all impatience, murmuring, unquietness of mind.

2. As to the second part of this Providential World, namely *Prosperity*, which in Truth is the more dangerous condition of the two, without the intervention of the Divine Grace, the foils that the World puts upon Men by this condition, are commonly pride, insolence, carnal security, contempt or neglect of Duty and Religion, Luxury, and the like. The method whereby Faith overcometh this part of the World, and those evil consequences that arise upon it, are these. 1. Faith gives a Man a true and equal estimate of this condition, and keeps a Man from overvaluing it, or himself for it, lets him know it is very uncertain, very casual, very dangerous, and cannot outlast this life: Death will come and sweep down all these Cobwebs. 2. Faith assures him, that Almighty God observes his whole deportment in it, that he hath given him a

Law

of Humility, Sobriety, Temperance, and a caution not to trust in uncertain riches; that he must give an account of his Stewardship also to the Great Master of the Family of Heaven and Earth, that he will duly examine all his *Items*, whether done according to his Lords Commission and Command; and it lets him know that the more he hath, the greater ought his care to be, because his account will be the greater. 3. Faith lets him know, that the abundance of wealth, honor, friends, applause, successes, as they last no longer than this short transitory life; and therefore cannot make up his happiness, no nor give a Man an ease or rescue from a fit of the Stone, or Colick: So there is an Everlasting State of Happiness or Misery that must attend every man after death. And on the one hand, all the glory, and splendor, and happiness, that this inferior World can afford, is nothing, in comparison of that Glory that shall be revealed to, and enjoyed by them that believe and obey. 1. Nothing in respect of its duration; if a Man should live a thousand years; yet that must have an end, and the very pre-apprehension of an end is enough to dash, and blast, and wither any happiness, even while it is enjoyed; but that happiness that succeeds

O

after



after death is an everlasting happiness. 2. No thing in respect of its degree: there is no sincere, compleat, perfect happiness in this World: It is mingled with evils, with fears, with vicissitudes of sorrow and trouble; but the happiness of the next life is perfect, sincere, and unmixed with any thing that may allay it: And upon these accounts, Faith, (which is the substance of things hoped for, and the evidence of things not seen, and therefore by a kind of anticipation gives a presence to the Soul of those future joys,) renders the best happiness this World below can yield, but languid and poor, like the light of a Candle in the presence of the Sun. On the other side, the misery that after death attends the mis-spent present life, over-ballanceth all the good that this life can yield, both in its degree and duration; and therefore, with the pre-apprehension of it, it sours and allays all the good that is in the greatest happiness of this life.

4. Faith doth assure every believing Soul, that, as sure as he now liveth, and enjoyeth that worldly felicity it hath, so surely, if he, in belief and obedience to the Will of God, revealed in and through Christ, shall use his Stewardship thereof soberly, faithfully, and obediently, he shall enjoy that everlasting happiness that thus out-weigheth the

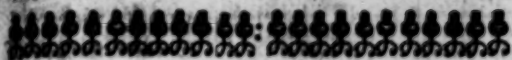
the best temporal felicity : And on the other  
 side, if he shall use his prosperous condi-  
 tion vainly, proudly, insolently, unfaithful-  
 ly, intemperately, this short felicity ; that  
 he hath here, shall be attended with an end-  
 less and excessive misery unto all eternity.  
 And now thus upon these accounts and  
 methods, Faith overcometh this World of  
 external prosperity. The corruption in  
 the heart, and the temptations of the evil  
 one, and of evil men, would presently im-  
 prove this condition to make the man  
 proud, insolent, intemperate, luxurious,  
 secure, trusting in uncertain riches, forgetful  
 of God and of Religion : But, by the means  
 before mentioned, Faith Conquers the  
 World herein, disappoints the corruption  
 of the heart, the subtilty of the Devil, the  
 temptations of evil men, and brings the  
 man into a low esteem of his own external  
 happiness ; keeps him in a high and just va-  
 luation of Heaven ; keeps him temperate,  
 sober, watchful, humble, faithful, Just ;  
 makes him mindful of his account, and stu-  
 dious and industrious for the attaining and  
 securing of an everlasting state of happiness,  
 and that when death shall render all his  
 wealth, and honour, and applause, and  
 successes, and glory, to be poor, empty,  
 insipid things, yet he may have and enjoy a  
 fixed,

## 196 *The Victory of Faith, &c.*

fixed, permanent, everlasting state of blessedness and glory with the ever glorious God, blessed Redeemer, the holy Angels and the Spirits of just men made perfect.

---

OF



OF

# HUMILITY,

ITS

OPPOSITE VICES,

BENEFITS, and MEANS

*to acquire it.*

Prov. 3. 34. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

*God resisteth the Proud, and giveth Grace to  
the Humble.*

**P**ride and Humility are two opposite habits or dispositions of the mind: and therefore the discussion and examination of the latter, will of it self give us a discovery of the former; and the discovery of the benefits and advantage of the virtue of Humility, will give us also

O 3

an

an account of the mischiefs and inconveniences of Pride, that is its opposite vice.

In the examination of the true nature of Humility, we must take notice that there are *two Extremes*, and between these the virtue of Humility is placed.

The two Extremes are in the excess, which is Pride; and in the defect, Baseness of mind.

*Pride* ariseth from an over-valuation of a mans self; or a want of a due sense of his dependency upon Almighty God. And, though all Pride be an extreme foolish distemper of the mind, yet some kind of Pride is far more unreasonable and vain than other; namely, that kind of Pride, that ariseth from such objects, that are less valuable in themselves, or less his own that grows proud of them.

It is a foolish thing for a man to be proud of the *Endowments* of his *Mind*; as Wit, Memory, Judgment, Prudence, Policy, Learning, nay of a mans Goodness, Virtue, Justice, Temperance, Integrity: for though these be most a mans own, yet he hath them by the bounty and goodness of that God, to whom he owes his being; what hast thou which thou hast not received? These are matters indeed to stir up thy gratitude to the Giver of them, but

but not sufficient grounds to make thee proud. Again, though the things themselves be excellent, and more thine own than any other outward thing, yet thou art but a temporary owner of them; a violent Fever, or a fit of a Palsie, or Apoplexy, may rob thee of all these indowments, and thou maist possibly overlive thy Wit, thy Parts, thy Learning; and if thou escapest these Concussions, yet if thou live to old age (a thing that naturally all men desire) that will abate, if not wholly antiquate, thy Wit, Learning, Parts; and it is a foolish thing for a Man to be proud of that which he is not sure to keep while he lives, and must lose at last in a great measure when he dies, even by reason of that very Pride which accompanies them here. Again, that very Pride, which accompanies those excellent parts and habits, is the very thing that either spoils, or very much debaseth, and disparageth them both in the sight of God, and Man; it is like the dead Flie in the confession, the Worm at the bottom of the Gourd, that taints and withers these excellencies, and renders them either contemptible, or, at least, much less valuable. The more a Man values himself for those things, the less he is valued by others; and it is a thousand to one that this foolish vain hu-

more of Pride mingles some odd, fanciful, ridiculous, or unflavoury ingredient in the actions or deportments of such Men, though of eminent parts and abilities; so that they receive more reproach or censure by their Pride, than they receive applause by their Parts: For as God resists the proud, so doth mankind also, and their very pride gives their adversaries advantage.

And as Pride of Parts, and Habits of the Mind, is a foolish thing; so Pride of Bodily Indowments is yet more foolish, and vain; because it is raised upon a thing of a baser allay than the former; such as are Beauty, Stature, Strength, Agility; for though these are a Mans own, yet they are things that are, not only subject to more casualties than the former, but they are but of an inferior nature.

Again, yet more vain and foolish is that Pride that is raised upon things that are either purely Adventitious or Foreign, or in the meer power of other Men, as Pride of Wealth, of Honor, of Applause, of Successes in Actions, of Titles, gay Cloaths, many Attendants, great Equipage, Precedency, and such little accessions: And yet it is admirable to observe the vanity of the generality of mankind, in this respect; there is scarce a Man to be found abroad in  
the

the World, who hath not some elation of Mind, upon the account of these and the like petty, vain, inconsiderable advantages; in all Professions, as well Ecclesiastical as Secular; in all ranks and degrees of Men, from the Courtier to the Page and Foot boy; in all ages, as well old as young, almost every person hath some Hobby-horse or other, wherein he prides himself.

And this humor of Pride doth rarely contain it self within the brest of that person wherein it lodgeth, (though it went no farther it is foolish enough) but spreads it self into numerous Branches; such as are contempt and scorn of others. Contention and animosity against those that in any degree cross them; Ambition, Envy against any that are above them; Vain glory and Ostentation, hunting after applause; Desire and Delight in flattery and adulation of them; Impatience of controul, or contradiction, or disappointment of what they affect; Detraction from the worth or value of others.

And, besides the disturbance that it makes abroad, it is an intolerable Disease in the Soul that is possessed therewith, renders his life miserable, and puts him in the power of every Man to be his tormentor: If a Poor Man, a *Mordecai*, deny but his cap or his knee, it makes *Haman* stark sick and half mad,



mad, *Esth.* 5. 13. All his honor, and glory, and favor, went for nothing, so long as *Mordecai* sat in the Gate, and did him no reverence. Any small neglect or affront, any cross in expectation, any little inconsiderable disappointment in what he sets his mind upon, disorders him even to distraction.

The other extreame is, *Baseness and Sordidness of Mind*, which though it carries the shadow of Humility, yet it is indeed quite another thing. And though sometimes, as in Pride, so in this of baseness of Mind, the complexion and temperament may have an influence, yet it is most commonly upon another account; namely, when a Man is forlornly given over to the love of wealth or honor, or of bodily pleasures or lusts; this doth make him prostitute himself to any base sordid means, or compliances, to compass and attain those ends: There is nothing so base, or unworthy, that such a Man will not undertake, or do, to the attainment of what he thus designs; such as are base flattery of Men in power, ugly compliance with their humors, though most nauseous and unsavory, creeping and cringing, even almost to adoration of them; making pitiful addresses to their meanest dependents, even as low as Pages and Foot-boys, performing the most unwarrantable offices

offices for them; and many times an external disguise, a shape of lowliness and humility in gesture, shape, habits and deportment, till they can attain their ends; like the Monk, that was alway looking upon the earth, in a shape of humility, till he was chosen Abbot, and then changed his figure, and being questioned for his sudden change by one of his Covent, answered, in his former posture he was only looking for the Keys of the Abbey, but now he had found them, he needed not the former posture.

And this baseness of mind is many times also the effect of the fear of men, which many times works so much upon the mind, that it carries men to base and unworthy compliances.

But *true Humility* is a virtue and temper of mind of another nature, and arising from better Principles. It is a lowly frame and habit of spirit arising from the due sense of the Glorious Excellency of the Almighty God, and our own frailty and infirmities, and of our infinite dependence upon his Bounty, Goodness, Mercy, whereby we are under a constant, firm, and sound conviction, that all the good that is in us, or that is enjoyed, or can be expected by us, is from the free undeserved liberality of that Glorious God.

So that although, possibly the helps of  
com-

complexion, and constitution, and education may be contributory to the more easie acquiescent and exercise of this virtue; yet it is in it self the effect of a mind truly, and soundly principled. *2 Tim. 1. 7. The spirit of a sound mind.* And this humility of mind is not barely in the external habit or counterfeited deportment: many times a Cynical, intollerable Pride is cloathed with the Mantle of Humility: but principally it is rooted in the very mind it self, and for the most part *evidencing its being there by these ensuing particulars:*

1. A most awful and sincere *Reverence and Fear of the Great and Glorious God*; a habitual prostration of our Soul always before him, as the great and glorious Sovereign of Heaven and Earth, in whose presence we always are, and to whom we ow an infinite subjection and dependence.

2. A most high and constant *Gratitude and Thankfulness* of Heart and Soul to him, for all the good we have in us, or that is or can be enjoyed by us; recognizing *him*, as the giver of our Being, of our Faculties, our abilities, and strength of Mind and Body, our Wealth, our Honour, our Comforts, our Hopes and Expectations; that he is not only the giver of them, but the Sovereign

veraign Lord of them and may resume them when he pleaseth.

3. And consequently upon this, that we ow to that great and Sovereign Lord a due *Employment of all*, that he hath thus given us, *to his Glory and Service*; and that we must therefore be accountable for them, to him who is our great Lord, Proprietor and Master.

4. A constant *Vigilancy and Attention* of mind upon all our thoughts, words and actions; but especially, lest we forget that habitude of mind that we thus ow to Almighty God; and lest pride, arrogancy, vanity, or vain-glory steal in upon us; checking and plucking up the first ebullitions and risings, the first buds and motions thereof.

5. Which is but the consequence of the former, a *Sober Opinion concerning our selves* and all we do, and say; not thinking of our selves above what we ought to think: and, since self-love so naturally adheres to us, to be very jealous over our selves; especially in those actions that are good, or that meet with some applause in the World; lest we either value them too high, or over-value our selves by reason of them; or lest we are short in giving unto Almighty God that Honour that is due to him, and to him only, for them.

6. A

6. A diligent, and impartial, and frequent Consideration, and Examination, and Animadversion of; and upon our defects and failings; for these, and these only are truly and properly our own. There are a sort of artificial Pictures, that if a man look upon them one way, they represent some beautiful comely person; but if we look upon them another way, they represent some deformed or mis-shapen Monster: Our own partiality to our selves prompts us to look upon the picture of our lives and actions, in that position or posture that renders nothing but beautiful and virtuous; and we have seldom the Patience to look upon it, in that position that may render our Deformities and Vices; and thereupon we give our selves the denomination accordingly of Good and Virtuous; and either do not observe, or do not consider our own failings and defects. If we did as well consider our sins which we commit, as the duties which we perform: and if in the consideration of our duties, we did but consider how much more of duties we omit than we perform; and in the duties we perform, if we did consider how much deadness, formality, hypocrisie, vain-glory, self-seeking, and other unhandsome ingredients were mingled with them; and should lay

by our sins, our omissions, our defects in one scale, and that which were really and truly duty, and good, and worthy in another scale, the best of mankind would soon find that which was truly good, in the whole course of his life, were a pitiful, slender scantlet, and would be infinitely out-weighed by his sins, omissions, and defects; and the due comparison and prospect of this, would quickly give him a Lecture of Humility; the good we do, would indeed make us thankful, but the good we omit, the evil we commit, and the deficiencies of our duties, would make us humble.

7. *Charitable Opinions* of the persons of others, as far as possibly may be. It is true, that neither Religion, nor Charity commands, or allows, any Man to say or think that that which is in its self a sin, is not so; as that Drunkenness or Whoredom, or Pride, or Vain glory, are not sins; the Law of God, and the Law of Nature tells us they are sins: But an humble Man, sensible of his own sins and failings, will not presently be over-censorious of persons, or pronounce them reprobates, or Men wholly destitute of the hope of Salvation; but will pity their failings and backslidings; but yet not exterminate them from Heaven.

And

And herein there must be duly considered the difference between a private person and a publick person, whether Minister or Magistrate; the former, namely, a private person, humility must teach him compassion, charitableness, gentleness; but the latter, being intrusted in a publick ministration or office, doth *alterius vices agere*, his personal humility, as a private person, must teach him to be charitable, but yet not to be remiss or unfaithful in the exercise of his office.

The farther consideration of the principles and companions of humility will appear in the consideration of the *Fruits*, and *Advantages*, and *Benefits* of true Humility.

And these I shall reduce to these three Relations; 1. In relation to Almighty God; 2. In relation to the humble person himself; 3. In relation to others. It is true that all Virtues, if they be true and real, have a connexion one with another; they are never single; for the same principle that begetteth one, begetteth all the rest, and habituates, and influenceth the Soul in all its motions; but especially this Virtue of Humility, when it is genuine and true, is ever accompanied with all those excellent Habits and Graces, that perfect the Soul;

Soul; in the Fear and Love of God; Obedience to him; Dependence on him; Beneficence and Charity to mankind, and the like. But yet in the pursuit of the fruits and advantages of Humility, I shall apply myself to such as do most naturally; and with a kind of special Reason and Appropriation; belong to; or flow from this virtue as such; and as do specially belong to its nature in a kind of abstract consideration.

First therefore, in relation to *Almighty God*, the humble Man hath in a special manner these two great advantages. 1. He receives Grace, or Favor, or Honor from God. 2. He receives Direction, Guidance, and Counsel from God. Both which are singularly promised; and, by a kind of suitability and congruity; conferred by *Almighty God* upon an humble Soul.

First, *Favor, Honor, and Grace from God* is a special portion of the Humble Man. The *Wise Man* tells us here, *He gives Grace to the Humble*. And although Grace is a comprehensive word, and includes in it self, not only Favor and Acceptance with God; but also those other accessions of the gifts of his Bounty and Goodness; which come from this Great Giver of every perfect gift; as Wisdom, Peace, Righteousness, Purity of Heart,



and the like, which are all also the portion of a truly humble Man; yet I think the former is that which is specially intended here; namely, Favor, Honor, and Acceptance with God, so often expressed in the Old and New Testament, by the phrase of finding Grace in the sight of God. *Gen. 19. 18. Behold now I have found grace in thy sight. Luk. 14. 9, 10, 11. He that had thee, shall say unto thee, Friend, come thou up hither, then thou shalt have worship or grace in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee; for he that exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that abaseth himself shall be exalted.* So that by Grace is intended principally Favor, Acceptance, Honor, and Esteem, with the Great and Glorious God of Heaven and Earth. And certainly were there no other reward of Humility, than Acceptance and Favor with the great Sovereign of the World, it were reward enough. We see daily what pains, and charge, and expence, and servitude Men undergo, to attain the favor of a Prince, or great Man, though he be but a poor mortal Worm; and how Men please themselves, when they have attained some little unprofitable respect from a great Man. But what is that in comparison of being in Grace and Favor with

with the King of Kings, the Lord of Heaven? Especially, when we consider that the Favour or Acceptance of the Glorious God is not a bare unprofitable Esteem or Grace, such as many times the great Favourites of Princes obtain from them: But the Favour and Acceptance of God is always accompanied with Bounty and Beneficence; As he is the Sovereign Ocean of all good, so we may be sure, he will be communicative and liberal of it, to such as he favours. He, whose benignity is hourly extended to the meanest of his Creatures, nay to the very worst of men, cannot be parcimonious or strait-handed to those whom he accepts, and esteems, and honours. So that the humble man finds Grace in the sight of the Glorious God, and, as an effect of that grace, the bountiful communication of all necessary good from the Munificence, Bounty and Liberality of him, that thus favours him: and this is reward enough for the most profound Humility.

The Reason why Almighty God accepts thus an Humble person, is the very same that makes him resist the Proud, which is this; The great God made all things in the World for two Ends: viz. 1. Thereby to communicate his own diffusive Goodness

P 2

and

and Benificence, and principally for the Glory of his own Greatness, - Wisdom, Power, and Majesty; and although he receives no addition of Happiness by the return of Glory from his Creatures, yet it is a thing he values, his Glory he will not give to another; and it is unbecoming the Excellency of His Majesty to be disappointed in his End. Glory is out of its place, when it is not return'd to the God of Glory, or in order to him. It is the natural, as well as the reasonable, Tribute of all his Creatures, and a kind of proper Reflection of the Bounty and Splendor of all his works unto the God that made them. Now the Proud man usurps that Glory which is due to his Maker, and takes it to himself; intercepts that due and natural return and reflection due unto the Creator of all things, takes that tribute that is due to God, and applies it to himself; puts Glory out of its place and natural course, which it should hold towards the glorious God, as the Rivers do to the Sea: And this usurpation, as it is a kind of Rebellion against God, so it inverts and disorders the true and just natural course of things; and therefore as the proud man herein walks contrary to God, so God walks contrary to him: *They that honour me, I will honour; they*

*They that despise me shall be lightly esteemed:*  
 1 Sam. 2. 30. And as this is a most reasonable act of Divine Justice, so these seem two things, that even upon an account of natural congruity must needs make the condition of a Proud man uneasie and unhappy, in relation to Almighty God: 1. Every thing is beautiful, and useful, and convenient in its proper place; but when it is out of its place, it becomes troublesome and disorderly, like a Bone out of joynt, it causeth discomposure. When therefore the Proud man arrogates to himself Glory, and intercepts its free return to the God of Glory, to whom it belongs, Glory is out of its place, and disorders and discomposeth the usurper of it, so that he grows sick of it, sometimes to madness, but always to distemper and discomposure. 2. The Proud man is so full of himself, and of the Honour, and Glory, which he usurps and attracts to himself, that he is incapable of an accession of Grace or Favour from God: for he thinks he hath enough of his own, and this obstructs the accesses and irradiation of the Divine Favour, Grace, and Benediction. *Intus Existens prohibet alienum.* It is the empty Soul, empty I mean of Pride, Self-conceit, and

Vain-glory that is capable of satisfaction with the Divine Goodness.

But on the contrary, *The Humble Man* hath these two opposite advantages. 1. He carries Glory and Honor to him, to whom it belongs, to its proper center and country; namely, to the Ever-glorious God, and that Ocean of Goodness and Perfection that resides in him: And this gives the Man ease, and quietness, and composure of Mind; for he doth not intercept the Tribute that is due to his Maker, but pays it over to the right owner. If he doth any good, noble, or becoming action, he checks the first motion of Pride and Ostentation in himself, and receives not the applause of others, but directs all the praise and glory of it, to that God that hath done it by him, or in him, or for him: *Not unto us, but to thy Name give the Glory.* And this gives him singular quietness, serenity, and evenness of Mind, because he is not surcharged with that which belongs not to him, nor under those tortures and boylings of mind, which this Tribute due to his Maker raiseth, when usurped by a Man to whom it belongs not. Again, 2. By this Humility and Lowliness of Mind the Soul is empty, not of what it should have, but of what it should not have; and

by

by that means becomes receptive and capable of Blessing from the God of Heaven, who filleth the hungry with good things, but finds the rich empty away. And this seems to hold congruity to the very Nature of every Intellectual Agent, that acts with Understanding and Will. We find, even in the regulated motions of our own Nature, a secret averfness to gratifie a proud and haughty Man; for he either scorns or rejects a kindness, as beneath him; or arrogates and owns it as his own due, and not a bounty: But a person truly humble, sensible of a benefit, thankful for it, gets within us, invites beneficence. And surely, though the Blessed God be not at all under the impotency of Humane Passions; yet he is a God of infinite Wisdom, and placeth his best benefits, where they will be best received and used. 2. It seems to hold congruity and proportion with the very course and nature of things natural: The Divine benignity is much more diffusive than the Light, the Air, the most communicable Element in the World, & filleth every thing according to its measure and capacity of reception; is that which communiceth it self to Vegetables in Life and Vegetation, but not in Sense, because not receptive of it; to Animals in Life and Sense, but not

in Reason or Understanding, because not receptive of it; to Men in Life, Sense and Understanding, that is common to the whole Species; and if they have but room in them for it, and do not wilfully thrust it from them, in Grace also, and Favor, and Acceptation, in the bettering and improving of their Souls in the influences of his Love, direction and guidance: And such a Vessel is the humble Soul, empty of Pride, Self-attribution, Vain-glory; one that is glad of such guests, as the Grace and Favor and Acceptance of God; hath room for them in his heart, and so becomes a fit Tabernacle for the influences of that God, that revives the Spirit of the Humble. *Iſa.* 57. 15.

And here by the Benignity and Favor of God, I do not mean the heaping of Temporal Honors or Wealth upon Men; these are but small inconsiderable things, such as are common to proud, and many times denied to the humble. But they have a better exchange, namely, Peace with God, inward testimonies of his Favor, secret indications of his Love, directions and instructions by the secret whispers and intimations of his Spirit, quietness and tranquillity of Mind, and pledges of Immortality and Happiness, those

— *Animi*

*Animi bona, sanctosque recessus  
Mentis, & incoctum generoso pectus honesto.*

And these are things of a far greater value than external Wealth and Honor; and as far before them, as the Mind and Soul it self is. But of this more in the next.

2. The second great advantage of the humble Soul is, That he shall be sure of *Direction*, and *Guidance*, and *Counsel*, from the best of Counsellors, the glorious God of Wisdom. *Psal. 25. 9. The meek will he guide in judgment; the meek will he teach his way.* Meekness and Humility are but the same thing under different names.

And this guidance and direction of Almighty God is of two kinds, in relation to a double end. 1. Guidance and direction in relation to his Everlasting End, the Salvation and Happiness of the Soul; namely, what he is to believe, and know, and do, in order to that greatest and most important End. And therefore it is observable, that although the Mystery of the Gospel of Christ Jesus, the common Instrument of the Salvation of Mankind, is the most wise and profound Design and Mystery, and of the greatest importance that ever the World was acquainted with; yet the most Wise  
and



and most Glorious God, did veil and dress that great and glorious Mystery quite contrary to the Wisdom and Grandeur of the World; insomuch, that to the most knowing people of the World, and that were full of their own Knowledge, the *Jews*, it became a stumbling Block; and to the *Greeks*, the most Learned and Wise People in the World, and that were full of the sense of their own Wisdom and Learning, it was accounted foolishness. *I Cor. I.* *After that, by wisdom the world knew not God, it pleased him by the foolishness of Preaching; namely, of the things Preached, Christ Crucified, to save them that believe.* And accordingly, in the Primitive times it succeeded accordingly, the Wise Rabbies of the *Jews* and the Learned Philosophers of the *Gentiles*; for the most part, derided or rejected it. Not many Wise, not many Mighty entertained it; for the Wisdom of God ordered the Wisdom and Mystery of the Gospel, quite counter to that Wisdom that was in vogue in the World. And we now see the reason why it was fitly and wisely so designed, for it was designed to thwart and cross and confound that corrupt Wisdom of the World, which had before corrupted it; the World by Wisdom knew not God. But on the contrary, the Meek and Humble and

and lowly minds, and such were some learned, as well as unlearned, these received the Gospel: *The Poor receive the Gospel;* the poor in spirit, lowly, meek: Mat. 10. 25. *He that receiveth not the Kingdom of God as a little Child, shall in no wise enter into it.* It was fitted, and ordered, and modeled in such a dress, and such a method, that it was suitable to the reception of such Souls, and none but such were receptive of it.

Again, 2. Humility disposeth the Glorious God to give, and the humble mind to receive direction and guidance in all the walk and concern of this life. A proud heart ordinarily disdaineth and undervalueth all other Wisdom but his own, and all other counsel but such as suits with his own Wisdom: And therefore the Glorious God most commonly crosseth or disappointeth him, or leaves him to the headiness and misery of his own counsels, and to eat the bitter fruit of his own rashness and folly. For, whatever the blind men of the World think, the actions of men and their successes are under the Regiment of the Divine Will and Providence; and it is no wonder if he, that invisibly governs the Events of the World, take the Wise in their own craftiness, and mingles giddi-

giddiness and disappointment in their counsels, and breaks the thred of all their contrivances; for he hath a thousand ways with ease and facility to do it. We may every day see what small intervention quite shatters, and disorders, and overturns the most politick, subtil, secret, and well laid designs in the World: so that in one moment a pitiful small unexpected occurrence wholly breaks in pieces a design of men laid together with long deliberation and forecast; with huge prospect and precaution of difficulties; with great reserves and preparations against all imaginable obstacles; with all the advantages of secrecie, power, combination of parties, connexion and contignation of subsidiary aids; and yet one poor unthought of accident cracks in sunder, and breaks all to shivers the whole elaborate *Machina*; so that in a moment the shivers thereof lie all broken and disjoynted like a potsherd dasht against a Wall; or the whole contrivance disappears like the fabulous enchanted Castles.

But on the other side, an humble man leans not to his own understanding; he is sensible of the deficiency of his own power and wisdom, and trusts not in it; he is also sensible of the all-sufficient Power Wisdom and Goodness of Almighty God, and

commits

commits himself to him for Counsel, Guidance, Direction, and strength. It is natural for any man or thing, that is sensible of his own deficiency, to seek out after that which may be a support and strength to him; and as Almighty God is essentially Good and Perfect, so he is (if I may use the expression) most naturally Communicative of it, to any that seek unto him for it in humility and sincerity:

The Air doth not more naturally yield to our attraction in respiration, or to insinuate itself into those spaces that are receptive of it, than the Divine Assistance, Guidance, and Beneficence doth to the Desires and Exigences and Wants of an humble Soul, sensible of its own emptiness and deficiency, and imploring the Direction, Guidance and Blessing of the most Wise and Bountiful God. I can call *my own Experience* to witness, that even in the external actions, occurrences, and incidences of my whole life, I was never disappointed of the best Guidance and Direction, when in Humility and sense of my own deficiency, and diffidence of my own ability to direct my self, or to grapple with the difficulties of my Life, I have with  
humility

St. Antonin.

l. 8. sc 45. *Manus minus vis Intellexit ubiq; circumfusa est, & omni qui trahere potest se ingruit; quam communis hic aer, omni spirare volenti.*

humility and sincerity implored the secret Direction and Guidance of the Divine Wisdom and Providence: And I dare therein appeal to the vigilant and strict observation of any mans Experience, whether he hath not found the same Experience in relation to himself, and his own actions and successes, and whether those counsels and purposes which have been taken up after an humble invocation of the Divine Direction have not been always most successful in the end.

2. And as thus Humility is of admirable use, in relation to the Glorious God and the Effluxes of his Blessing and Direction; so it is of singular advantage, in relation to the *Humble man himself*, as may appear in these ensuing Considerations.

1. Humility keeps the Soul in great *Evenness and Tranquillity*: The truth is, that the storms and tempests and disorders of the Soul do not so much (if at all) arise from the things without us, as from the passions and distempers of the Soul itself; especially that of Pride and Haughtiness, which as the Wise man says, is the mother of Contention, and that within the very Soul itself, as without it is that which blows up the passions of Anger, and Revenge, and Envy and Hatred, and Impatience;

tience, and Ambition, and Vain glory ; and from hence it is, that the Passions do rage, and swell, and roll one upon another, like the Sea troubled with a storm. What is it, that upon any disgrace, or disrepute, or affront put upon a Man, makes him vex himself, even to death, that he hath not leisure scarce for one quiet, or composed thought ? What is it that makes him jealous of anothers Mans advancement ; that makes him hate and envy another that hath attained greater dignity than himself ; that makes his thoughts and indeavors restless, till he get to be greater or richer than others ; and yet when he hath attained not resting in it, but still aspiring higher ; that fills him with fears, and torturing cares, lest he should either miss what he aims at, or lose what he hath attained ; that fills him with revenge against all that oppose him, or stand in his way, with impatience under any cross or disappointment, many times almost to the extremity of madness and frenzy ; that makes him unquiet and discontented with his present condition, and raiseth a thousand such disorders and discomposures in the minds of Men ? All these are most plainly resolvable into this cursed distemper of Pride and Haughtiness of Mind, as might most evidently

dently be made out to any that will but trace back these disorders unto their root and original; and certainly therefore, the state of such a Mans mind must needs be marvellous disorderly and unhappy.

But Humility cures this disease, this Feaver of the Mind; keeps the Passions cool, and calm, and quiet, and low, and keeps under hourly discipline, throws cold water upon them. Have I received an affront, a disgrace with great Men, contempt from my equal or inferior, reproach and scandal, disappointment in my expectation of some external advantage? Am I like to be turned out of office, to be made poor, or the like? I have two considerations, that keep me still in an equal temper, and that silence all those Passions, which presently in a proud Man would be all on fire, and in an angry burly. 1. I know that those things come not without the Divine Commission, or at least Permission; and shall I not quietly submit to that Will of my great Sovereign Lord, to whom I owe my self, and whose will I pray daily may be done? It was an admirable instance of this Humility in David, when, to add to his present sad condition, Shimei cursed him so bitterly, and although he had power and opportunity

he left him to revenge it, yet he forbade it, for it may be the Lord hath bid *shimei* curse David, 2 Sam. 16. 10. Again, What am I, that I must not be crossed, or reproached, or contemned, or disappointed? Alas, a poor weak sinful Man, I cannot be made lower in the esteem of the World, than I am in my own. If the World reproach me, spoil me of what I have; if I am poor, or scorned, it is but what I deserve, and less than I deserve for my sins at the hand of God: Though perchance I am slandered, or falsely accused by them, yet I know ill enough of my self to make me bear patiently even a false accusation; and they cannot make me more low, and vile, in the esteem of others, than I am in my own. And thus Humility breaks and quenches the Passions; and keeps the Mind serene and undisturbed under all external Occurrences; But to descend to particulars more distinctly.

2. Humility gives Contentation in any Condition or Station. And the reason is, because an humble Mind is never above that Station or Condition of life that the Divine Providence orders, but rather under or below it, or at the most holds pace with it. When the Mind runs beyond the condition



of a Man, it is like a spend-thrift, that lives beyond his estate; and therefore becomes necessarily poor, and never enjoys what it hath, because it busies it self evermore in an anxious pursuit of what it hath not: And that Mind, that in relation to the things of the World, runs beyond its station, can never be contented nor quiet; and though he attain this year, what he anxiously pursued the last year, yet still his Mind will be running farther still, and keep before his acquisitions, as the fore Wheel of the Coach will still run before the hinder Wheel: But an humble Man is ever contented with what the Divine Providence and Honest Industry allots him, and enjoys it comfortably and thankfully, and can sit down with a narrow Fortune, with this contenting contemplation, *That which I have is given by the Bountiful God, of Liberality, not of Debt; if I had less, it were more than I could deserve: For I can with Jacob say, Out of the sense of my own unworthiness, I am less than the least of all his Mercies, Blessed therefore be his Name.*

3. Humility gives always *Patience under all Adversity* of what kind soever it be; and this is always an effect and companion of true Humility upon these ensuing Considerations. 1. The greatest cause of impatience is

not

not so much, from the pressure and force of any external cross or calamity, as from the great disturbance and reluctance of the mind of him that suffers it; and this it is that raiseth up the waves and billows within: the cross or calamity it may be is rough and beyond the power of him that suffers it, to extricate or control: And on the other side, when it meets with a mind as tumultuous and contumacious as the calamity or cross, it raiseth a storm, as when the wind and tide are contrary, or like that state of *Paul's* voyage in the *Adriatick* Sea, where two Seas met, *Acts* 27. which oftentimes endangers the Vessel. He that violently and impetuously contends against a calamity, is like one bound with a strong yoke or bond, his struggling, like a wild Bull in a Net, galls him more than the yoke it self otherwise would do; and a proud and haughty spirit, commonly miscalled courage, contributes more to his own uneasiness than his cross doth: But an humble, lowly mind is naturally more able to bear his cross with more patience, because it is evident that the softness, humility, and quietness, and calmness of his mind breaks the force of the calamity, and renders it more easie

Q 2

by

by submission to it. 2. Again, every truly humble man looks upon the worst condition that he is under, to be less than he deserves. As long as a man lives in the World, there is no condition so troublesome, and painful, and uneasy, but it may be worse; and an humble man always thinks that that condition or circumstance of his life, which may be worse, is not the worst that he deserves. It may be I am poor, but yet I am well esteemed, I deserve both poverty and disesteem; it may be I am poor, and under a cloud also of ignominy and reproach, yet I have my health of body, and composedness and steadiness of mind, and this is more than I deserve: It may be I am, with *Job*, under a confluence and complication of calamities, loss of Estate, of Children and Relations, censured by my very friends as an hypocrite and one under the displeasure of Almighty God, my body macerated with diseases, yet I have life, and where there is life there is hope; *Wherefore doth the living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?* Lam. 3. 39. the living man hath no cause to complain, because although he suffer the loss of all other things, yet his life is spared and given him for a prey. The humble man is patient therefore

fore under his sufferings of any kind, because he carries with him the due sense of his own unworthiness and demerit, and upon a judicious account looks upon his meanest, lowest, worst condition, as better than he deserves at the hand of God.

3. The humble man is patient under all conditions, because he always bears a mind entirely subject and submitting to the will of the great Sovereign Lord of Heaven and Earth, whom he knows to be the Sovereign Lord of all his Creatures; to be the great dispenser or permitter and rector of all the events in the World; to be the most Wise, Just and Gracious God; and therefore he doth not only submit to his Will, as an act of Necessity which he cannot control, or as an act of Duty in obedience to his Sovereign, but as an act of Choice, of Prudence, because the Will of his Maker is wiser than his own, and more eligible than his own; and therefore he makes the will of his Maker his own Choice, and upon the account of true judgment concludes that whatsoever the most Powerful and Irresistible, the most Wise and Prudent, the most Just and Merciful Will of God appoints for him, is not only fit for him to submit unto, but also to choose, and as well cheerfully and

Q3

thank-

thankfully, as patiently and quietly to follow and elect: And therefore since he well knows that all the successes of his life are under the Regiment, Government and Providence of the most Glorious, Sovereign, Wise and Merciful God; even those that seem in themselves most troublesome, uneasy, and grievous, he patiently and cheerfully comports with the Divine Will in the tolleration of them, and waits upon his All-sufficiency and Goodness in his due time, either to remove them, or to support him under them.

4. Humility gives great *Moderation* and *Sobriety* and *Vigilance* in the fullest enjoyments of Temporal Felicity of any kind whatsoever. There is a strange Witchcraft in Prosperity to rob a man of Innocence: How many in the World have I in my time seen, that under the greatest pressures of crosses and calamities, of poverty and reproach, have kept their Consciences fair and clean, their Innocence, Integrity, Piety and Goodness within them and about them, that yet by the warm beams and sunshine of external Prosperity have cast off their Innocence, as the Traveller did his Cloak in the Fable, made shipwrack of their Consciences, and became as great oppressors, as disorderly and debauched

debauched livers, as proud and insolent, and perfect Worldlings, as if they had never heard of a Heaven or a Hell, of a God or a Redeemer, or of a Judgment to come? True Humility is a great guard upon the Soul of a Man against these rocks and hazards. An humble Man looks upon all his plenty and prosperity, not as his own, or the reward of his desert, but as the *depositum* of the Great Master of the Family of Heaven and Earth, Talents intrusted to him as a Steward, and an Accountant to imploy for his Masters use, service, and honor, not for his own grandeur or pleasure; he considers the more he hath, the greater is his Account, and the greater his Charge, and in it finds no matter to advance his thoughts concerning himself, or to make him proud, but to make him the more careful how he imploy it. And his Humility is not diminished by his plenty, but rather increased; and this keeps him sober and moderate in the use of what he hath; for he looks upon all he hath, as none of his own, but his Masters, to whom he is accountable; and as it makes him sober and moderate in the use of what he hath, so it makes him studious to imploy it to the honor of his Master, and faithful in that im-

Q 4                      ployment.

ployment. Again, as he looks upon the things of this World, as deposited in his hands for the account of his Lord, so he looks upon them as dangerous Temptations to deceive him of his innocence and integrity; and both these make him evermore strictly vigilant over himself, lest the present gayness, and glory, and opportunities of Prosperity get ground upon his Mind or his Virtue, especially upon his Humility: For worldly grandeur secretly steals away that Vertue, or impairs it, sooner than any other. Pride is a kind of shadow, or rather a Devil, that ordinarily haunts and waits upon worldly greatness and prosperity; and therefore he keeps a strict guard over his heart, and watches narrowly the first blooming or blossoming of Worldly-mindedness, Self-dependance, Trusting in uncertain Riches, making them his Hope or his Confidence, but especially upon swellings of Vain-glory, Pride, Self-applause, and those other vermin that commonly breed in the Soul, by the warm influences of Prosperity: And he never suffers these unclean Birds to roost or rest in his Soul; checks and rejects the very first motions of them, and crushes these Viperous Eggs in the very first appearance: And to prevent the very first oppor-

opportunities of their production, he watcheth himself upon all occasions; seriously reflects upon the danger he is in; carefully tries every emergent Thought, Word, and Action, whether it hath any secret tincture of Pride or Vanity; and if he find the least rising of them, he suppresseth and stifles them.

§. Humility is an excellent Remedy against the Passion of Fear, even of the worst of evils, Death it self, and much more against the fear of Reproaches, Losses, and all external Calamities whatsoever; gives patience under an incumbent evil, doth naturally, and by a kind of necessary consequence, arm a Man against the Fear of an imminent or impendent Evil; and upon the very same Grounds and Reasons, and therefore they need not be again repeated. Commonly Surprize and Unexpectedness of any evil, renders the Fear more terrible; because it takes a Man upon the sudden, and before he can compose himself, or rally those Succors of Hope and Reason to support him against it; it is like a sudden disease, that surpriseth the body that laboreth under ill humors, before it can allay or moderate them by preparative Helps or Catharticks, whereby a sudden combustion ariseth, and many times



times more danger ariseth from the discomposure of the humors, than from the malignity of the disease it self. But Humility keeps the Mind in a sober well prepared temper ; keeps the Passions under discipline, and is always in a readiness to receive the shock of a danger, or evil imminent or impendent, without any great disorder or astonishment : An humble Man hath no such great value for himself, as to think he is to be exempt from calamities ; and therefore is not much startled at the approaching of them : He reckons he hath portion enough in this World, if he can keep his Innocence, the Peace of his Conscience, and Quietness within ; as for Matters of the World, as he makes not their enjoyment the object of his hope, so he makes not their loss any great motive of his fear ; Gods Will be done, is the language of his Soul in relation to them. Is he threatned with the loss of his Estate, of his Friends and Relations, of his Honor and Esteem, and hath he the news of his Death, either from without, by violences or persecution, or from within by the fore-runners of it, sickness or old age ? yet is he by no means tormented with fear by these messengers.

1. The evenness of his own Mind furnisheth

ab him with the opportunity and use of his Reason to check his fear as a vain, foolish and unserviceable passion, that may torment him, and by present anticipation make his present condition worse and more troublesome, but not cure the danger.

2. The sense of his subordination to the Divine power and pleasure, quiets his mind with this thought: *My Maker wants not power to rescue me from the danger, if he please; but if he be not pleased, it is my wisdom and my duty to submit to his good pleasure; it is the Lord that doth inflict or permit, his will be done.*

3. Upon the approach of such dangers or evils he retires into himself; *What am I, that I should think to be exempt from these imminent evils? What title have I to any the least good I enjoy? Is it not the meer bounty of my Maker? If the dangers I foresee leave me any thing, if they leave my life, they leave me more than I deserve; if they be such as menace the loss of that also, yet they cannot take away my innocence, my integrity, my peace with God, and with my self; and it is an admirable bounty that the God of Heaven hath preserved that to me, and accepts this little poor small good that he finds, or rather makes in me, so as to reward it with*

with his favour and acceptation and peace with him.

Good God! when I look upon that which I call my Innocence, what a spotted piece is it, that I am even ashamed to call it Innocence? when I look upon my Integrity, with what a deal of secret hypocrisie hangs about it, that it deserves not the name of Integrity, and yet that little small particle of what I call Innocence and Integrity which is truly such, it is his gift to me that is pleased to own and reward it as mine, with peace and favourable acceptance; and as long as he is pleased thus to continue to me what indeed is his, and thus to accept it as if it were my own, what reason have I to fear the loss of all things else, even life it self? since still I enjoy much more than I deserve, and which no Man or Devil, no calamity or Danger, no not Death it self can deprive me of? and thus far of the advantages of Humility in relation to a man self.

3. The advantage of Humility in relation to others is of two kinds; 1. The advantage the humble man doth to others; 2. The advantage which the humble man receives from others upon the account of his humility.

1. As to the former of these; we may easily

easily judg what Good an Humble man brings to Mankind, by considering the Evil that Pride or a Proud man bringeth thereunto. If a man duly considers most of the mischiefs that happen to mankind and follow them to their Original, he shall find that the most of them owe their original to this Root. Let a man but look abroad in the World, he shall find a sort of evil Spirits, or Furies in it, that fill it with infinite disorders and misery: For instance, Atheism, Hatred, Strife, Contention, Wars, disparaging Powers, Heresies, Envie, Ambition, Sedition, Oppression, Persecution, Detraction, Slandering, Cruelty, Contempt, Uncharitableness, Censoriousness, and a thousand more such devilish Furies, that fill the World with blood, and confusion, and disorder. And now let us but trace those or any of those to their original, we shall find that for the most (part) Pride is that Pandora's Box, out of which they spring and issue. Let us take an estimate of some of them: *Atheism*, that cuts in sunder all the bonds of Religion, Government, and Society, whence comes it? but by the Pride of mens hearts, that cannot endure to have a Sovereign Lord above them, but that they may be self-dependent; or the Pride of mens Wits, that out of scorn of any thing

thing they think vulgar, and to magnify themselves, dare attacke the most Sovereign truth in the World, the Being or Providence of God. So for Contentation, Strife, Disobedience to Parents, Rebellion against Governors, they all spring most ordinarily from the same root of Pride: *Pride cometh Contention*, Prov. 13. 10. men that cannot endure to be controlled, either by Laws or Governors, by Parents or Superiors, but think their own Will and Lust must be the uncontrollable rule of all their actions. So again for Wars, there is rarely any War between Princes or States, but either of both sides, or at least of one side, Pride and desire of Domination is the true root and cause of it, though it be guiled over oftentimes with other Pretences. Again, for the most part, the Disputes among persons of Learning, or pretending to it, arise from this Lust of Pride contending for a Sovereignty in Wit, or Learning, impatient of contradiction, eager and implacable, contesting for reputation, victory, and the maintaining of what they have once asserted, and scorning the least retraction. So that many times, upon petty, inconsiderable, unuseful, inevident trifles, men are as hotly engaged, as if Heaven were at stake upon it: And from hence  
many

many times come Heresies, when Men pretending to greatness of Wit and Learning, but in truth of haughty and ungovernable Spirits, either upon the score of vain glory and reputation, or upon some conceived affront or neglect from the Orthodox, set up for themselves, draw parties to them, and begin a Scheme of Religion of their own devising. From the same Root comes Envy, Ambition, Detraction from others, because they think all preferment due to their own worth, and that any good that happens to others, is a kind of derogation from themselves; aspiring thoughts, and parties endeavoring to crush and ruine all that stand in their way to that mark of grandeur that they aim at. And the like instances might be given in almost all those turbulent Lusts and Passions among Men, that break out to the common disturbance of mankind, and all Humane Societies.

And therefore certainly, whatever virtue, or temper, or habit (or whatsoever else we shall call it) there is, that cures this mad, and unruly, and exorbitant lust of Pride among Men, must needs be one of the most benevolent, and useful, and advantageous things to mankind and Humane Society: And this is that excellent virtue  
of

of Humility and Lowliness of the Mind.

If this Virtue did obtain among all Men, it were not possible, that those blustering Storms, that disquiet and disorder mankind, would be found in the World; but instead thereof Peace and Love, mutual offices of Kindness and Charity, Sweetness of Conversation, every one giving preference to another, rather than invading him, his reputation or interest, beneficent to all.

But it is true, that there is little hope that all mankind will arrive to such a temper; and this indeed is that which makes the only considerable Objection against it, which may be thus improved:

*You commend Humility, as the great and sovereign Antidote against Pride, the common disturber of mankind; and certainly, what you say is demonstratively true, if all the World could be perswaded to it; but this never was, nor never can be expected; as there are Wolves, and Lions, and Bears, and Foxes among Brutes, as well as Sheep and other innocent Brutes; and as there are Kites, Vultures, and Hawks among Birds, as well as Doves, and other innocent Birds; so among Men there (ever have been and) ever will be Men of Pride and Haughtiness, of Ambition and Vain*

Vain-glory, of Savage, and cruel, and domineering Spirits: And therefore unless all could be perswaded to be Meek and Humble, it were as good and better that none should be such upon these two accounts. Viz. First, That as long as the most of Mankind are guilty of this Passion of Pride, nay, if it were but an equal, nay, a less number in proportion to those that are humble and meek, the World would still be as tumultuous as ever. A violent Wind coming out of one Coast, would make the Sea as troublesome, as if it came out of many. Again, Secondly, Those that were meek and humble would be exposed, as a common prey, to all the rest, and their condition would be so much the worse in the World, by their Humility and Meekness. Their case in the World would be like a fair Gamester, that plays fairly, meeting with a Fool or Cheating Gamester, he were sure to go by the loss. Therefore since Pride, the Mother of Violence, will be used in the World by some, and it may be the greatest part of Mankind, it is better to be of the same make, to deal with them at their own Weapon, to be as proud, and consequently as violent, as the rest of Mankind, (for it is part of the Game of the World) and then a Man may have somewhat; other-

R

wise



*wife his humility makes his case worse. Vete-  
rem ferendo injuriam invitas novam. Where  
the Countrey is full of Wolves and Tigers, it  
is better to be a Wolf or a Tiger, as well as  
they, than be a Sheep, and exposed to their  
Violence.*

I answer to this Objection.

1. As to the former part, that though  
it be true, that it can never be expected  
that all the World should be perswaded to  
be Humble, no more than it can be ex-  
pected that all should be perswaded to be  
Virtuous, Just, or Honest; but yet if  
there were some, though the lesser part,  
of mankind truly Humble and Lowly, it  
would make very much to the abating of  
those Evils that arise by the Pride and  
Haughtiness of Men. 1. Because the more  
Humble Men there are in the World, it  
necessarily follows there are the fewer  
Proud Men, and consequently fewer com-  
mon Disturbers of the peace and welfare of  
Mankind and Humane Society. 2. When  
the contest comes by the Proud Man against  
the Proud Man; indeed there is the same  
tumult between them, as if there were  
none humble; but when the contest is by  
the Proud Man against the Humble Man,  
the strife is quickly at an end. It is a true  
Proverb, *It is the second blow makes the  
fray.*

say. The Humble Man gives way to the Wrath and Insolence of the Proud Man, and thereby ends the quarrel; for *yielding pacifieth Wrath*, saith *Eccles. 10. 4.* the *Wiseman*, and I have very often observed, that the Quietness of Spirit and Humility of a Man attacked by a Proud Man hath subdued and conquered his Pride and Animosity to a wonder, and made him tame, that by opposition would have been furious and implacable.

Soft words breaks the Bones, and a Sword is sooner broken by a blow upon a Cushion or Pillow that yieldeth, than upon a Bar of Iron that resists. But if it should fall out, that the Proud Mans Violence is not broken by the Gentleness and Facility of the Humble Man, whereby he suffers in his own particular; yet there be two advantages that hereby happen to the Publick. *Viz.* 1. That the Contention is soon at an end; the Proud Man hath got the day, and the Parties are quiet. 2. It gains a secret Compassion from the beholders to the injured Humble Man, and a general Resentment and Detestation of the injury committed to the Humble Man, that receives the injury with so much Humility, and bears it with so much Patience;

R 2

and

and thereby Pride and Oppression become the common objects of the general detestation: And the generality of Mankind thereupon look on them as Beasts of prey, with hatred and abhorrence, and endeavor means to secure themselves against it. 3. A third advantage is this, That though oftentimes humble and good Men are exposed to the injuries of the Proud, Violent, and Insolent, yet they are a kind of ferment or leaven in the places where they live, and by the secret influence of their Virtues, the commendableness of their Conversation, and the secret interest that Virtue hath in the Soul, not only of good, but even of the worst Men, it doth work upon Mankind, assimilates them in some measure to it self, and makes others good and humble, by a kind of secret Magnetism that that Virtue hath upon the Minds of Men; and the more such are in number in the World, the more effectual and operative their Example and Influence will be upon those with whom they converse.

2. As to the second, namely, the Damage and Detriment that the humble Man receives in the World, upon the very account of his Humility. I answer, First, that Detriment is abundantly recompensed with

with the quiet, and tranquillity, and evenness, and composedness of his own mind : As a Man possesseth his own Soul by Patience, so he doth by Humility, namely, the composedness, right temper, and due state of his own Mind, which no proud, or violent, or impatient Man doth or can. But secondly, It is most certain, that though an humble Man may upon the very score of his Humility and Meekness, receive a brush in the World ; yet at the long run he gains advantage thereby, even in this present life. When I first read the saying of our Saviour, *Matth. 5. Blessed are the meek, for they (shall) inherit the Earth.* I looked upon it as a meer Paradox, if applied to the comforts of this life ; and therefore thought it must be meerly, and only intended of that new Heaven and new Earth wherein dwelleth *Righteousness* ; 1 *Pet. 3. 13.* But upon deeper consideration I found it, in a great measure, true also of the former. For, 1 It is most certain, that no proud Man is truly loved by any but himself ; but, so far as relates to his Pride, every Man hates him. One proud Man perfectly hates another, and looks upon him as his Enemy ; and those very Actions of Pride that his own self-love makes him approve,

or, at least, allow in himself, he scorns, derides, and abhors in another. And though an Humble Man hath a common love to every Man, though proud, or otherwise vicious, as being one of Mankind, yet in relation to his Pride he loves him not, nor approves. That very Consideration therefore, that renders a Proud Man hated, or not loved, renders an Humble Man loved and approved; yea, and by the very Proud Man himself; for he looks upon him as no obstacle or impediment to the attaining of his ends, as one that is injurious to none, beneficent to all, gentle, and one that stands not in his way, giving all due respect, honor, and deference suitable to his place and dignity; he wishes all the World were such as he, except himself, and therefore he respects and tenders him; yea, and we shall by daily experience see in the World, That if one Proud Man injure or oppress an Humble Man, it is a thousand to one another undertakes his Patronage, Defence, and Vindication, and very oftentimes is a means of his Protection and Deliverance. 2. But farther, It is a certain and experienced Truth, that Virtue and Goodness, especially, that of Humility, hath a secret party and interest even in the worst of Men; and Men secretly love,

love, or, at least, approve it in another, though they practise it not themselves; for Virtue, Goodness, and Humility, hath a secret congruity to the true and genuine frame of the Humane Nature; and though Mens Lusts and Passions may, in a great measure, obscure the consonancy to it, they can never extinguish it, but the Mind and Conscience will give a secret suffrage to it, where-ever it finds it. 3. It is a thing observable, that though the generality of Mankind abound with Pride, Intemperance, Injustice, and almost all kind of vicious Dispositions; yea, though the best of Men are not without the irruptions of some of these distempers; and though it must needs be, that where there is the greatest number, there is the greatest external force, either to make such Laws as they please, or to make such Governors as may be suitable to their disposition; yet it is rare, and a very prodigy to find any Nation to make Laws in favor of Pride, Ambition, Intemperance, Luxury, Oppression, Violence, Injustice, &c. Or to chuse such Magistrates or Governors (where it is in their choice) as are apparently inclinable to those Vices; but in their choice of Laws they chuse such, as may rather suppress those Vices, and maintain and encourage Sobriety, Humility, Meekness,

Meekness, Beneficence, as things most convenient to Humane Society; and in their choice of Governors, they rather commit the trust of themselves, and their Estates and Properties, to those hands that they find sober, temperate, humble, just, than those that are loose, intemperate, proud, ambitious, high-minded, insolent, &c. which is not only an Indication, but even a Demonstration, that although Mens Passions and Lusts may transport themselves into those vices, yet their Judgments and Principles are against them: And by this means it comes commonly to pass, that though an humble or a virtuous Man may meet with justles and rubs from the proud and insolent; yet at the long run he comes off with advantage, because he hath the greatest protection and countenance, not only from the great Sovereign of Heaven and Earth, but also of Humane Laws and Governors, which, next under God, is the greatest protection that can be imagined in this World, which very commonly makes good, even *ad literam*, the saying of our Saviour, *The meek shall inherit the Earth*; and the saying of the *Wiseman*. Prov. 18. 12. *Before honor is humility*; and Prov. 16. 19. *Better is it to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil*

*soil with the proud. Prov. 22. 4. By Humility and the Fear of the Lord, are Riches, and Honor, and Life.* These and the like sentences, as they proceeded from the wisest of meer Men; so they were not spoken at a venture, but upon sound deliberation, judgment and experience, and from the true Nature and Circumstances of things.

And now the due consideration and digestion of what hath been said, as it affords excellent and effectual Motives to the following of this Virtue of Humility, so they contain excellent Means to attain it; because they may put Men upon due consideration, and descending unto themselves; the want of which is the only or principal cause of Pride: For so much of Pride as any Man hath, so much of Folly, Inadvertence, and Inconsiderateness he hath; and true Humility on the other side, is a kind of necessary result of wise and deliberate and attentive Consideration.

Yet some things I shall add as Means naturally and immediately conducing to the ingenerating and improving this Virtue in the mind of Men:

1. Consider, *That whatsoever good thou hast, which may occasion elation of mind, is but what thou hast received from the free bounty*

*bounty*



bounty and goodness of thy Maker. What hast thou, which thou hast not received?

2. Consider, *That the good that thou hast so received, thou hast not received as an absolute Proprietor, but only as a Steward to improve to thy Lords use; and the more thou hast of any such good, the greater is thy account; Whether it be of Wit, of Wisdom, of Learning, of Honor, of Power, of Wealth.* If thou art a Receiver, a Treasurer, a Bailiff, a Steward of another Man, and perchance upon that account hast a great Treasure of Wealth or Money in thy hands, thou hast indeed great occasion of Care, and Vigilance, and Fidelity, and Circumspection, to husband well and faithfully, and to keep thy accounts fair and even; but no cause to make thee proud. It is indeed thy burden, rather than benefit or advantage; *to whom much is given, of him shall much be required.* Be humble therefore, thou wilt perform thy trust the better; for thou art but an Accomptant, a Steward, and Deposittee of what thou hast received.

3. Consider, *What it is thou pridest thyself in, and examine well the nature of the things themselves, how little and inconsiderable they are, or, at least, how uncertain and unstable they are.* Every age, every Com-

Complexion, every Condition and Circumstance of life commonly afford to inconsiderate Souls, some little Temptation to Pride and Vanity, which yet, if Men did well weigh and consider, they would appear to be but little bubbles, that would quickly break and vanish. Thou hast fine gay Cloaths, and this makes Children and young Men and Women proud, even to admiration; But thou art not half so fine and gay as the Peacock, Ostridge, or Parrot; nor is thy bravery so much thine own, as theirs is; but it is borrowed from the Silk-Worm, the Golden Mines, the industry of the Imbroiderer, Weaver, Tailor; and it is no part of thy self. And hast thou the patience to suffer thy self to be abused into this childish pitiful foolish pride? Thou hast it may be Wealth, store of Money, but how much of it is of use to thee? That which thou spendest, is gone; that which thou keepest, is as insignificant as so much dirt or clay; only thy care about it makes thy life the more uneasie: Besides, the more thou hast, the more thou art the mark of other Mens rapine, envy, and spoil. It is a thousand to one thou carriest not thy Wealth to thy Grave, or if thou dost, thou canst not carry it farther, but leave it, it may be to a Fool or a Prodigal. And why  
art

art thou proud of that which is of no great use to thee while thou hast it; and commonly the faster thou thinkest to hold it, the sooner it is lost, like him that grips *Calice* Sand in his fist. Thou hast Honor, Esteem; thou art deceived, thou hast it not, he hath it that gives it thee, and which he may detain from thee at pleasure. The respect, and honor, and esteem thou hast, depends upon the pleasure of him that gives it.

Again, how brittle and feeble a thing is Honor, Esteem, and Reputation? A false calumny well and confidently broached, is able many times to give it an irrecoverable shock. The displeasure of the Prince, or a greater Man than thy self, makes thy Sun set in a Cloud; and a popular jealousy, imputation, or misrepresentation in a moment dasheth the Applause, Glory, Honor, and Esteem, that a Man hath been building up Twenty or thirty years. / And how vain a thing is it, to be proud of the breath, either of a Prince or People, which is theirs to recal every moment? But suppose it were as fixed and stable a reputation and honor, as a Rock of Marble or Adamant, and that it were the best kind of honor imaginable, namely, the result of thy Virtue and Merit; yet still it is but

shadow, a reflexion of that Virtue or Worth, which if thou art proud of, thou imbasest and degradest into vanity and ostentation; and canst thou think it reasonable to be proud of the shadow, where thou oughtest not to be proud of that worth that causeth it?

Again, *Thou hast Power, art in great Place and Authority*; but thou art mistaken in this, the Power thou hast is not inherent in thy self: One of the meanest of those, whom it may be thou oppresseth, is inherently as powerful as thee, and could it may be over-match thee in Strength, Wit, or Policy; but the Power thou hast is (next under the Dispensation of the Divine Providence) from those Men, that either by their Promises, Faith, or Voluntary Assistance have invested thee with this Power. This Power is nothing inherent in Thee; but it depends upon the Fidelity or Assistance of others, which if they either by Perfidiousness to Thee, or Resistance against Thee, or withdrawing their Assistance to Thee, shall call again home to themselves, thou art like *Sampson* having lost his Locks, *Judg. 16. 17. Thy strength will go from thee, and thou wilt become weak, and be like another man.* And how have the Histories of all Ages, and

and our own experience; shewn us by very frequent examples, Men unexpectedly, and upon many Moments and Occurrences seemingly most small and inconsiderable, been tumbled in a moment from the most eminent and high degree of Power, into a most despised and despicable condition? Power hath very oftentimes, like *Jonas* his Gourd, been externally fair and flourishing, when at the same time there lies a Worm at the Root of it unseen; but in a moment gnaws asunder the Roots and *Fibres* of it, and it withers; and for the most part, the more extensive and immense Humane Power grows, the sooner it falls to pieces, not only by the Divine Providence checking and dejecting it: But by a kind of natural result from its own exorbitance and excess; for the greater it is, the more difficult it is to manage; it grows top heavy, and the *Basis* grows too narrow and weak for its own burden. Besides it is the common mark of Envy and Discontent, which watcheth sedulously all occasions to unhorse it, and oftentimes prevails. When power proves too grievous and over burdensom, it loseth the end for which it is conferred, and makes people desperate and impatient. *Entia nolunt male gubernari.* If  
it

it be managed with Prudence and Moderation, it is the greatest Benefit to Humane Society: But it is the burden of him that hath it, if it be managed tyrannically and exorbitantly; it fills the Master full of fears, the People full of rage, and seldom proves long lived. And what reason hast thou to be proud of what is most certainly thy burden, or thy danger, or both?

Again, thou hast *Strength*, or *Beauty*, or *Agility of Body*. Indeed this thou hast more reason to call thy own, than any of the former: But yet thou hast no cause to Pride thyself in it; thou canst not hold it long at best, for Age will decay that Strength and wither that Beauty, and Death will certainly put a period to it; but yet probably this Strength or Beauty is not so long-lived as thy self, no nor as thy youth; a disease, it may be, is this very moment growing upon thee, that will suddenly pull down thy Strength, and rase thy Beauty, and turn them both into rottenness and loathsomeness. Nay, let any observe it that will, that Strength, and that Beauty that raiseth Pride in the heart, is of all other shortest lived, even upon the very account of that very Pride: For the ostentation and vain-glory of Strength puts it forth into desperate and dangerous undertakings,

takings, to the ruine of the owner; and Pride of Beauty renders the owner thereof fond of the praise of it, and to expose it to the view of others, whereby it becomes a temptation to Lust and Intemperance, both to the owner of it, and others, and in a little while becomes at once its own ruine and shame. But it may be thou hast Wit and Judgment, a quick and ready Understanding, and hast improved them by great Study and Observation, in great and profound Learning. This I confess, is much more thy own, than any of the former Endowments; but most certainly, if thou art proud of any of these, thou art not yet arrived to the highest improvement of Understanding, namely, Wisdom. Folly and Madnes may be consistent with a witty, nay, a Learned Man, but not with a truly wise Man. And this thy Pride of these Endowments or Acquests, still pronounceth and proclaimeth thee a Fool, for all thy Wit, and all thy Learning. For consider with thy self,

1. That thy Wit and Learning are but pitiful narrow things, in respect of the amplitude of the things that are to be known. *Maxima pars eorum quæ scimus, est minima pars eorum quæ nescimus.* Take the most Learned Observant Philosopher that ever was in the World, he never yet

was fully acquainted with the nature of those things that are obvious to ordinary observation, and near to him; never was the Man yet in the World, that could give an accurate account of the nature of a Fly, or a Worm in its full comprehension, no nor of a Spire of Grass; much less of himself, and of his nobler Faculties; much less yet of those glorious Bodies that every day and night object themselves to our view. What a deal of Uncertainty, Inevidence, and Contradiction, do we find in the determination of the choicest Wits and Men of greatest Learning, even in things that are obvious and objected in their outside, to all their Senses? So that the greatest Knowledge that Men attain to in the things of Nature, is little else but a specious piece of Ignorance, dressed up with fine words, formal methods, precarious suppositions, and competent confidence. Consider 2. how brittle and unstable a thing thy Wit, thy Parts, thy Learning is. Though Old Age may retain some broken moments of thy Wit and Learning thou once hadst, yet the floridness and vigor of it must then decay and gradually wither, till very Old Age make thee a Child again, if thou live to it: But besides  
S that



that a Fever, or a Palsie, or an Apoplexy may greatly impair, if not wholly deface and obliterate thy Learning, deprive thee of thy Memory, of thy Wit and Understanding: Never be proud of such a privilege or indowment, which is under the mercy of a disease, nay of a distemper in thy Blood, an adust humor, a Hypochondriacal vapor, a casual fume of a Mineral, or a fall, whether thou shalt hold it or lose it. 3. But yet farther, mark it while thou wilt, (and it may be thou wilt sooner perceive it in another than in thy self) Wit and Learning in any Man, never in any case receives more foils, more disadvantage, more blemishes, more impair than by Pride: He that is proud of his own knowledge is commonly at his *non ultra*, and rarely acquires more, scorns instruction, and stops the farther advance of his faculties, knowledge or learning, and undervalues, and therefore neglects, what he might learn from others. Again, Pride casts an Unseemliness, Undecency, and many times even a Ridiculousness upon the greatest Parts and Learning: It is like the dead Fly in the Apothecaries Confection, that makes the whole unsavory: How common and rife is this unhappy censure, that attends the

the

the commendation of such a mans Wit and Learning; indeed he is a pretty man, a good Scholar, of fine parts, good understanding, but he knows it too well; his pride, self-conceitedness, ostentation, vain-glory, spoils it all, and renders the man under the just repute of a fool, and ridiculous, notwithstanding all his Clerkship and Learning. But yet farther, Pride by a kind of Physical and natural Consequence, very oftentimes robs men, even of that Wit and Learning, wherein they pride themselves, by carrying up into the brain those exalted, hot, cholerick humours, and fumes that break the staple and right temper and texture of the brain. More learned men grow mad and brain-sick with the Pride of that Learning they think they have attained, than in the pursuit and acquist of it. Therefore beware of Pride of thy Wit, Learning, or Knowledge, if thou intend to keep it, or to keep the just esteem or reputation of it. On the other side Humility and Lowliness of mind is the best temper to improve thy faculties, to add a grace to thy Learning, and to keep thee Master of it: It cools and qualifies thy spirits, and blood, and humors, and renders thee fit to retain what thou hast attained, and to acquire more.

4. In all thy reflexion upon thy self and what thou hast, *never compare thy self with those that are below thee in what is worthy or eminent, but with those that are above thy self.* For instance in point of Learning or Knowledge, thy partiality and indulgence to thy self will be apt to put thee upon comparing thy self with those that are ignorant, or not more learned than thy self, as we see ordinarily idiots, or fools, or men of weak intellectuals, delight to converse with those they find or think more foolish than themselves, and not with those that are wiser, that they may please themselves with a thought that they are the wisest in the company: but compare thy self with those that are more learned or wise than thy self, and then thou wilt see matter to keep thee humble. If thou thinkest thou art a pretty proficient in Philosophy, compare thy self with *Aristotle*, with *Plato*, *Averroes*, *Themistius*, or *Alexander Aphrodisiens*, or other great Luminaries in Philosophy; If thou thinkest thou art a pretty proficient in School-Learning, compare thy self with *Aquinas*, *Scotus*, *Suarez*; If thou think thou excellest in the Mathematicks, compare thy self with *Euclide*, *Archimedes*, *Tycho*, &c. and then thou wilt find thy self to be like a little Candle to a Star. The most of the Learning

ing that this Age glories of, is but an Ex-  
hibit or Collection of what we find in those  
men of greater parts; only we think we have  
done great matters if we digest it into some  
other method, and prick in here and there a  
small pittance of our own, or quarrel at  
something that the Ancients delivered in  
some odd particulars.

And yet even in this essay Self-love plays  
such a part, that unless there be a great ex-  
cess and admirable advantage of others that  
are above us in any learning or know-  
ledge, we are ready to exalt our selves above  
our standard, and seem in our own eyes to  
be at least equal to those that exceed us, or  
by envy and detraction to bring down o-  
thers below our selves, especially if we hit  
upon some little caprichio that we think  
they saw not.

5. And lastly, consider the great exam-  
ples of our Lord and Master Christ Jesus, who  
was the only Son of the glorious God, full  
of Wisdom, Knowledge, Power, Holiness,  
Goodness and Truth, and notwithstanding  
all this, humbled himself and became of no  
reputation, and took upon him the form of  
a servant, emptied himself, and humbled  
himself, and became obedient to death, even  
the death of the Cross; *Phil. 2. 5, 6, 7, 8.*  
Christ Jesus brought with him from Heaven

the Doctrine of Holiness and Righteousness, and in all his Sermons there is not any one Virtue that he commendeth and commandeth more than Humility and Lowliness of Mind, nor any one Vice that he sets himself more against than Pride and Haughtiness of Mind. In his Beatitudes, *Mat. 5. 35.* Poverty of Spirit hath the first Promise, and Meekness or Humility the third. *Matth. 23. 6, 7.* He checks and disparageth the Pride of the Pharisees, commands his Disciples to run quite counter to their method; *He that will be great among you, shall be your servant.* Again, *Mat. 18. 1. Luke 9. Mar. 9. 34.* When the bubble of Ambition arose among the Disciples, who should be greatest, He checks their Pride and Ambition with the pattern and commendation of a little Child: And what he thus taught, he lived. One of the great Ends of the mission of Christ into the World, was that he should not only be a Preacher of Virtue, Goodness, and Piety, but also an Example of it: And if we look through the whole life of Christ, there is not one virtue that he did more signally exercise, or by his example more expressly commend to the imitation of Christians, than Humility. I do not remember that he saith in any place Learn

of

of me to do Miracles, for I am mighty in power; no nor yet learn of me, for I am Holy, for I am obedient to the Law of God, for I am Liberal, though in all these he was exhibited as an excellent example of Holiness, Obedience, and Charity, and must be the pattern of our imitation: But as if Humility and Lowliness of Mind were the great Master-piece of his Example, he calls out, even when he was in one of the highest Extasies of Spirit, that we find until his Passion. *Matth. 11. 25, 29. Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest unto your Souls:* And in that signal advice given by the Apostle, *Phil. 2. 5. Let the same mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus, who being in the Form of God, thought it no robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the Form of a Servant, and was made in the likeness of Man; and being found in the fashion of a Man, he humbled himself, and became obedient to death, even to the Cross.*

But Blessed Saviour! Was there nothing else for us to learn of thee, but thy Meekness and Humility? Was there not something else wherein we were to bear in mind thy Image, and write after thy Excellent Copy? Was there not thy Holiness, Purity,

*Obedience, Patience, Trust in God, and all that Constellation of Virtues that appeared in thy Doctrine and Life?*

Surely yes, he was exhibited both as a Prophet to teach, and an example to be imitated in all these also, but in his Humility, if we may say with reverence, before all.

1. Because the instance and example of his Humility was the most signal and wonderful of all the rest of his admirable virtues; that the Eternal Son of the Eternal God, should condescend so low, as to become a Man, born of a Woman, and live upon Earth such a despised life, and die such an accursed death, is an instance of Humility, not only beyond all example, but an instance that is impossible in nature to be paralleled.

2. Because Pride and Vain-glory is so unhappily rivetted in the corrupt nature of Man, and it is so hard a thing to bring him to be humble and lowly, notwithstanding all the benefits and advantages of it, that it did not only stand in need of the most explicate Doctrine of Christ to teach and commend it, the most unparalleled example of Christ to win Men over to it, but also the most plain, and direct, and explicate Explication of that example

by

by that remarkable and special invitation of our Lord to it, *Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly*: And again by his Apostle, *Let the same mind be in you which was in Christ Jesus, &c.*

3. Because, without Humility to prepare and mellow the hearts of Men, it could not be morally possible for them to receive the Faith of Christ. It was Pride that made the Doctrine of Christ only to be to the Jews a stumbling-block, to the Greeks foolishness, but to them that are called, viz. That obey that call of Christ. *Matth. 11. 28. Come unto me, all ye that labor, and are heavy laden, &c. Learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart; it is Christ, the Power of God, and the Wisdom of God. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24.*

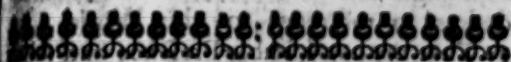
4. Because, without Humility, all the rest of those excellent Virtues, that were taught in the Doctrine, and exhibited in the example of Christ, had been but unacceptable. A visible Holiness, yet accompanied with Pride and Ostentation, is but a disguise of Holiness, and that accursed Hypocrisy that our Saviour condemned in the Pharisees, and others, *Matth. 6. 16.* Obedience to the Law of God, Good works, Fasting, Prayer, yet if done with Pride, Ostentation, and Vain-glory, are dead and un-



unacceptable. *Matth. 23. 5. 6.* Charity, Alms, and Beneficence, if done with Pride, and Ostentation, and to receive Glory of Men, loseth its worth and reward. *Matth. 6. 12.* So that Humility and Lowliness of Mind is the *substratum* and Ground-work, the necessary ingredient into all acceptable Duties towards God or Men;

---

JACOB



# JACOBS VOW:

OR,

The Modesty and Reasonableness

OF

JACOB'S *Desire.*

GEN: XXVIII. 30.

And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in the way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and rayment to put on, so that I come again to my Fathers house in peace, then shall the Lord be my God, &c.

**T**HE only thing thar I intend to consider upon this place of Holy Scripture, is the *Modesty and Reasonableness* of Jacob's *Desire*, He doth not desire Greatness of Wealth, or Honour, or Power, or Splendor, or great Equi-

## 268 *The Modesty and Reasonableness*

Equipage in this World; but all that he desires in reference to this World, is,  
 1. That the comfortable Presence and sense of the Favour and Love of God should be with him; *If God will be with me*: 2. That the Protection of the Divine Providence may be continually over him; *and will keep me in the way that I go*: 3. That he would supply him, not with Curiosities or Delicacies, but with Necessaries; *and will give me bread to eat and raiment to put on*.

And the Truth is, this should be the rule and measure of every good Man, in reference to this life, and the enjoyments of it, and the desires of them, until he come to his Fathers house in Peace; that house wherein there are many Mansions, that the great Father, of whom all the Family in Heaven and Earth is named, hath provided for such as Fear, and Love and Obey him.

Indeed the *two former* of these, though they be no more than what the bountiful God freely affords to all that truly love him, and depend upon him, are of a strange and vast extent. First, the comfortable Presence of God supplies abundantly all that can be desired by us, and abundantly countervails whatsoever else we seem to want; it is better than life it self: And when the Ancients would express all that seemed bene-

beneficial or prosperous in this life, they had no fuller and comprehensive expression of it, than that God was with him: *Joseph*, Gen. 39. 3. *And when his master saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper*: *1 Sam.* 18. 14, 28. the wisdom and courage and success of *David* is resolved into this one thing, The Lord was with him.

But certainly, though the Divine presence should not manifest it self in external successes and advantages, the very Sense of the Favour and comfortable Presence of God carries with it an abundant supply of all other deficiencies. *Psal.* 4. 6, 7. The light of the countenance of Almighty God is the most Superiminent Good, and occasions more true joy and contentment, than the redundancy of all external advantages. Secondly, the Divine Protection and Providence is the most sure and safe protection, and supplies the want of all other. The munition of Rocks is thy defence; and all other defences and refuges without this, are weak, impotent, and failing defences. *Except the Lord watch the City, the Watchman watcheth but in vain.*

That therefore which I shall pitch upon is the last of his three desires: *If he shall give me bread to eat and rayment to put on.*

The

The desires of a good man, in relation to the things of this life, ought not to be lavish and extravagant; not to be of things for Grandeur, or Delicacy, or Excess: but to be terminated in things of necessity for his present subsistence, convenient food and rayment. If Almighty God give more than this, it is matter of the greater Gratitude, as it was to Jacob, Gen. 32. 10. *I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, &c. for with my staff, I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two Bands:* But if he gives no more, we have enough for our contentation. Almighty God, who is never worse than his Word, but most commonly better, hath not given us any Promise of more, neither hath he given us commission to expect or to ask for more. If he gives more than necessary, he exalts his Bounty and Beneficence: and yet, if he gives no more, it is Bounty that he gives so much; and is matter both of our Contentation, and Gratitude.

This the Wise man Agur made his request, Prov. 30. 8. *Give me neither Poverty, nor Riches, feed me with food convenient for me.* This our Lord teacheth us to ask, in his excellent form of Prayer; *Give us this day our daily bread:* and this is that which the Apostle prescribes, for the Rule of  
our

our contentation, 1 Tim. 6. 8. *And having food and rayment, let us be therewith content.*

And truly, if it pleaseth God to allow us a Sufficiency, and Competency, for the necessity of our nature, we have very great Reason to be contented with it, not only as it is a duty enjoined unto us, but upon most evident conviction of sound Reason, both in regard unto Almighty God, in regard of our selves, and in regard of others. I shall mingle these Reasons together.

1. It becomes us to be contented, because *whatsoever we have, we have from the free Allowance, Bounty, and Goodness of God*: He owes us nothing; but what we have, we have from free Gift and Bounty. If a Man demands a debt of another, we think it just he should be paid what he demands; but if a Man receive an alms from another, we think it reasonable that he should be content with what the other gives, without prescribing to the measure of his Bounty. But the case is far stronger here; we are under an obligation of duty to be charitable to others wants, by virtue of a Divine Command; but Almighty God is under no other Law of conferring benefits, but of his own Bounty, Goodness, and Will.

2. It

## 274 *The Modesty and Reasonableness*

2. It becomes us to be content, because *our measure and dole is given unto us*, as by him that is absolute Lord of his own bounty, so by him that is the *Wiseſt diſpenſer* of his own benefits: He knows, far better than we our ſelves, what proportion is fitteſt for us: He hath given us enough for our neceſſity, and we are deſirous to have ſomewhat more; the Wiſe God knows, it may be, that more would do us harm, would undo us; would make us Luxurious, Proud, Insolent, Domineering, Forgetful of God: The great Lord and Maſter of the great Family of the World, knows who are, and who are not able to bear redundancy: And therefore if I have food convenient for me, I have reaſon to be content, becauſe I have reaſon to believe the Great and Wiſe God knows what proportion beſt fits me; it may be, if I had more, I were ruined.

3. We muſt know that we are but Stewards of the very external Bleſſings of this life; and at the great *Audit*, we muſt give an account of our Stewardſhip; and thoſe Accounts will be ſtrictly peruſed by the great Lord of all the Family in Heaven and Earth. Now if our external Benefits be but proportionable to our neceſſities and neceſſary uſe, our Account is eaſily and ſafely

Asely made: *Imprimis*, I have received so much of thy external blessings as were necessary for my food and clothing, and for the feeding and clothing of my Family: But on the other side, where there is a superfluity and redundance given over and above our necessary support, the account is more difficult. *Where much is given, much will be required.* There will be an account required, how the redundant overplus was employed; how much in Charity, how much in other Good Works: and God knows that too too often very pitiful accounts are made of the surplussage and redundancy of a liberal Estate; which will be so far from abating the account, as it will enhance it: *Item* so much in Excess, Debauchery, and Riot; so much in costly Apparel; so much in Magnificence and vain shews, and the like.

4. Our natures may be well enough supplied with little; *Natura paucis contenta*; and whatsoever is redundant, most commonly turns to the damage and detriment of our nature, unless it meet with a very wise proprietor: For the Excess in the abuse of superfluities in eating and drinking, and gratifying our appetites; or the excess of care and pains in getting, or keeping, or disposing superfluities and redundancy,

T



274 *The Modesty and Reasonableness*

dundance, commonly doth more harm, even to our natural complexions and constitution, than a mediocrity proportionate to the necessities of nature.

5. *Whatsoever is more than enough for our natural support, and the necessary supply of our Families, and so employed, is in truth vain, useles, unserviceable;* and such a man is rich but in fancy and notion, and not in truth and reality: For the use of externals is supply of our natural necessity; if I have a million of Money, and yet a hundred Pounds is sufficient, and as much as I shall use to bring me to my Grave; the rest is in vain and needlesome, and doth me no good: it is indeed my burthen, and my care, and my trouble; but is of no more use to me in my Chest, than if it were in the center of the Earth. It is true, I have thereby a happy opportunity, if I have a large and a wise Heart, to dispose it for the glory and service of God, and the good of mankind, in works of Piety, Charity, and Humanity: but if I keep it in my Chest, it is an impertinent trouble, neither useful for my self, because I need it not, I have enough without it; nor as I order it is it useful for others, no more than if it were an hundred fathoms under ground.

6. A

6. *A state of Mediocrity* or supplies proportionate to my necessity is infinitely more safe to me, even in respect of my self, than an estate of Glory, Wealth, Power, and Abundance. An estate of mediocrity and commensurateness to our exigence and necessity is the freest of any condition in the World from perturbations and temptations: a state and condition of want, and too narrow for our necessities, is an estate subject to some troubles and temptations: But of all conditions in the World, a redundant and over-plentiful condition is most subject to the most dangerous and pernicious temptations in the World: as namely, Forgetfulness of God, Self-dependence, Pride, Insolence, Oppression, Injustice, Unquietness of mind, Excess, Luxury, Intemperance, Contempt of others: and I have very often known those persons that have carried themselves steadily and commendably in a condition of Mediocrity, may have been able to bear with victory the shocks of those temptations that arise from Want and Poverty, yet when in the late times they were advanced to Wealth, Power and Command, were lost and could not bear the temptations that attended Grandeur, Wealth and Power; and the Sun of wealth and prosperity quickly disrobed

276 *The Modesty and Reasonableness*

them of that mantle of Innocence, Piety, and Virtue, that they kept about them against the storms and assaults of wants and necessities. So that certainly it requires a greater vigilance, attention, industry and resolution, to oppose and conquer the temptations of Grandeur, Wealth, and Power, than the temptations of Want, Necessity, and Poverty: Some Patience and humility will do much to subdue the latter; but he that will acquit himself from the temptations of the former, hath, and hath need of, great Wisdom, Moderation, Sobriety, and a low esteem of the World, and especially, a great and practical exercise of the Fear of God, Faith in his promises, and a fixed Hope and prospect of the promises of Immortality and Glory, whereby they may overcome the flattering and deceiving World.

7. A state of externals proportionate to our necessities is a far *more serene and safe* estate *in reference to others*; than an estate of external Grandeur, and Wealth and Power: And the reasons are, first, because the former hath nothing that others do covet or desire; but the latter hath gotten the golden Ball, that the generality of mankind are fond to have, and are restless till they have gotten it; which makes  
the

the man's estate inquiet and unsafe, because he hath many competitors for what he enjoys, which are continually endeavouring to trip up his heels; just as we see when a Bird hath gotten a booty or prey, all other Birds of prey are following and catching after it, and ever molesting him that hath it. Secondly, because he that enjoys much, either of Honour, or Wealth, or Power, is the object of the Envy of other men, which is a busy, restless, pernicious humour, and ever picking quarrels and finding faults, and studying and endeavouring the ruine of its object: Whereas a state of mediocrity, is a state of quietness, and free from the assaults and shafts of his pestilent companion.

8. We see that all worldly matters are by a kind of inbred and connatural necessity *subject to Mutations and Changes*. When Grandeur, and Honour, and Wealth are at their highest pitch, like the Sun in the Meridian, it stays not long there, but hath its declination. Now the changes that are incident to Greatness and Wealth, are always for the worst: they most commonly take their wings and fly away, when they seem to be in their highest pitch of plenty and glory: And this creates in a man very great anxiety and restless fear,

278 *The Modesty and Reasonableness*

lest he should lose what he hath; and infinite struglings and shakings to keep it when it is going; and extreme disappointment, vexation and sorrow when it is gone. On the other side, a state of Mediocrity may have its changes too; and as it is seldom for the worse, so it is most ordinarily for the better; whereby the man hath great Peace and Tranquillity. We need not have a better instance of both these conditions than in *Jacob*, the person in the Text: While he was in a state of mediocrity, and rather indeed, in a strait, than in an ample condition; when he had nothing but his Staff, and his supplies of Bread to eat, and Clothes to put on; he was in a State of great Tranquillity; and that change which befell that condition, was a change not for the worse, but for the better, at least in relation to externals; his supplies increased; but as soon as he once arrived at great wealth, under his Uncle *Laban*, though, it is true, the Divine providence kept him from a total loss of it, yet he soon found that prosperous condition full of thorns and difficulties: 1. His Uncle and his Sons began to envy his wealth, and he began to be in great fears and jealousies lest he should be deprived of all. 2. Then to avoid that fear,

he

his father, and his Uncle pursues him; and then he was under a new fear of loss of all he had got. 3. When that fear was over, then he fears that the rumor of his wealth, and the former displeasure of his Brother *Eſau* might make him and all his wealth a prey to his Brother; and certainly, had not the immediate Providence of Almighty God strangely interposed, he had not only felt the difficulties and uneasiness of his great wealthy condition (which were profitable for his instruction) but he had suffered a total deprivation of it, either by *Laban*, or *Eſau*, or at least by the neighbours of the *Shechemites*, exasperated by the treachery and cruelty of his two Sons *Simeon* and *Levi*.

Upon these and many more Considerations, it is most evident, That a state of Mediocrity in externals is to be preferred before an estate of much wealth, Honour, or Grandeur; that of the two extremes, Poverty on the one side, or very great Wealth and Glory on the other; the latter is in truth more dangerous and difficult than the former; but that of *Agur's* Prayer, a state of Mediocrity, neither Poverty nor Riches, but good convenient for a man's condition is the most desirable

280 *The Modesty and Reasonableness*  
state in this life, and that which avoids the  
difficulty of both extreames.

I would willingly from these Considerations therefore learn to attain such a temper and disposition of Soul, as might be safe and useful for me in relation to all these three Conditions of Life, which To ever of them the Divine Providence should send unto me.

1. In reference to a *Mediocrity*, or such a state of externals, as might be suitable to the exigence and nature of my condition in this life; I should make such a state my choice, and not my trouble; I should with all Thankfulness acknowledge both the Goodness, and Wisdom of Almighty God, in giving me so competent, and so safe a condition, that hath by his Providence delivered me from the difficulties, and inconveniencies, and dangers, and temptations of both extreames, namely, great want, and great wealth: and I shall bear my lot, not only with great Patience and Quietness, but with great Contentation and Thankfulness.

2. In reference to an *estate of Want or Indigence*: If it should please the Divine Providence to appoint that condition to me, I should nevertheless comfort and support my self with such Considerations

these: 1. Though my condition be narrow and necessitous, yet it is that, which the Great wise Lord of the great Family of the World, hath appointed to me; I will therefore bear it with patience and Resignation. 2. Though it be an estate of indigence and narrowness, yet it is such as affords me and my Family life and subsistence, though not without much pains and difficulty: it might have been worse, and it may please God to make it better, when he sees fit; I will therefore bear it with Contentedness, as well as Patience. 3. Though my state be very narrow and pinching, yet it is possibly much more safe, than an estate of Grandeur and Affluence: my Account is the less; my Temptations not so dangerous; my Cares fewer; my Reasons of Dependence upon God, of Humility and Lowliness of mind; of Temperance and Sobriety; of Contempt of the World, of Valuation of Eternity and Provision for it, are better learned in this extreme than in the other: I shall therefore endeavour to improve the opportunities, even of this hard condition, and bear it not only with Contentedness, but Thankfulness.

4. In reference to an estate of Redundancy and Affluence of externals, an estate of Wealth



282 *The Modesty and Reasonableness*

Wealth and Plenty, of Honour and Grandeur, of Power and Authority and Preeminence; I will consider, 1. That this is an estate full of Temptations, and temptations of the greatest Size and the most dangerous nature; as, Pride and Insolence, Forgetfulness of God, Luxury, Intemperance, Carnal Confidence and Security, Contempt of others, and infinite more; and if any of these get the advantage, they will do me more mischief, than all my wealth will do me good. 2. Therefore I will keep and exercise very great Vigilance and Attention, that I be not cheated into these temptations. 3. I will take a true estimate of the World, and of all these Goodly Appearances that I am attended with from it; and I will not take my measure and estimate of them by common opinion of the world, nor by their splendid outside, but I will look more strictly into them, and find whether they are not intricate, deceiving things; what stability there is in them; what good they will do me after death; what quietness or tranquillity of mind they will give me; rather take from me; whether they have in themselves any real influence to make me better or wiser. 4. Upon these considerations, if I find, as find I shall, that they have not that real worth

worth in them that the vain World imagi-  
 nes, I will not set my Heart upon them;  
 nor lay any confidence upon them; nor buy  
 out much of my love unto them; nor  
 great esteem for them. 6. I will set my  
 heart to a true and serious consideration  
 of those Durable Riches and Glory and  
 Honour that our dear Lord hath provided  
 for us in the life to come; and that Eternall  
 weight of Glory will infinitely out-weigh  
 all the Wealth, and Honour, and Glory that  
 I do or can enjoy in this World. 7. And  
 upon this consideration also I will rectifie  
 my judgment concerning this World, and  
 the greatest Glory of it; and thereby ha-  
 bituate my self to a low esteem of the  
 wealth I have, or can have, and set up my  
 hopes and treasure in more Noble and Du-  
 rable Enjoyments. 7. I will consider I am  
 but a Steward when all is done, and the  
 greater my wealth or honour is, the greater  
 my accompts must be, and the more diffi-  
 cult to keep them fair. 8. That in as  
 much as I am but a Steward, I will be very  
 careful, that my management of my Trust  
 may be such as will bear my Lord's scru-  
 tiny. I will not employ my stock of  
 wealth or honour to the dishonour of my  
 Lord, in riot or excess, in vanity or op-  
 pression; but will do as much good with  
 it



Seneca Thyest. Aa. 2.

**S**et quicunque volet potens

*Aula culmine lubrico:*

*Me dulcis saturaret quies;*

*Obscuro positus loco*

*Leni perfruar otio;*

*Nullis nota Quiritibus*

*Ætas per tacitum suat.*

*Sic cum transierint mei*

*Nullo eum strepitu dies,*

*Plebeius moriar senex.*

*Illi mors gravis incubat,*

*Qui notus nimis omnibus,*

*Ignotus moritur sibi.*

**L** Et him that wil, ascend the tottering Seat  
Of Courtly Grandeur, and become as  
(great

As are his mounting Wishes; as for me,  
Let sweet Repose, and Rest my portion be;  
Give me some mean obscure Recefs, a Sphere  
Out of the road of Business, or the fear  
Of Falling lower, where I sweetly may  
My self, and dear Retirement still enjoy:  
Let not my Life, or Name, be known unto  
The Grandees of the Times, tost to and fro  
By

By Censures, or Applause; but let my Age  
Slide gently by, not o'erswarrant the Stage  
Of Publick Action; unheard, unseen,  
And unconcern'd, as if I ne're had been.  
And thus while I shall pass my silent days  
In shady Privacy, free from the Noise  
And bustles of the World, then shall I  
A good old Innocent Plebeian dy.  
Death is a mere Surprize, a very Snare,  
To him that makes it his lifes greatest care  
To be a publick Pageant, known to All,  
But unacquainted with Himself, doth fall.

---

---

OF  
**CONTENTATION,**  
AND  
**The MOTIVES to it,**  
BOTH  
**MORAL and DIVINE,**

---

PHIL. IV. 11.

*For I have learned in whatsoever estate  
I am therewith to be content.*

**T**Here are *Three Excellent Virtues*  
which especially refer to our con-  
dition in this life, and much con-  
duce to our safe and Comfortable  
passage through them.

1. *Equality of Mind, or Equanimity.*
2. *Patience.*
3. *Contentedness.*

1. *Equality*

1. *Equality of Mind or Equanimity*, is that virtue which refers both to prosperity and adversity, whereby in all conditions of that kind we carry an even and equal temper, neither over-much lifted up by prosperity; nor over-much depressed in adversity.

2. *Patience* properly refers to crosses, disappointment, afflictions, and adversity, whereby we carry a quiet and submissive mind; without murmuring, passion, or discomposure of spirit, in all afflictions, whether sickness, loss of friends, poverty, reproach, disgrace, or the like.

3. *Contentation*; which differs from Equality of mind, because that respects as well prosperity as adversity, this only adversity; and in some respect differs also from Patience (though this always accompanies it.) 1. In the extent of the object, for Patience respects all kinds of affliction; Contentedness, in propriety of speech, respects principally the affliction of want or poverty. 2. In the act it self, for Patience, in propriety of speech, implies only a quiet composed toleration of the evils of adversity, but Contentedness imports somewhat more, namely, not only a quietness of mind, but a kind of cheerful, free submission to our present condition of adversity, a ready compliance with the Divine

Pro-

Providence, and, in effect, a choice of that state wherein the Divine Dispensation placeth us, as well as in Bearing it.

These, though they may in strictness give a distinction between Patience and Contentation, yet we must observe that Contentation is never without Patience, though it be something more: and that in the common acceptation and latitude of the word, Contentation doth not only extend to the condition or affliction of poverty, but even to all other outward afflictions reached to us by the inflicting or permitting hand of Divine Providence: and in this large acceptation I shall here apply and use it.

Content therefore, in its large acceptation, is not only a quiet and patient, but also a free and cheerful closing with that estate and condition of life, which the Divine Dispensation shall allott unto us, whether mean, or poor, or laborious, and painful, or obscure, or necessitous, or sickly, or unhealthy, or without friends, or with loss or absence of friends, or unkindness of friends, or any other state that seems ungrateful to our natures or disposition. For we need not apply this virtue to a state of high prosperity in all things; wherein (though men are not ordinarily



contented) yet they have but small temptations to discontent from the estate it self wherein they so are.

This lesson of Contentation was *learned* by this Apostle, which imports these things  
 1. That it is a lesson that is possible to be learned, for the Apostle had learned it.  
 2. That it is a lesson that requires something of industry and pains to acquire it, for he learned it before he attained it.  
 3. That it is a lesson that deserves the learning, for he speaks of it as of a thing of moment and great use, well worth the pains he took to attain it. And the truth is, it is of so great importance to be learned, that without it we want the comfort of our lives, and with it all conditions of life are not only tolerable but comfortable. And hence it is that this excellent Apostle doth very often inculcate and press and commend this lesson in many of his Epistles. 1 Tim. 6. 6. *Godliness with contentment is great gain.* Heb. 13. 5. *Let your conversation be without covetousness, and be content with such things as ye have; for he hath said, I will not leave thee nor forsake thee.* Again, 1 Tim. 6. 8. *And having food and rayment let us be therewith content.*

I shall therefore set down these *Reasons* that may perswade and encourage us to

con-

contentation with our condition, and likewise to patience under it; for patience and contentation cannot be well severed. And the Reasons are of *two sorts*; 1. Moral, 2. Divine and Evangelical. Neither shall I decline the use of Moral Reasons, considering how far by the help of these many Heathens (that had not the true knowledge of God revealed in his Word and Son) advanced in the practice of these virtues. The *Moral Reasons* therefore are these:

1. Very many of the external evils we suffer are of *our own choice and procurement*, the fruits of our own follies and inadvertence and averfeness to good counsel: And why should we be discontented, or impatient under those evils which we our selves have chosen, or repine because these trees bear their natural fruit?

2. The greatest part of evils we suffer are of that nature and kind, that are *not in our power* either to prevent or help: Some come from the very condition of our nature, as sicknesses, death of friends; and of absolute necessity, the more relations any man hath, the more evils of this kind he may suffer: And can we reasonably expect that the very natures of things should be changed to please our humour?

Again, some come from the hands of men that may be are (more) powerful, more subtil and malicious: Why should we discontent our selves or be impatient because others are too strong for us? Others again come by occurrences natural (though disposed by the hand of the Divine Providence) as losses by storms and tempests, by unseasonable weather, by intemperateness of the air or meteors: Can we reasonably expect that the great God of Heaven and Earth should alter his settled Laws of Nature for the convenience of every such little Worm as you or I am? It may be that storm or intemperate season that may do you or me some prejudice, may do others as many and as good, or it may be more and better, a benefit: that wind that strikes my Ship against the Rock, may fetch off two or more from the Sands. Let us be content therefore to suffer Almighty God to govern the World according to his Wisdom and not our Will, though it may be a particular detriment to you or to me; or if we repine against it, we must not think thereby to obtain our own wills.

3. *The texture and frame of the World is* such, that it is absolutely necessary that, if some be rich and powerful, or great, or honourable, others must be poor, & subject,  
and

and ignoble: If all were equally powerful, there would be no power nor government, because all would be equal; if all were equally rich, it would be but only nominally, indeed none would be rich, but all would be poor, there could be no Artificers, no Labourers, no Servants. Since therefore it is of necessity, in the order of the World, that some must be poor, or less rich or powerful than others, why should I be so unreasonable, or unjust, to desire that lot of poverty or lowness of condition should be another's and not mine? Or why should not I be contented to be of the lower sort of men, since the order of the World requires that such some must be?

4. Let any man observe it whiles he will, he shall find that whatsoever of *worldly advantages* any man doth most plentifully enjoy, and most men most greedily desire, of necessity he must thereby have *more crosses and afflictions*. A man desires many Children, Friends, Relations; the more he hath of these, the more mortal dying comforts he hath; the more he hath that must be sick, and suffer affliction, and dye; and every one of these afflictions or losses in a man's Relations, are so many renewed afflictions, and crosses, and troubles to him-

self. A man desires Wealth, and hath it; the more cares and fears he hath; and the more he hath, the more he hath to lose, and of necessity he must have more losses the more he hath; as he that hath a thousand Sheep must in probability lose more in a year than he that hath but forty: And besides, Wealth is the common mark that every man shoots at, and every man will be pulling somewhat from him that hath much, because every man thinks he hath enough for others as well as himself. A man desires Honour, Power, Grandeur, and he hath it: but every man envies him, and is ready to unhorse him; and a small neglect, reproach or misfortune sits closer to such a man, than to a meaner man; and the more of Honour or Power he hath, the more of such breaches he shall be sure to meet with. A man desires Long Life, and accordingly enjoys it: but in the tract of long life a man is sure to meet with more sicknesses, more crosses, more loss of friends and relations, and over-lives the greatest part of his external comforts, and in Old age becomes his own burthen.

5. If a man desire much Wealth or Power, and enjoys it, yet it is certain so much the more thereof he hath, so much the less others have; for he hath that which

might

might otherwise be divided among many: Why therefore should a man desire it, or discontent himself, if he have it not, since what he thus enjoys is with another's detriment and loss, who would have a share in it, if he had it not alone? And why should I covet that, or be discontented if I have it not, since if I have it, I shall procure the like discontent in others?

6. It is certain *in the course of the World*, there are and must be a greater number of *Grosses and Troubles*, and of greater moment than there are of External Comforts; nay there is scarce any comfort that any man hath, but like *Jonah's Gourd*, it hath a Worm growing at the root of it, which doth not only wither the comfort it self, but most times creates greater trouble and sorrow, than the comfort it self hath good if entirely enjoyed. A man hath many Children, it may be they are all very good and hopeful, yet they are mortal, and if they dye, the death of such a Child is so much the more grievous, by how much the more good and towardly he was. But if any of them prove vicious, foolish or naughty, by how much a Child is nearer than a stranger, by so much the more his vices give trouble, sorrow, and care to his Parent: So that in all worldly things, the

stock of Troubles is greater three to one, than that of Comforts; so true is that of Job, *A man is born to troubles as the spark fly upwards.* Why therefore should a man sink into discontent, because the World doth but *solitum obtinere*, and follow in own natural complexion and state?

7. We are generally greatly *mistaken in the nature of Good and Evil*, and have not the true measures of it. That is truly relatively Good which makes a man the better, and that truly Evil in its relative nature, which makes a man the worse. If Prosperity and Success make me Thankful, Watchful, Charitable, Beneficent, then is prosperity good to me, for it makes me better; but if it make me Proud, Haughty, Insolent, Domineering, Vain-glorious, it is evil to me. If Adversity make me Clamorous, Murmuring, Envious, Spightful, Injurious, then 'tis evil to me; but if it makes me Humble, Sober, Patient, then 'tis good to me. And let any man impartially take the measure of the very same man or divers men in each condition, he shall find ten to one receive more mischief by Prosperity than by Adversity. Why should I then not content myself with that condition which is more safe to me, and makes me the better man, though not the richer or greater?

8. Which

8. Which is but a farther explication of what is said next before. It is certain that a Good Man is like the *Elixir*, it turns Iron into Gold, and makes the most lowre condition of life not only tolerable, but useful and convenient. If I be such, I mould and frame my worst condition into a condition of comfort and contentment by my Patience and Contentation. Why should I then be discontented with my condition, since by the Grace of God I am able to make it what I please? If I can content my self with the good temper and disposition of my own Heart and Soul, I have no reason to be discontented with my condition, for if I find it not good I can make it such by the equality, patience, and temper of my own mind: And that the Mind is the principal matter in contentation or discontent, we need no other instance than that of *Abab* and *Habash*: the one a great King, the other a great Favourite of a mighty Monarch full of wealth and honour; yet a Covetous mind in one, and a Proud mind in the other, made the former sick for a little spot of ground, and the latter grow to so high a degree of discontent for want of the knee of a poor Jew, that it withered all his enjoyments, 1 King. 21. 5. Hest. 5. 13.

9. Dis-



9. *Discontent and Impatience galls a thousand times more than the Cross or Affliction doth.* We owe more of the evil of crosses, troubles, and Afflictions, to the unquiet, restless, impatient distemper of our mind, than to them. We are like men in a Fever, that infinitely increase their heat by their tossing and tumbling, more than if they lay still, and then they complain of the uneasiness of their Bed: Like the Prophet's wild Bull in a Net we entangle and tyre our selves worse with our struggling than if we were more patient and still; or like the Ship, it is not broken by the Rock, but by its own violent motion against it. Why then should I discontent and disquiet my self with my condition, when I make it and my self thereby worse and more uneasy?

10. As my discontentedness and unquietness renders my condition the more uneasy, so it *noway conduceth to my rescue from it.* For since I cannot be so brutish as to think that the occurrences which befall men are without a Divine Conduct, so it is certain that all his Dispensations, are Wise and directed to a Wise End; and even Afflictions themselves have their errand and business, to make men more humble, watchful and considerate. If I correct my Child  
for

for his fault, and he continue still more stubborn, I shall correct him longer till he return to his submissiveness and duty. Why then should I discontent my self, and be impatient under my affliction, when it is not only vain and fruitless thereby to expect deliverance, but in all probability the likelyest way to keep me still under it?

II. As thus my condition is not amended, but made the worse, more severe, and lasting by my impatience and discontent, so *Patience and Contentation will give me these great advantages*: 1. in all probability it will shorten my affliction, because it hath obtained its effect and end, and the message it brings is duly answered. 2. But howsoever it will make it infinitely more easy, the less I struggle under it. 3. And, which is the best of all, it gives me the possession of my own Soul, internal peace and tranquillity of mind, a kind and comfortable serenity of spirit: I remain Master of my passions, of my intellectuals, of my self, and am not transported into another thing, than what becomes a reasonable man: though there be storms and tempests and rolling seas without me, yet all is calm and quiet within. Contentation and Patience render my outward condition of little concernment

cerment to me, so long as it gives me the opportunity to possess and enjoy myself, my virtue and goodness, and the attestation of a good Conscience.

12. Though I want somewhat that others have, yet 'tis ten to one that *I have somewhat that many as good, if not better, want.* It may be I want Wealth, yet I have Health; it may be I want Health, yet I have Children, that others want. I will learn Contentment by considering other wants and my enjoyments; and not learn Discontent from others enjoyments and my own wants.

These be the Moral Considerations, and truly they be of great weight, moment and use; and, as I said, carried the Heathen a great way in the Virtues of Contentment and Patience: But yet they oftentimes failed, and were too weak to compose the mind under a storm of crosses, losses, and afflictions; and therefore Almighty God hath furnished us with a more excellent way, which lets me into the Second Consideration, namely, the *Divine and Evangelical Helps* to Patience and Contentment: Their number will not be so many as the former, but their weight and efficacy greater, and they are such as these:

1. The worst I here suffer is *less than*

I deserve; and the least that I enjoy is more than I can in justice expect; it is but gift and bounty: I have therefore reason to be Content and Thankful for the least Mercy; and to be Patient and Quiet under my greatest Evil.

2. There is no affliction, cross, or condition of life, but *is reached out to us from the Hand or Permission of the most Glorious Sovereign* of all the World, to whom we owe an infinite subjection, because we have our being from him: And therefore it is but just and reasonable for us to content ourselves with what he is pleased thus to inflict: and the greatest Cross or Affliction of this life, is not answerable to his Bounty and goodness in giving us Being.

3. He is not only the absolute Sovereign of us, and all the World, but he is the *most Just and Wise* Governour of it, and all men, and all the dispensations of his government *are* directed to most Just, Wise, and Excellent Ends: And therefore we have all imaginable reason, not only patiently to submit, but cheerfully and contentedly to bear any condition that he dispenseth, and, with an implicit faith, to resign our wills to his, as being assured it is infinitely more Wise and Just than ours. Sometimes they are the acts of his Justice to punish

punish us for some past offence; but always the acts of his Wisdom, either to try us, to reclaim us, to prevent us from worse evils; or to amend us, to make us more humble, watchful, dutiful, circumspect; to draw us off from too much resting on the World; to make us bethink our selves of our duty, and returning to him by Repentance, Faith and Obedience.

4. He is not only a Wise and Just Governour, but a *most merciful and tender Father*; and one that but of very Faithfulness, Love, and Goodness corrects us, as a Father doth his Son he entirely loveth: and upon this account we may rest assured,  
 1. That he never afflicts, or sends, or permits any cross to fall upon us, but it is for our everlasting, and many times for our temporal, good: 2. That no cross or affliction shall lye longer or heavier upon us, than is conducive to our good: 3. That he doth, and will always, send along his Staff with his Rod, his Grace with his Affliction, to tutour and instruct us, to support and comfort us; and if we find not this support in our greatest affliction, it is not because it is wanting to us, but because we are wanting to it, to lay hold upon it, and improve it.

5. For our farther assurance of his Love

to us and care of us, we have the word of the great Monarch of the World, the mighty, Faithful, and All-sufficient God. *I will not leave thee nor forsake thee, Heb.*

13. 5.

6. He hath given us the greatest pledge of his love and goodness, that the most doubting or craving Heart in the World could ever desire; *his Son* to be our Sacrifice: And how shall he not with him give us all things needful, useful and beneficial? *Rom. 8. 32.* ●

This Son of his he made the Captain of our Salvation, and yet he made him a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, *Isa. 53. 3.* and made perfect by sufferings, *Heb. 2. 9, 10.* And this Son of God did bear, not only with Patience, but with Resignation, and Contentation of mind: *Matth. 26. 39. Not as I will, but as thou wilt: Luk. 12. 50. I have a baptism to be baptized withal, and how am I straitened till it be accomplished?* and when all was done, *Jesus*, that was made a little lower than the Angels, for the suffering of death, was crowned with glory and honour; *That he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. For it became him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the captain of their salvation*

*vation perfect through sufferings*, Heb. 2. 9. and this was done, (besides that Expiatory Sacrifice thereby made for us) for these *admirable Ends*: 1. That we might see before us, the ordinary method of the Divine Dispensation, his own Eternal Son, that knew no sin, yet was made a man of sorrows: and then why should we, poor sinful men, expect to be exempted and privileged more than the Eternal Son, in whom God from Heaven proclaimed himself well pleased? 2. That we might have an example before us: He, that is made the Captain of our Salvation, was likewise to be the common pattern and image, whereunto all his disciples and followers are to be conformed, both passively and actively: he was exhibited as the First-born among many Brethren; the common image according to which, all his disciples and followers should be conformed, *Rom. 8. 29.* As he was made perfect by sufferings, so must we; and as he through a vail of Sufferings passed into Glory, so must we; that if we suffer with him, we may be glorified with him: He was exhibited, as the common standard and pattern of a Christian's condition, in the lowest estate that can befall him in this life: and surely we have reason to be contented to be conformed,  
and

and subject to the condition of the Captain of our Salvation. 3. That as he was thus exhibited as a passive example of our conformity, so he became an active example for our imitation; full of quietness, composedness, submission, patience, and contentation, to give us an example, *1 Pet.* 2. 21. and to imprint upon us the same temper and frame of mind, *Phil.* 2. 6. that whiles we behold his example, we may, by a secret sympathy, be transformed, as it were, into the same mould and image. 4. That we might have this great pledge and assurance, that he who once lived in this world, and had experience of the difficulties and troubles of it, and is now translated to the right hand of the glorious Majesty of God, and hath the prospect of all our wants, and needs, and sorrows, and troubles, and sufferings, and of the degrees of strength we have to bear it, and hath the plentitude of power to support, to strength and deliver us; I say, that we may be assured, that he is a merciful and faithful High Priest, sensible, and compassionate of our condition; *Heb.* 2. 18. *for in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted.*

Thus it hath pleased the Goodness of  
X Almighty



Almighty God, (who knows our Frame and considers that we are but dust) to use as much indulgence and compliance, as is possible for a most tender Father to his weak and froward Children; That since he knows, Affliction and crosses are as necessary for us as the very best of all our blessings, yet he gives us all the helps and supplies that are imaginable, with the greatest suitableness to our nature, to make them easie, supportable, and profitable; and to bear us up to bear them, with the greatest patience and contentation. We cannot be without them, for then we are very apt to grow proud and secure, self-conceited, insolent, to set up our rest, and be building of Tabernacles here, to dread and fear death beyond all measure and order, and to be utterly unprovided for it, to be desirous to take our portion in this life, and to make our Heaven on this side death; as the two Tribes desired their lot on this side *Jordan*, because they found it convenient. (*Num.* 32.) And though we cannot well be without them, yet we stand in need of daily helps to bear them patiently, contentedly and profitably; and we are accordingly, by the Divine Goodness, furnished with helps suitable to our condition and frame.

As all the afflictions, crosses, and troubles  
of

of this life, are managed by the wise Providence and Government of the most wise and merciful God, and have their voice, errand, and message from him to us, (*Hear the Lord and him that hath appointed it:*) So, he hath given us the inestimable Jewel of *his Word*, to expound and unriddle what he means by them, and to instruct us how to carry our selves under them; how to improve them all for our spiritual and everlasting good; how with patience and cheerfulness to undergo them; how to be drawn the nearer to God by them. And to this end he hath given us most divine and wise *Counsels* touching them; great assurance of his love, goodness, and the light of his countenance, to carry and conduct us with comfort and dependence upon him in them; and hath given us admirable *Examples*, which are as so many Commentaries and Expositions upon them; and to shew us what he means and intends in them and by them: As the examples of the *Jewish Church* and People; the examples of his best *Saints* and *Servants*; and their sufferings, and the reasons of them, and their deportment under them, and wherein they failed, and wherein they benefited by them; as *Abraham, Job, Moses, David, Hezekiah, Josiah*, and all the

Apostles and Primitive Christians: in whom we may with great clearness and satisfaction observe how much advantage they got by their afflictions; what losses they were at by their peevishness, frowardness and discontent with their afflicted conditions; what comfort, satisfaction, and benefit they attained by their patience, quietness, equality of mind, voluntary submission to the Divine Providence, and contentation with their estates, though never so troublesom and uneasie.

But above all the bountifull God hath brought *Life and Immortality* to light through the Gospel: He hath given us the clearest conviction imaginable that this World, and our life in it, is not our principal End and Scope, but the place of our Pilgrimage, at best our Inn, not our home; our place of tryal and preparation for a better state: He hath shewed us that it is but our passage, and such a passage as must and shall be accompanied with afflictions, and it may be, with persecution by evil men, evil Angels, evil occurrences: that it is the place of our warfare; a troublesome and tumultuous stormy Sea, through which we must pass before we come to our Haven: that our Countrey, our home, our place of rest and happiness, lies on the other

other side of death, where there shall be no sorrow, nor trouble, nor fears, nor dangers, nor afflictions, nor tears, but a place of eternal and unchangeable comfort, fulness of most pure and uninterrupted pleasures, and that for evermore? that through many tribulations and afflictions we must enter into that Kingdom, as his ancient People entred into their *Canaan* through a red Sea, a tiresom and barren Wilderness, fiery Serpents, wants, enemies, and unintermitted dangers and difficulties: that *our light afflictions, which are here but for a moment, work for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.* 2 Cor. 4. 17. Our afflictions and inconveniencies in this world, 1. Are light in comparison of that exceeding, far more exceeding weight of glory: 2. As they are but light, so being compared with that eternal weight of glory, they are but for a moment: The longest life we here live is not ordinarily above threescore and ten years, and though the more troublesom and uneasy that life is, the longer it seems, yet compared with the infinite abyss of Eternity, it is but a moment, yea less than a moment, if less can be, yet such is the longest stay in this life if compared with Eternity.

And the gracious God hath presented

X 3

this

this greatest, and most important truth to us, with the greatest *Evidence and Assurance* that the most desponding and suspicious Soul can desire. 1. He hath given his own Word of Truth to assure us of it. 2. He hath given his own Son, to seal it unto us, by the most powerful and convincing evidence imaginable; by his Mission from Heaven on purpose to tell us it; by his Miracles; by attestations from Heaven; by the laying down his own Life in witness of it; by his Resurrection and Ascension; by the miraculous Mission of his Holy Spirit visibly and audibly. Again, 3. He hath confirmed it to us, by the Doctrine and Miracles of his Apostles; by their Death and Martyrdom; as a Witness of the Truth they taught; by the numerous Converts, and Primitive Christians, and Godly Martyrs, who all lived and dyed in this Faith, and for it; who made it their choice rather to suffer afflictions with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season, declaring plainly that they sought a better City and Countrey, that is, a heavenly, *Heb. 11. 15, 25.* and this Country, and this City they had in their Eye, even while they lived in this troublesom World: And this prospect, this hope, and expectation, rendred this lower

World

World of no great value to them, the pleasures thereof they esteemed but low and little, and the troubles and uneasiness thereof they did undergo patiently, cheerfully, and contentedly; for they looked beyond them, and placed their hopes, their treasure, their comfort above them: And even whiles they were in this life, yet they did, by their faith and hope, anticipate their own happiness, and enjoyed by faith, even before they actually possessed it by fruition; for *Faith is the substance of things hoped for*, Heb. 11. and makes those things present by the firmness of a sound perswasion, which are in themselves future and to come.

And this is that, which will have the same effect with us, if we live and believe as they did; and be but firmly, and soundly perswaded of the truth of the Gospel, thus admirably confirmed unto us. *This is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith*, Heb. 10. 38. *The just shall live by faith*, 2 Cor. 5. 7. We live by faith, and not by sight; and excellent is that passage to this purpose, 2 Cor. 4. 16, 17, 18. *For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet our inward man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a*

far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory. While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, are temporal, but the things which are not seen, are eternal.

And therefore if we do but seriously believe the truth of the Gospel, the truth of the live to come, the best external things of this World will seem but of small moment to take up the choicest of our desires or hopes, and the worst things this World can inflict will appear too light to provoke us to impatience or discontent. He that hath but Heaven and Everlasting Glory in prospect and a firm expectation, will have a mind full of contentation in the midst of the lowest and darkest condition here on Earth. Impatience and discontent never can stay long with us, if we awake our minds, and summon up our faith and hope in that life and happiness to come. Sudden passions of impatience and discontent, may like clouds arise and trouble us for a while, but this faith, and this hope rooted in the Heart, if stirred up, will, like the Sun, scatter and dispel them, and cause the light of patience, contentation, and comfort to shine through them.

And as we have this hope of Immortality and blessedness set before us, so the

Meaning

them: and way to attain it is easie and open to all; no person is excluded from it, that wilfully excludes not himself. *Isa. 51. 1.* Ho every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money come ye, buy and eat without money & without price. *Rev. 22. 17.* Whosoever will, let him take of the waters of life freely. *Matth. 11. 28.* Come unto me all ye that labour and are besoyladen, and I will give you rest. The way to everlasting happiness, and consequently to contentation here, is laid open to all. It was the great reason why God made mankind, to communicate Everlasting Happiness to them; and when they wilfully threw away that happiness, it was the end why he sent his Son into the World, to restore mankind unto it. And as the way is open to all, so it is easie to all; his yoke is easie and his burthen light. The terms of attaining happiness, if sincerely endeavoured, are easie to be performed, by virtue of that Grace, that God Almighty affords to all men, that do not wilfully reject it: namely, to Believe the truth of the Gospel, so admirably confirmed; and sincerely to endeavour to obey the precepts thereof, which are both just and reasonable, highly conducing to our contentation in this life, and consummating our happiness in the life to come:



comes: And for our encouragement in this obedience, we are sure to have, if we desire it, the Special Grace of the Blessed Spirit to assist us, and a merciful Father to accept of our sincerity, and a gracious Saviour to pardon our failings and deficiencies. So that the way to attain Contentation in this life, and Happiness in the life to come, as it is plain and certain, so it is open and free, none is excluded from it, but it is free and open to all, that are but willing to use this means to attain it.

And I shall wind up all this long Discourse touching Contentation with this plain and ordinary Instance. I have before said that our home, our Country is Heaven and Everlasting Happiness, where there are no sorrows, nor fears, nor troubles; that this World is the place of our travel, and pilgrimage, and at the best our Inn: Now when I am in my journey, I meet with several inconveniencies; it may be the way is bad and foul, the weather tempestuous or stormy; it may be I meet with some rough companions, that either turn me out of my way, or all dash and dirt me in it, yet I content my self, for all will be mended when I come home: but if I chance to lodge at my Inn, there it may be I meet with bad entertainment, the Inn is full

full of guests, and I am thrust into an inconvenient lodging, or ill diet, yet I content my self, and consider it is no other than what I have reason to expect, it is but according to the common condition of things in that place; neither am I solicitous to furnish my lodgings with better accommodations, for I must not expect to make long stay there, it is but my Inn, my place of repose for a night, and not my home; and therefore I content my self with it as I find it; all will be amended when I come home. In the same manner it is with this world; perchance I meet with an ill and uncomfortable passage through it, I have a sickly Body, a narrow Estate, meet with affronts and disgraces, lose my friends, companions and relations, my best entertainment in it is but troublesome and uneasy; But yet I do content my self; I consider it is but my pilgrimage, my passage, my Inn; it is not my country, nor the place of my rest: this kind of usage or condition is but according to the law and custom of the place, it will be amended when I come home, for in my Father's house there are Mansions, many Mansions instead of my Inn, and my Saviour himself hath not disdained to be my Harbinger; he is gone thither before me, and gone to prepare

a

a place for me, I will therefore quiet and content my self, with the inconveniencies of my short journey, for my accommodations will be admirable when I come to my home, that heavenly *Jerusalem*, which is the place of my rest and happiness.

But yet we must withal remember, that though Heaven is our home, the place of our Rest and happiness, yet this World is a place for our Duty and Employment, and we must use all honest and lawful means to preserve our lives and our comforts by our honest care and diligence. As it is our duty to wait the time till our Lord and Master calls, so it is part of our task in this World given us by the great Master of the Family of Heaven and Earth, to be employed for the temporal good of our selves and others. It is indeed our principal business to fit our selves for our everlasting home, and to think of it; but it is a part of our duty and an act of obedience, whiles we are here, to employ our selves with honesty and diligence in our temporal employments: Though we are not to set our hearts upon the conveniencies of this life, yet we are not to reject them, but to use them Thankfully and Soberly, for they are blessings that deserve our Gratitude, though they ought not  
entirely

entirely to take up our hearts. Again, though Crosses and Afflictions must be the exercise of our patience, we must not wilfully choose them, nor run into them. Let God be still the Master of his own Dispensation, for he is Wise, and knows what is fit for us, when we know not what is so fit for our selves. When he sends them, or permits them, our duty is patience and contentation, but commonly our own choice is headstrong and foolish.

It was the error of many new Converts to Christianity, that they thought, that when Heaven and Heavenly-mindedness was pressed, that presently they must cast off all care of the World, desert their callings, and busily and unnecessarily thrust themselves into dangers, that so they might be quit of all worldly cares and business, and of life it self. This the Apostles frequently reprove, and shew the error of it, and that justly: For the truth of it is, our continuance in this life, and in our honest employments and callings, our thankful use of external blessings here, and our honest endeavours for them; the endeavour to do good in our places, so long as we continue in them; our prudent prevention of external evils, are part of that

that Obedience we owe to our Maker, and part of that Exercise or task that is given us by him to perform in this life, and our cheerful, faithful, diligent conversation herein, is so far from being incompatible to Christianity, that it is part of our Christian duty, and of that service we owe to our Maker; and it is indeed the exercise of our patience, and the evidence of a contented mind: For whosoever presently grows so weary of the World, that presently, with froward *Jonah*, he willeth to dye or throws off all, it is a sign of want of that contentation that is here commended: because true Contentation consists in a cheerful and ready compliance with the Will of God, and not in a froward preference of our own will or choice. It was part of our Saviour's excellent prayer for his Disciples, *Joh. 17. 15. I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.*

The business therefore of these Papers is to let you see; what are the Helps to attain Patience and Contentation in this World, that our passage through it may be safe and comfortable, and agreeable to the will of God, and to remedy that impatience and discontent which is ordinarily

found

found among men: To teach men how to amend their lives, instead of being weary of them; and to make the worst conditions in the World easie and comfortable, by making the mind quiet, patient and thankful. For 'tis the discontented and impatient mind that truly makes the World much more uneasie than it is in itself.

---

---

O F

015:5, 11/19/90, 9:10

[illegible]

A

Bc

Al

**Yet**

J

the  
life

OF  
AFFLICTIONS,  
THE

Best Preparation for them, and Improvement of them, and of our Delivery out of them.

---

JOB V. 6, 7.

*Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:*

*Yet man is born unto trouble; as the sparks fly upward.*

**J**OB's Friends, though in the particular Case of Job, they were mistaken, yet they were certainly very wise, godly and observing men; and many of their Sentences were full of excellent and useful Truths, and particularly this Speech  
Y of



of *Eliphaz*, which importeth these two useful Propositions.

1. That *the general state of man in this world is a state of Trouble and Affliction*; and it is so common to him, so incident to all degrees and conditions of mankind, that it seems almost as universal, as that natural propension in the sparks to fly upward: No person of whatsoever age, sex, condition, degree, quality, profession, but hath a part in this common state of mankind; and although some seem to have a greater portion of it than others, some seem to have greater and longer vicissitudes and intermissions and allays thereof than others, yet none are totally exempt from it: yea it is rare to find any man, that hath had the ordinary extent of the age of man, but his troubles, crosses, calamities, afflictions have overweighed and exceeded the measure of his comforts and contentments in this life.

2. That yet *those Afflictions and Troubles* do neither grow up by a certain regular and constant course of Nature, as Plants and Vegetables do out of the ground, neither are they meerly accidental and casual; but they are sent, disposed, directed, and managed by the conduct and guidance of the most Wise Providence of Almighty God.

God: and this he proveth in the sequel of this Chapter. And as in all things in Nature the most Wise God doth nothing at random, or at a venture, so in this part of his providential dispensation towards mankind, he doth exercise the same, with Excellent Wisdom, and for *Excellent Ends*; even for the very good and advantage of mankind in general, and particularly of those very persons that seem most to suffer and be afflicted by them: sometimes to punish, sometimes to correct, sometimes to prevent, sometimes to heal, sometimes to prepare, sometimes to humble, always to instruct, and teach, and better the children of men.

And indeed, if there were no other end but these that follow, *this seeming sharp Providence of Almighty God would be highly justified*: namely, first, to keep men Humble and Disciplinable. Man is a proud vain creature; and were that humor constantly fed with prosperity and success, it would strangely puff up this vain humor: Afflictions and troubles are the excellent and necessary correctives of it, and prick this swelling impostumation of pride and haughtiness, which would otherwise render men intolerable in themselves and one to another. Secondly, to bring mankind

to recognize Almighty God, to seek unto him, to depend upon him: This is the most natural and specifical effect of Afflictions, *Hos. 5. 15. In their afflictions they will seek me early*; *Jonab 1.* the rough and stubborn Marriners, in a storm, will cry every one to his God. • Thirdly, to tutor and discipline the children of men in this great Lesson, That their happiness lyes not in this World, but in a better; and by this means, even by the crosses and vexations and troubles of this World, and by these plain and sensible documents to carry mankind up to the End of their Beings. God knows those few and little comforts of this life, notwithstanding all the troubles and crosses with which they are interlarded, are apt to keep the hearts, even of good men, in too great love of this World. What would become of us, if our whole lives here should be altogether prosperous and contenting, without the intermixture of crosses and afflictions? But of these things more hereafter.

Now since the state of mankind in this World is for the most part thus cloudy and stormy, and that ordinarily we can expect it to be no otherwise, there are these *Considerations* which become every wise and good mind to acquaint himself with.

I. What

1. What Preparation is fittest to be made by every man before they come.
2. How they are to be received and entertained and improved, when they come, and while they are incumbent.
3. What is the best and safest temper of mind when any of them are removed.

I. Touching the first of these, namely, Preparation before they come; and the best preparatives seem to be these:

I. A right and sound conviction and consideration of this most certain experimental truth, namely, That *no man* whatsoever, how good, just, pious, wise soever can by any means expect to be *exempt* from them, but must be more or less subject to Affliction, of one kind or other, at one time or another, in one measure or another; for man is certainly born to trouble, as the sparks fly upward. And this certain truth will be evident, if we consider *the several kinds* of affliction that are common to mankind: and herein I shall forbear the Instances which concern our Childhood and Youth, as such, which yet notwithstanding are subject to afflictions, that though they seem not such to men of riper years, yet are as real and pungent, and deeply and sensibly grievous to them, as those

that seem of greater moment to men of riper years: But I shall apply my self to those Instances which are more evident, and of which those that have the exercise of their reason may be more capable.

• Afflictions seem to be of *two kinds*:

1. Such as are Common Calamities, befalling a Nation, City, or Society of men:
2. Or more Personal, that concern a man in his particular.

1. Touching the former of these, namely *Common Calamities*, such are Wars, Devastations, Famines, Pestilences, spreading contagious Epidemical Diseases, great Conflagrations, experience tells us, and daily lets us see that they *involve* in their extent the generality of men, *good and bad*, just and unjust, pious and profane: And although the gracious God is sometimes pleased, for ends best known to himself, strangely to preserve and rescue as it were, some out of a common calamity, yet it is that which I do not know how any man can promise himself, though otherwise never so pious and just, because I find not that any where under the Evangelical dispensation God Almighty hath promised to any person any such immunity; and common experience shews us that good and bad are oftentimes involved in the effects and extremities

unities of the same common calamity; and indeed it would be little less than a Miracle, and somewhat above the ordinary course of the Almighty's regiment of things, to give particular exemption in such cases. If a man receive any such blessing from God, he is bound eminently to acknowledge it as a signal, if not miraculous intervention of the Divine Mercy; but it is not that which a man can reasonably expect; because, although upon great and momentous occasions Almighty God is pleased not only to give out Miracles, but even to promise them also, as in the justifying of the truth of the Gospel, in the first publication thereof, yet it is not equal for any particular person to suppose, that for the preservation of a particular interest or concernment, God Almighty should be as it were engaged to put forth a Miracle, or little less than a Miracle; and the Reasons hereof are:

1. Because under the *Evangelical dispensation*, the Rewards of goodness, piety, and obedience are of another kind, and of a greater moment, namely, Eternal happiness, and not exemption from Temporal Calamities; if Almighty God grant such an exemption, it is of bounty and abundance, not of promise. It is true, under the *Old*

*Covenant with the people of Israel*, their Promises were in a great measure of temporal benefits, and the Administration of that Church, as it was in a great measure Typical, so the Divine Administration over them was very usually Miraculous, both in their blessings, preservations and exemptions: And there was special reason for it; for they were to be a Monument to all Mankind, and also to future Ages, of a special and signal Divine Regiment; and consequently the obedient might upon the account of the Divine Promise expect blessings and deliverances, even in publick calamities that might befall the People in general: But we have no warrant to carry over those promises of Temporal benefits and exemptions to the obedience under the Gospel, which as it is founded upon another Covenant, so is it furnished with better Promises.

2. Because *the best of men* in this life, have sins and failings enow, to justify the Justice of Almighty God, in exposing them to temporal calamities; and yet his mercy, goodness and bounty, is abundantly magnified in reserving a reward in Heaven far beyond the merit of their best obedience and dutifulness; So that though they are exposed to Temporal calamities, Almighty

God

God still remains not only a True and Faithful, but a Liberal and Bountiful Lord unto them in their Everlasting rewards. What are light afflictions, and but for a moment in comparison to an eternal weight of glory? And the latter is the reward of their Obedience under the Gospel, while the former may be possibly the punishment or at least correction for their Sins.

2 Cor. 4. 17.

Rom. 8. 18.

And therefore, although at the intercession of *Abraham*, the Lord was pleased to grant a relaxation of the destruction of *Sodom*, for the sake of ten Righteous, it was an act of his bounty; and so it was when he delivered *Lot* and his Family: Yet he had not been unjust if he had swept them away in that common temporal calamity, because possibly the sins of *Lot* himself might have been such, as might have acquitted the justice of God in so doing: for the highest temporal calamity is not disproportionate to any one Sin: And although he were pleased in mercy to spare *Lot* and his two Daughters, yet neither was he wholly exempted from that great calamity, for his House, Goods and the rest of his Family perished in that terrible Conflagration.

And upon this consideration, we have just cause to blame two sorts of persons; namely;



namely, 1. The rash censure of some inconsiderate persons, that are too ready to censure all such as fall under a common calamity, whether of Fire, Sword, or Pestilence; as if so be they were therefore greater sinners than those that escape: the

*Ex. 13. v. 1, 2.*

*John 9. 2, 3.*

errour reproved by our Saviour in the instance of the *Galileans*, and those upon whom the Tower of *Siloam* fell. 2. The

mistaken apprehension of men concerning themselves, that upon an opinion of their own righteousness or desert, think themselves exempted from the stroke of common calamities, or are ready to accuse the Divine Justice, if they are not delivered from them. If they truly considered the just desert of any sin, and their own sins or failings, they would both acknowledge the Justice and Goodness of God, if he reserve an Eternal reward of their obedience, though he expose them to the worst of Temporal evils.

2. Concerning *Personal Evils*, they are of several kinds; 1. Such as befall the Body, 2. Such as befall the Estate, 3. Such as befall the Name, 4. Such as befall a man's Friends or Relations.

1. Touching the first of these Evils, namely, that befall the *Body*, they are of two kinds;

kinds; 1. Some that are not so Epidemical or universal upon all men; such as are casualties or accidental hurts; diseases springing from the particular complexion or temperament of persons, such as are hereditary diseases, diseases incident to certain ages, infectious diseases arising from contagion, putrefaction, ill disposition of the Air or Waters. 2. Some diseases are incident unto every man in the World. If a man lives to a great old age, his very Age is a disease, and the decay of natural heat and moisture doth in time bring the oldest man to his end; but if he live not to the attainment of old age, most certainly as he meets with death in the conclusion, so he meets with some disease or other that makes way for his dissolution. So that upon the whole account, though this or that man may not meet with this or that particular disease, casualty or distemper, that it may be attaqued another, yet as sure as he is mortal, so sure shall some disease, distemper, casualty or weakness meet with him that shall bring him to the dust of death. That person therefore that is subject to the universal Edict and Law of death, is and must be subject sooner or later to those diseases, sicknesses, casualties or weaknesses that must usher in his death and dissolution.

dissolution. And although one man may escape achronical disease; another an acute disease; one man may escape a Contagion; another a Consumption; one man may escape this disease or casualty, another that, yet most certain it is that every man shall infallibly meet with some disease, distemper or casualty that shall be sufficient to dissolve his composition, and put a period to his life.

2. Concerning afflictions that particularly concern a man in his *Estate*. It is very true that some are more afflicted in this kind than others. The more wealth any man hath, the more he is obnoxious to losses; and the more any man loves wealth, the deeper the affliction of this nature wounds him: And this is generally true in all worldly matters whatsoever; the more a man's heart is set upon it, the deeper and the more bitter the cross or affliction is therein. But though afflictions in this kind pinch some closer than others, yet there are very few that totally escape in this kind. The poor man reckons it his affliction that he wants wealth; and the rich man is not without his affliction either in the loss of it, or the fear of such losses; which create as real a trouble as the loss it self: Fire and shipwrack, envy  
and

and oppression, false accusations, robbers, a prodigal Heir, or a false Friend, thousands of such like avenues there are to a rich man's Treasure; and either they do actually attack it, and then they cause sorrow; or they do continually menace it, and so they cause fear. Nay sometimes a rich man hath as great an affliction in his not knowing where or how to dispose of his Wealth, as he hath that wants it.

3. Touching affliction in the *Name*: Most certainly of all things in the World, a good name is most easily exposed to the injury of any person; a false accusation, or false report, an action or word misinterpreted. A man hath no security of his Wealth against invasions of other; but he hath much less security touching his Name, because it is in the keeping of others, more than of the man himself; and it is visible to every man's experience, that he that hath the greatest name is most exposed to the envy, and therefore to the detraction and calumnies of others; and he that values his name and reputation most, is easiest blasted and deeper wounded by a calumny though really false, than he that hath little reputation, or that esteems it lightly.

4. Touching *Friends*: There are two things

things that induce the loss of friends:

1. That which seems casual, yet very common, whereby either friends become enemies, or at least grow into neglect; which is sometimes done by misrepresentation, false reports, by prevalence of factions, by differences in matters of interest, by the declination of a man's condition. 2. That which is certain: Death takes away a man's friends and relations from him, or him from them; the more friends and relations any man hath, the more losses of them or in them, he shall necessarily have, upon this account: because every one of them is subject to all those casualties, that any one of them is subject to, whether in estate, name, body, or (death,) and consequently, the more friends and relations, the more crosses, and calamities; for all the crosses or losses that befall any of my friends are communicated by me, and in a manner made mine: and the greater my number of friends and relations are, the more losses of them and in them I am subject to; for every one of them is subject to the same calamities with my self, which become in effect mine by participation. So that the more friends and relations I have, and the dearer and nearer they are, the more crosses I have, by participating theirs:

and

and every bitter Arrow that wounds any of them, glanceth upon me, and makes my wounds the more, by how much the more friends and relations I have; and makes them the deeper, by how much the nearer or dearer those friends or relations are to me. It is true, that in a multitude of good and dear friends and relations there is a communication of more comforts; but since generally the Scene of every man's life is fuller of crosses than comforts, the woubles and afflictions of my many friends or relations out-balance and over-weigh those comforts.

And these crosses and afflictions in Body, Estate, Name, and friends, though possibly they may not all come together, or in their perfection, at one time, upon any one man; yet as no man is exempt from any of them at any time by any special privilege, so sometimes they have fallen together in their perfection, even upon some of the best men that we read of: Witness that great and signal Example of Job, who at one time suffered the loss of all his Children, of all his Servants, of all his Goods, of his great and honourable esteem among men, of his health; and besides all this lay under severe afflictions in his mind, and under the imputation of

an

an Hypocrite with his best and judicious friends.

Upon all this that hath been said, a man may, and upon evident reason and experience, ought to conclude, *That even the most sincere Piety and Integrity of Heart and Life cannot give any man an exemption or privilege from Afflictions of some, or indeed of any, kind.*

And *this Consideration alone is sufficient,*

1. To silence and quiet, that murmuring and unquiet, and proud distemper that often ariseth in the minds of good men themselves; that are ready to think themselves much injured if they fall under the calamities incident to mankind: whereas the Just and Wise God never gave any promise or privilege or exemption from external calamities and troubles to those whom yet he owns as his Children. 2. This consideration is sufficient to quiet the mind of persons thus afflicted against that common temptation, which is apt to arise upon this occasion, as if they were hated or forsaken of God, because sorely afflicted: Whereas most certainly the favour or love of God is not to be measured simply by externals; but rather the Gospel teacheth us a quite contrary lesson, namely, that God is pleased to chasten

Heb. 12.

chasten those whom he loveth best. 3. This consideration is sufficient to check that censorious humour, that is in many, who like the Barbarians, presently conclude, that person or place *Al. 28. 4.* to be more sinful than others, because they suffer more, it may be, than others. This was the uncharitable and indeed unreasonable error of Job's Friends, of old, and of many at this time in reference both to publick and personal visitations:

2. The second good Preparative against Affliction is a frequent practical *supposition*, wherewith we are to entertain our selves, even in the time of our greatest Prosperity, *That the Case may, and probably will be, altered with us*; and so to cast our selves as it were into the mold of an afflicted condition. For instance, I am now in health; what if I were now to enter into the valley of the shadow of death, into some acute, or painful, or desperate disease; how am I fitted with patience, resignation of my self into the hand of God,\* contempt of the World? for such an estate as this I must come to sooner or later; how shall I bear or carry my self in it, or under it, were it now upon me? I have now a plentiful Estate, external affluence; what if at this moment, I were bereft of all; either by Fire or Depredation,



predation, how were my mind fitted with humility and patience to submit to a poor, strait, wanting condition? I have now a good Husband, Wife, Children, many Friends that esteem me and are faithful to me; what if God should in a moment deprive me of all these? what if my dearest Friends should become my bitterest Enemies, how should I bear my self under these changes? I have a great Name and Esteem in the World; what if in a moment, a black cloud of Infamy and Scorn and Reproach were drawn over it, and that I should become a scorn and reproach, with *Job 30:8.* among Children of Fools? yea Children of base men viler than the earth? how were I fitted with humility and evenness of mind to comport with such a condition, till it pleaseth God by his Providence and the manifestation of my Innocence if he think fit, to scatter this black cloud of Calumny and Reproach, or if not, yet quietly under it to enjoy the testimony of a good conscience and my own integrity? These and the like Anticipations of troubled and afflicted conditions, would habituate and fit our minds to bear them; furnish us with suitable tempers for them; render them easie to us when they come; and keep our Souls in a due state of moderation and

and watchfulness before they come: As the good Martyr *Bilney* before his Martyrdom, by often putting his Finger into the Candle made the Flames which he was after to endure more familiar and tolerable.

3. The third Preparative against Affliction and calamitous seasons, is to *reason our selves off from over-much love and valuation of the World*, and the best things it affords. *Philosophy* hath made some short essay in this business; but the Doctrine of the Gospel hath given us far more noble and effectual topicks and arguments, than any Philosophy ever did or can: 1. By giving us a plain and clear estimate and valuation of this World and all that seems most valuable in it; but this is not all, but 2. By shewing us plainly and clearly a more valuable, certain and durable estate after death, and a way of attaining it, with much more ease and contentation, than we can attain the most splendid temporals of this World. Certain it is that the weight and stress of Afflictions and crosses lyes not so much in the things themselves which we suffer in them or by them, as in that overvaluation that we put upon those conveniencies which afflictions or crosses deprive us of. When news was brought to that noble *Roman* of the death of his Son,

it was a great pitch of patience that even that Moral consideration wrought in him, *Novi me genuisse mortalem*; though perchance, it was not without a mixture of Stoical vain-glory. We set too great a value upon our Health, our Wealth, our Reputation; and that makes us unable to bear, with that evenness and contentedness of mind, the loss of them, by Sickness, Poverty, Reproach. We set too great a rate upon our temporal Life here because we set too great a rate upon this World, to the enjoyment whereof this life here is accommodated and proportioned; and that makes us fear Death, not only as the ruine of our nature, but as that which puts a period to all our comforts: Whereas had we but Faith enough to believe the Evangelical truths touching our future Happiness, it would make us not desire Death, because we might in the time of this life secure unto our selves that great and one thing necessary; and it would make us not to fear death, because we see a greater fruition to be enjoyed after it, than all the Glory of this present World can yield.

4. The next Preparative against Afflictions is to keep *Piety, Innocence*, and a *Good Conscience* before it comes. As Sin is the sting of death, so it is the sting of affliction; and

and that which indeed gives the greatest bitterness and strength unto affliction: and the reason is this, because it weakens and disables that part in man, which must bear and support it. This is that which the Wiseman observes, *Prov. 18. 14. The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmities; but a wounded spirit who can bear?* which is no more than this; It is the mind and spirit of man rightly principled, that doth bear and carry a man through those difficulties and afflictions and infirmities, under which he is; but if that spirit or mind which should carry and bear those evils, be hurt or wounded, or faint or infirm, what is there left in a man to bear that which indeed (should be) our support? Innocence and a good Conscience keeps the mind and spirit of a man in courage and confidence: and indeed it hath an influence and suffrage and attestation and support from the God of Heaven, to whom a good conscience can with an humble confidence appeal as *Hezekiah* did under a great affliction, *Is. 38.* and this access to Almighty God doth give new supplies, succors and strength to the Soul to bear it up under very great and pressing afflictions. But on the other side, Sin doth disable the Soul to bear affliction till it be thoroughly repented of; 1. Because

it doth in a great measure, emasculate and weaken the spirit of a man, makes it poor, cowardly and unable to bear it self up under the pressure of afflictions. 2. It doth in a great measure obstruct the intercourse between God and the Soul, and that influence that might and would otherwise be derived to the spirit or mind of a man by the God of the spirits of all flesh.

Therefore the best preparative against affliction is, *to have the Soul as clear as may be from the guilt of Sin*: 1. *By an innocent and watchful life* in the time of our prosperity, before affliction attach us: 2. Or at least, *By a speedy, sincere and hearty Repentance* for Sin committed; and this repentance to be speedy, before affliction come: For although it is true that many times Affliction is the messenger of God to awaken a sinner to repentance, and that repentance is accepted by the merciful God, yet that Repentance is most kindly and easie, and renders afflictions less difficult and troublesom, which prevents affliction, and performs one great end and use of affliction before it comes. He that hath a Soul cleansed by Faith and Repentance from the guilt of Sin, before the severity of affliction comes upon him, hath but one work to do, namely, to fit himself with patience

to undergo the shock of affliction: But he that defers his repentance, till driven to it by affliction, his work is more difficult, because it is double, namely, to begin his repentance, and to bear his affliction.

And because in many things we offend all, and the best have their failings and sins of daily incursion, *a daily revising and examining of our own failings*, and renewing of our repentance for our dayly faults is of singular use to render afflictions easie, because repentance cleanseth the Soul, and renders a man in God's acceptance as if he had not offended.

5. The next preparative against affliction is to gain *an Humble Mind*. When affliction meets with a proud heart, full of opinion of its own worth and goodness, there ariseth more trouble, and tumult, and disorder, and discomposure in the contest of such a heart against the affliction, than possibly can arise from the affliction it self; and the struggling of that distemper of pride with the affliction, galls and intangles the mind more than the severest affliction, and renders a man very unfit for it and unable to bear it. The Prophet describes it, *her Sons at the head of every street were like a wild Bull in a net.* But on the other side, *an humble,*

*Isa. 51. 20.*

lowly mind is calm and patient, and falls with ease upon an afflicted condition; for the truth is, the great evil of suffering is not so much in the thing a man suffers, as in the mind and temper of spirit of the man that meets with it; an humble mind is a mind rightly prepared with the greatest facility to receive the shock of any affliction, for such a mind is already as low as affliction can ordinarily set it.

And certainly, if any man consider aright, he hath many *important causes to keep his Mind always humble*; 1. In respect of Almighty God, the great and glorious King of Heaven and Earth, whom if a man contemplate, he will put his mouth in the dust, acknowledge himself to be but a poor worm, and therefore unworthy to dispute the Divine Dispensations, providences or permissions. 2. In respect of himself. He that considers aright himself, his sins and failings and corruptions, will have cause enough to humble himself, and reckon that he is justly obnoxious to the severest crosses and afflictions. *Why doth the living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sin? Lam. 3. 39.* 'tis mercy enough that the affliction extends not yet so far as his life; a living man to complain, carries a reprehension in it self of the complaint.

6. Another

6. Another most singular preparation against affliction, is a steady resolved *Resignation of a man's self to the will and good pleasure of Almighty God*, and that upon grounds of the greatest reason imaginable. For 1. It is a most Sovereign Will; for his will must be done whether we will or not: therefore it is the highest piece of folly imaginable to contest with him, that will not, cannot, may not be controlled. It is true we have commission to pray to him, to deliver us from evil, but when we have so done, we must withal desire that His Will may be done; this pattern the Son of God hath given us, *Matth. 26. 39. Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me, yet not my will but thy will be done.* Willingly therefore submit to that will which whether thou wilt or no, thou must, thou shalt endure: for his will is the most sovereign will, the will of the absolute Monarch of Heaven and Earth. 2. As it is the most sovereign will, so it is the most Wise Will; what he wills he wills not simply *pro imperio*, but his will is founded upon and directed by a most Infinite Wisdom: and since thou canst not, upon any tolerable account, judge thy will wiser than his, it becomes thee to resolve thy poor, narrow, inconsiderate will, into the will  
of



of the most Wise God. 3. As it is a most wise will, so the will of God is most certainly the most Beneficent and Best Will. What reason hast thou to suspect the beneficence of his will, whose will alone gave thee thy being, that he might communicate his Goodness to that being of thine, which he freely gave thee? It is true, it may be thou dost not see the reason, the end, the use of his Dispensations, yet be content with an Implicit Submission to resign thy self up to his disposal, and rest assured it shall be best for thee, though thou yet canst not understand what it means. If he hath given thee an Heart to resign up thy will unto his, be confident he will never mislead thee, nor give thee cause to repent of trusting him. It was a noble pitch of a Heathen's mind, namely, *Epistur*, Enchirid. cap. 78. *In quovis incepto has optanda sunt; Duc me, o Jupiter, & tu factum, eo quo sum à vobis destinatus; sequar enim alacriter: quod si noluerò, & improbus ero & sequar nihilominus.* Which may be thus better *Englisbed*: "In every Enterprize  
 "this ought to be our Prayer; Guide me O  
 "God, and thou Divine Providence according to thine own appointment; I  
 "will with chearfulness follow: which,  
 "if I shall decline to do, I shall be an un-  
 "dutiful

"dutiful man, and yet shall nevertheless follow thy appointment, whether I will or not. But Christians have learned a Reason of a nobler descent, namely, *That all things shall work together for good, to those that love God: Rom. 8. 28.* and certainly there can be no greater evidence [of thy love to him] than to make the Will of God the guide, rule and measure of thine own.

7. I shall conclude with that great Preparative, which is indeed the completion of all that is before said, add in a few words includes all, Labour to get thy *Peace with God*, through Jesus Christ our Lord: when this is once attained, thou art set above the love of the World; and the fear of afflictions, because thou hast the assurance of a greater Treasure than this World can give or take away; *a Kingdom that cannot be moved; Heb. 12. 28.* a hope and most assured expectation that is above the region of afflictions, and that renders the greatest and forest afflictions, as they are, namely light and momentary: And yet because thou art notwithstanding this glorious expectation, yet in this lower region, and subject to passions and perturbations, and fears, the merciful God hath engaged his promise to support

support thee here under them; to better and improve thee by them; to carry thee through them by his all-sufficient Grace and Mercy: The strokes thou receivest are either managed and directed, or at least governed and ordered by him that is thy Father, and that in very love

*Psalm 119. 75.*

and faithfulness doth correct thee; that hath a heart of compassion and love to thee, even when he seems in his Providences to frown upon thee; that while thou art under them, will make them work together for thy good, and that will never take from thee those Everlasting Mercies which are thy portion; that hath all thy afflictions, crosses, troubles, whatever they are or may be, under the infallible conduct of his own Wisdom and Power; And that as on the one side he will never suffer thee

*1 Cor. 10. 13.*

to be afflicted beyond what he gives thee grace to bear and improve, so on the other hand will so manage, order and govern thy light afflictions, which are here but for a moment,

*2 Cor. 4. 17.*

that in the end they shall be a means to bring thee a far more exceeding and eternal weight of Glory. If therefore thou wouldst be soundly armed against afflictions, and prepared with ease and comfort to bear them; this one

thing

thing necessary is sufficient to render thee such, and to fit thee also with all those advantageous helps before mentioned, which will necessarily follow upon this attainment.

II. Secondly, I come to the second general, namely, *How Afflictions Incumbent upon us are to be received, entertained and improved*; and this will be in a great measure supplied by what hath been before said touching our preparation of heart before they come; for a mind so prepared and habituated, will be sufficiently qualified to receive and entertain them as becomes a good man and a good Christian. Nevertheless some thing I shall subjoyn in order to the bearing and improving of afflictions while they are Incumbent upon, us; and they are these:

1. It becomes a man under afflictions in the first place to have a very diligent, frequent, attentive and *right consideration concerning Almighty God*, that he is a God of infinite Wisdom, Power, Justice, Mercy and Goodness: That he hates not any thing that he hath made, but hath a great love and beneficence to all his Creatures; that he designs their good and benefit, even in those dispensations that seem most sharp and severe; that if he had not

a good will to his Creatures, he would never have done so much for them as he hath done: that whiles he exerciseth discipline to the children of men, it is evident they are under his care: that oftentimes there is a greater severity of the Divine displeasure, in his leaving mankind to themselves, than in exercising them with afflictions: and that he equally discovers the love and care of a Father in his corrections, as (well as) in his more pleasing administrations.

2. And farther, *that afflictions rise not out of the dust, but are sent and managed by the wise disposition and regiment of Almighty God*; it is his Providence that sends them, that measures out their kind, weight, continuance; and that they are always, as commissioned by him, so under the conduct of his Power, Wisdom and goodness, and never exceed the line and limits of his Power, Wisdom and Goodness; if he bids them go, they go; if he bids them return, they return; if he commands the most tumultuous and tempestuous storms of afflictions, peace, be still, there will be a calm: as mankind is never out of the reach of his power to afflict and correct, so it is never out of the reach of his power to relieve and recover.

3. That

3. That as no man hath an exemption from afflictions, so it is most evident that even the best of men are visited with them, and it is but need they should; for where one man is the worse by afflictions, a thousand are the worse for want of them, and as many the better by them; and the wise and gracious God that knows our frame, better than we our selves, doth for the most part in very faithfulness afflict us. The egresses of the Divine Counsels have ever in them a complication of excellent ends, even in afflictions themselves: they are acts of Justice oftentimes to punish, and of Mercy to prevent distempers and to heal them; and this is that lot which our Blessed Lord bequeathed unto his own People, *In the world ye shall have tribulation*, Joh. 16. 33. so that a good man may have as great cause to suspect his own integrity in the absence of them, as in the suffering under them.

4. That all the Divine Dispensations of comforts or crosses are so far *beneficial or hurtful as they are received and used*: Comforts, if they make us thankful, sober, faithful, they become blessings; if they make us proud, insolent, secure, forgetful, they become judgments: Afflictions, if they are received with humility, patience, repentance and returning to God, they are blef-

blessings; if they are received with murmuring, impatience, incorrigibleness, they become judgments, and a forerunner of greater severity.

5. The consequences of all these Considerations do evidently lead us unto these *Duties*, when-ever we are *under the pressure of Affliction*:

1. To receive it with all *Humility*, as reached out unto us from the hand, or Permission at least, of Almighty God. There were a sort of Philosophers that thought it a virtue to put on a resolved contempt of all crosses and afflictions; not to be moved at all with them, but to bear them with a stout *apathy*: this is not that temper that becomes a Christian; it is all one, as if a Child should resolve to receive the corrections [of his Father] with a stubborn resolution not to care for them, or to be affected with them: such a stubbornness under affliction renders it unuseful to its end, and commonly provokes the great Lord and Father of Spirits totally to reject such a mind, or to master it with sharper and severer and multiplied afflictions, till it yield, and till that uncircumcised Heart be humbled and accept of the punishment of its iniquity, *Lev. 26. 41.*

2. To receive it *with Patience* and sub-

Subjection of mind; and without either contesting with Almighty God, charging his Providence with error or injustice, or swelling and storming against the affliction, or the Divine Dispensation that sends it: This hath two singular benefits; first, it renders the affliction it self more easie and tolerable; secondly, it is one of the readiest ways to shorten or abate it: For as yielding and humble submission to the hand of God, so patience and submission of Will to the Divine dispensation are two of the great ends and business of affliction, which when attained by it, it hath performed a great part of its errand for which it was sent.

3. To return unto God that afflicteth or permitteth it: Affliction misseth its end and use when it drives a man from his God, either to evil or unlawful means, or to shift and hide himself, or keep at a distance from him; and as it loseth its end so it is contrary to its natural effect, at least where it meets with a nature of any understanding or ingenuity. *In their affliction they will seek me early, Hos. 5. 15.* God Almighty sends afflictions like messengers to call home wandering Souls; and if a man will shift away, get farther off, and estrange himself more from him that strikes him, he will

A a

either



either send more importunate messengers, afflictions of a greater magnitude, to call and fetch him, as want and famine did the young Prodigal in the Gospel; or, which is far worse, let him go without farther seeking him: Whereas the man that by affliction, as it were at the first call, comes home to God, or gets nearer to him, for the most part prevents severer monitors, and renders his suffering more short, or at least more easie, by drawing near to God the fountain of peace and deliverance.

And if the affliction befalls such a man that hath not estranged himself from Almighty God, nor departed from him in any greater offences or backslidings, yet affliction is not without its end or use, even to such a man. Thou hast walked closely in the duties towards God, hast depended upon him, approved thy self in his sight; yet is it not possible that thy faith, industry, obedience, dependence may be more, more constant, more firm? If it may be, as sure it may be, then though affliction solicit not thy return to him from whom thou hast not departed, yet it solicits thy improvement.

4. *To Pray unto God:* and this is the most natural effect of affliction, especially if it be severe and eminent. In the storm  
the

the Sailers call every one upon his God ; and the reason is, because in such a season, a man's own shifts, the help and advice and assistance of friends, and other humane confidence appear too weak and ineffectual ; and therefore the man is driven to that which indeed is the *unum magnum* ; namely, invocation of Almighty God, for help, support and comfort. It is therefore a sign of a desperate mind that will not come unto God in prayer, at least when afflictions grind him. And although a man be not of the number of those that restrain prayer before God, yet afflictions naturally will make the prayer of such a man more earnest, fervent, constant ; it sets an edge and adds life to the prayers of a praying man.

5. To Depend and Trust upon God, both for support under, & seasonable deliverance from afflictions. Keep thy recumbence upon his goodness and mercy, even under the blackest night of afflictions: *Though he kill me, yet will I trust in him : Job 13. 15.* and with *David (Psal. 23. 4.)* even in the valley of the shadow of death to rest upon his Rod and his Staff: And though it becomes the best of men to have a yielding and a soft spirit under the afflicting hand of God, yet be careful to bear up thy self

A a 2

under

under the Power and goodness of God from fainting and despondence.

6. To be *Thankful unto God* under affliction, and that upon very great and important motives: 1. Thankful that they are no worse or greater: Thou hast losses, but yet hast thou lost all at once? *Job* did; or if thou hast lost all externals, yet hast thou not something thou valuest more than all, namely, innocence, peace with God and thy own Conscience? 2. Thankful that God Almighty rather chooseth to afflict thee, than to forsake thee. 'As long as Almighty God is pleased to afflict thee it is plain thou art under his discipline, his care; no man's condition is desperate so long as the Physician continues his administration; nor is any man wholly forsaken of God, nor past his care, so long as he is under affliction: for it is a medicine that without thy own default will either recover or better thee. 3. Thankful that God hath been pleased to discover so much of his mind and design and affections towards mankind in his Word as to assure us that the measure of his love towards, or displeasure against the children of men, is not to be taken by external prosperity or adversity; But on the contrary, to bear up our Souls under the pressures of afflictions, assures

assures us that they are the effects for the most part of his fatherly love and care rather than of his heavy displeasure; that they may indeed sometimes be symptoms of his anger, but not of his hatred; they may be for corrections, but not for confusion: he may correct those, whom yet he accounts his Children and resolves to save.

7. To put us upon a due search and *Examination of our Hearts and Ways*. Certainly there is not the best man living, but upon a strict and impartial search of himself may find fewel for affliction; demerit enough to deserve it; somewhat amiss that requires amendment; some corruptions growing into exorbitancy; some errors, that stand in need of Physick to cleanse them; some budding disorders, that stand in need of a medicine to prevent them. It is the great business of affliction, the great message that it brings from God to man, is to search out and see what is amiss, what is defective; and to ransack our Souls and Hearts and Lives, and search whether there be not something offensive to God.

8. To put a man to a *double Duty* upon this search; namely, if upon an impartial scrutiny, thou find thy Conscience clear from great and wasting Sins, humbly bless

A a 3

God

God for his grace, that hath preserved thee from the great transgression; but yet humble thy self for thy sins of daily incurſion, for thy ſins of omiſſion, for thy coldneſs in thy devotions, for thy want of vigilance over thy paſſions, for thy neglect of opportunities of doing good. As thou haſt matter of thankfulneſs, for eſcaping thoſe greater and waſting ſins, which others commit; yet thou haſt matter of Humiliation and Repentance, for thoſe ſins that are of a leſſer magnitude, whereunto thy daily inadvertence and humane frailty renders thee liable, and to ſet a ſtricter watch upon thy ſelf even in reference to theſe. Again, on the other ſide, if upon ſearch, thou find thy ſelf guilty of any greater ſin, which hath not been repented for, thy affliction brings likewise a *double meſſage* unto thee: Firſt, a meſſage of Humiliation and Repentance for thy great transgression; and turning to God, with a perfect reſolution of amendment: and a meſſage of Gratitude and Thankfulneſs to God, that hath ſent this meſſenger of affliction to awaken thee to repentance and amendment; and hath given thee an aſſurance of pardon and forgivenenſs upon thy repentance and amendment, through the all-ſufficient Sacrifice of Chriſt Jeſus. So  
that

that whatsoever person affliction meets with, it brings with it a useful and profitable message from Heaven: If it meet with a person under the guilt of some great unrepented sin, it brings him an errand of Humiliation, Repentance, Amendment and Thankfulness: if it meet with a good man, such a man as *Job*, who had the witness of God in himself, that he was a perfect man and an upright, yet it brings him also a message of the like nature, a message of Gratitude to that God, that hath preserved him from the great transgression; a message of Humiliation and Repentance for his often failings and offences; a message of advice to proceed with greater Vigilance, and to a farther degree of Christian Perfection in the whole course of his life.

9. To wean a man from the love of the World, and to carry up the thoughts and hopes and desires to that Countrey whereunto we are appointed. If all things went well even with good men in this life, they would be building of Tabernacles here, and set up their rest and hopes on this side *Jordan*, as the *Reubenites* did in the Countrey of *Baschan*, when they found it rich and fruitful. God Almighty therefore in mercy makes this World unpleasing to good men by affliction, that they may

set the less value upon it, and fix their hopes and desires and endeavours for that City which is above.

This is the voice of the Rod and of Him that hath appointed it, which every wise man ought to hear and answer with all Obedience, Submission and thankfulness; And when affliction hath wrought this effect, its business is in a great measure ended; and for the most part it is thereupon eased or removed.

Above all the *Temptations that befall Good men in Afflictions*, this commonly is that which doth most greatly prevail, and doth them the most hurt, namely, when upon a diligent search they find their Consciences clear from any great offences, they are too apt to magnifie their own Integrity, to expostulate the reasonableness and justice of the divine dealing with them, to complain of hard usage from him. This was *Job's* fault, and is too apt to be the fault of good men, though neither equal to him in their perfections or afflictions: which course nevertheless is, 1. Very Unjust and Unreasonable; for the best of men have Sins enough to justify the Justice of God in his severest dealing with them; and Corruptions enough to grow into greater enormities, which although they perchance

see

see not, yet the all-knowing God sees, and in mercy and with wisdom prevents, by the corrosives and catharticks of affliction: insomuch that even that good man, when Almighty God opened his ear to discipline, saw and acknowledged, and therefore abhorred himself in dust and ashes. 2. As it is extreamly unjust, so it is extreamly foolish and vain: For as it is not the way to remove the affliction, so when God is pleased to remove it in mercy and compassion, it makes a man justly ashamed upon his deliverance, of that folly and pettishness that he shewed under his affliction against Almighty God, who even then had thoughts of mercy and deliverance for him. And this very Consideration had been enough to have made *Job's* deliverance yet full of trouble and shame, for his forwardness in his affliction, unless the gracious God in a strange condescension of goodness and gentleness had prevented it, by giving so great a suffrage unto his integrity, and covering the errours and passionate excursions of his affliction, as a Father doth the errours and follies of his Child, by an indulgent commendation: *Ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job, Job 42. 7.*

And thus far of the carriage that becomes

us



us to have under affliction, and our due improvement of it, to the ends for which Almighty God sends it: by which *Almighty God* receives the Honour of his Sovereignty, his Justice, his Goodness, his Wisdom, his Truth; and man receives the Benefit of Prevention from sin, Deliverance out of it, Improvement of his Graces, Perfecting of his Soul, and Advancement of his Glory, through the Mercy of God, and his Blessing upon this bitter cup, the cup of affliction.

III. I come to *the third General Consideration*, namely, that temper and disposition of mind that becomes us to have upon and *after Deliverance* from afflictions.

I. Upon our Deliverance from afflictions, we ought in a special and solemn manner to return our Humble and Hearty *Thanks* to Almighty God; to acknowledge him to be the Author of it; to return unto him our humble and serious Praises, that he hath been pleased to answer our Prayer, and hath given us a plain testimony that he hath a regard to us: this is the Tribute that he expects most justly from us. As he in a special manner requires our Prayers unto him, when we are under affliction, so he requires that we should take notice of the Returns of Prayers, and to pay him the tribute of Praise upon our deliverance.

verance. *Call upon me in the day of trouble, and I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me, Psal. 50. 15.* The truth is, when we are under extremities, we are easily perswaded to call to God for deliverance; the very natural pressure of afflictions drives us to him, we know not whither else to fly: But as soon as the Rod is gone, we are dull and backward in returning Glory to God; and we are most apt to take notice of the Means that immediately went before: If we or any of our relations are delivered from Sickness, we have it presently upon our tongues ends, that we had a careful or skilful Physician, a strong constitution, favourable weather, some lucky accident that happened unto us; and the like we are apt to do upon other deliverance: and rarely, or at least not with that sincerity, acknowledge the mercy of God, and the hand of God to be that which raised us up. It is true, Means are not to be neglected; it is a presumption and tempting of God; but it is the Providence of God that gives us means; and the Blessing of God that makes them successful, that sometimes blesteth poor and weak and unlikely means to produce desired effects; sometimes maketh those very things we call accidents, that seem to import the very destruction of a man,

man, to be the means of his recovery, and sometimes brings about the effect without any visible means. We are no less to acknowledge his goodness and Influence, when we seem to be delivered by Means, than if we were delivered by Miracle. It is true, we are apt to fasten our thoughts and reasons upon means, because we see them: but if our Eyes could be so opened

as the Prophet's servant's were,  
*2 Kings 6. 17.* when he saw the Chariots of fire in the Mountain, we should see another kind of regiment and government and ordering and disposing of things than now we see. Many, if not most, of those signal deliverances that a Man or a Nation hath, are wrought not so much by the efficacy of Means, as by a secret invisible Hand of Providential Government which we see not. If therefore thou art delivered from any great distress of any kind, in such a manner that thou canst not attribute it to Means, or possibly above or beyond means, the Hand of thy deliverer is more signal and conspicuous; glorifie his Mercy and Goodness: And if thou dost obtain thy deliverance by Means, yet still glorify his Mercy and Goodness; for it is his Providence that sends Means, his Power and Goodness that blesteth it to its desired success:

cess: the Efficiency and Energy of the Principal Cause is that which gives efficacy to the Means and makes it effectual.

2. Endeavour to express thy Thankfulness by a sincere and faithful *Obedience* to the Will of that God, that hath thus delivered thee. A true and hearty Thankfulness of mind will not content it self with bare Verbal praises and acknowledgments, but will study and endeavour to find out and do all that may be well-pleasing and delightful and acceptable to his great Benefactor: and wherever the Heart is truly affected with the sense of the Favour, Goodness, and Love of God, and that the Deliverance it hath had, it hath had from his hand, it will think nothing too much to be done, that may be well pleasing to him. Great acclamations and Verbal praises and acknowledgements without an Honest and Sincere Endeavour to please and obey him, are but a piece of mockery and hypocritical complement; and a meer frustration and disappointment of Almighty God, in the end and design of his mercy to us; which is, to make us really better, more dutiful, more capable of greater and everlasting mercies; to make us better Examples to others, who may thereby be invited to follow us in piety and goodness. A man that  
hath

hath received great and signal Mercies and deliverances, becomes a great and efficacious Example, and of much good, or much evil, according as he carries himself after eminent mercies received: If he become more Pious, Virtuous, Just, Sober than before, he becomes a forcible motive and encouragement to others, to be like him; again, if he either remain or degenerate into Impiety, Vanity, or Vice, he discourageth Goodness, and becomes a great temptation to others to be like him.

3. *Take heed lest after great Deliverance, thy heart be lifted up into presumption upon God, Pride and Vain-glory, and a conceit of thy Own Goodness and Worth. This is the common Temptation that grows upon much mercy received; and therefore the wise Law-giver did very frequently caution the people of Israel against this, Deut. 9. 4. Speak not in thy heart after the Lord thy God hath cast them out, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me to possess this land; &c. Let thy afflictions find thee Humble, and let thy afflictions make thee more Humble; but let thy Deliverance yet increase thy Humility; the more Mercy God shews to thee, the more Humble ever let thy Heart be, upon a double account: 1. Thy Deliverances do or should make thee know*  
 Almighty

Almighty God the more; and the more thou knowest him, the more Humble it should make thee: *Job 42. 5. I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eyes have seen thee: wherefore I abhor my self in dust and asbes.*

2. Thou hast need to double thy guards of Humility, because upon great deliverance thou must expect that the temptation and assaults of Pride and Vain-glory will be most busie with thee: And if in all thy Preparations for afflictions thou hast studied Humility; if under all thy afflictions thou hast improved thy humility; yet if now, upon thy deliverance, thou art lost in Pride and Vain-glory, thou hast lost all the benefit both of thy Preparations, and of thy Afflictions, and of thy Deliverance also: thou art like an unhappy Ship that hath endured the Sea, and born the Storm, and yet sinks when she is come into the Harbour.

4. And upon the same account *be Vigilant and Watchful.* It is true, thou hast weathered a great Storm, out of which by the mercy of God thou art delivered; but still be upon thy guard, thou knowest not how soon thou shalt meet with another; take heed it surprize thee not unprovided. Though thou hast endured, it may be, a long and dark storm of affliction, and God hath mercifully delivered thee; yet thou hast no  
pro-

promise from Almighty God that thou shalt meet with no more. These *three Considerations* should keep thee Watchful and Vigilant, notwithstanding great deliverance from great afflictions: 1. Thou art thereby better fitted and prepared to receive it; if it come, it shall not surprize thee unaware nor find thee sleeping. 2. Most certainly, if any thing be a more likely means, as to preserve thee under, so from affliction, it is a prepared watchful, vigilant mind: for, if I may so speak, afflictions have no great business with such a man; for, he is already in that posture and frame of Heart, that affliction is ordinarily sent to give a man. 3. There is nothing more likely to procure affliction than Security and Unpreparedness of mind: And that, First, in respect of the Goodness, Mercy, and Justice of God, who, though with most unblameable Justice, yet with singular Mercy, is very likely to send affliction to awaken him and amend him, and to recal him from that tendency to Apostasie, that security is apt to bring upon him. Secondly, in respect of the Malice and Vigilancy of the great Enemy of mankind; who, as he never wants malice, so he often gets a permission to worry a man whom he hath under this disadvantage of Unpreparedness and Security.

5. Be

5. Be careful *to keep*, as great Afflictions, so also great Deliverances *in Memory*. Most men upon the fresh receipt of Mercy and Deliverance have a quick and lively apprehension of it; and accordingly their affections of Thankfulness, and practices and purposes of Obedience are lively and diligent: but in process of time, and as the man is further distant from his deliverance, so the memory of it doth gradually, and possibly suddenly, vanish and decay: and as the remembrance of the deliverance decays and grows weaker and weaker, so do these affections or dispositions of the Soul that are before mentioned: The Thankfulness grows faint; and so doth the Obedience, and so doth the Humility, and so doth the Watchfulness: and as the water that hath been heated, being removed from the fire, grows by degrees colder and colder, till at last it comes to its old coldness that it first had; so in a little time the Affliction is forgot, and the Deliverance is forgot, and the man is grown into the very same state, as if he had never felt either, and possibly worse. Therefore keep Deliverances and Afflictions too, fresh in thy memory; call thy self frequently to Account for them; use some Expedient that may frequently remind thee of them with all their



Circumstances: set them down in writing; mention them often; recollect them often; and recollect what thoughts, purposes, temper of mind and spirit was then upon thee, when thy Afflictions were upon thee or thy Deliverances freshly given to thee. Cast with thy self, how if these were now as fresh to thee as they were then, with what motions or dispositions of Soul thou shouldest receive them; and reason thy self into the same temper and habitude of thankfulness, as then thou hadst. By this keeping the Memory of these Afflictions and these Deliverances fresh under all its Circumstances, thou wilt with them, and in the same degree as thy remembrance is of them, revive and excite and preserve and keep alive and quick and active, the same Gratitude, the same Humility, the same Obedience, the same Vigilance, that these Afflictions or these Deliverances wrought in thee, when they were fresh with thee or upon thee. The vigorous perpetuating of the Remembrance of them, will be an effectual means to perpetuate the due fruit of them in their life, vigour and intention.

A

## GOOD METHOD

T O

Entertain Unstable and Troublesome

## TIMES.

**T**HE first expedient is to *Expect them before they come*: The very state of the World is Uncertain and Unstable, and for the most part Stormy and Troublesome: If there be some intervals of Tranquillity and Sedateness, they are commonly attended with longer periods of unquietness and trouble: and the greatest impressions are then made by them, when they surprize us, and come unexpected. When the mind is prepared for them by a kind of Anticipation, it abates the edge, and keenness, and sharpness of them. By this means a man, in a great measure, knows the worst of them before he feels them, which renders the very Incum-

B b 2

bence

bence of them not so smart and troublesome to sense, as otherwise they would be. This Pre-apprehension and Anticipation of troubles and difficulties is the mother of *Prevention*, where it is possible; and where it is not, yet it is the mother of *Patience* and *Resolution* when they come. *Bilney* the Martyr, was wont before he suffered, to put his Finger in the Candle, to habituate himself to a patient undergoing of his future Martyrdom; by this means, he in a great measure knew the worst of it, and armed himself with Resolution and Patience to bear it. Men are too apt to feed their fancies with the Anticipation of what they hope for and wish in this World, and to possess it in imagination, before they attain it in fruition; and this makes men *Vain*: but if they would have the patience sometimes to anticipate what they have just cause to fear, and to put themselves under a Pre-apprehension of it, in relation to crosses and troubles; it would make them *Wise*, and teach them a lesson of Patience and Moderation, before they have occasion to use it; so that they need not then begin to learn it when the present and incumbent Pressure renders the lesson more difficult. This was the Method our Blessed Lord took with his Disciples, frequently to tell them  
before

*Unstable and Troublesome Times.* 373

before-hand what they must expect in the world, *Matth.* 10. and in divers other places, telling them, they must expect in this world the worst of temporal evils, that they might thereby be prepared to entertain them with Resolution and Patience, and might habituate their minds for their reception.

2. The second expedient is, that we use all diligence to *gain such a Treasure as lies above the reach of the Storms of this world; a Kingdom that cannot be shaken; namely, our Peace with God in Christ, the Pardon of our Sins, and a well-grounded Hope, and assurance of Eternal Life.* These be things that lie out of Gun-shot, and will render the greatest troubles that can befall this lower world, or us in it, not only tolerable, but small and inconsiderable, when in the midst of all the concussions of this world, in the midst of Losses of Goods or Estate, in the midst of Storms, and Confusions, and disasters, and Calamities, a man can have such deep and settled Considerations as these: *'Though I can see nothing but Confusions, and little hopes of their amendment, yet I have that which is out of the reach of all these; that which is infinitely more valuable to me, than all the best the World can give; that which I can please*

B b 3

*and*

'and comfort my self in, notwithstanding  
 'all these worldly distractions and fears,  
 'namely, the Assurance of my Peace with  
 'the great God of Heaven and Earth. The  
 'worst that I can suffer by these discom-  
 'posures, and the most I can fear from  
 'them, is but Death; and that will not on-  
 'ly put a period to the things I suffer, or  
 'can fear in this life, but will let me into  
 'the actual possession of my hopes, even such  
 'a state of glory and happiness as can never  
 'be ended, nor shaken. Such a Hope, and  
 such an Assurance as this, will keep the soul  
 above water, and in a state of Peace and  
 Tranquillity in all the Tempests and Ship-  
 wracks that can befall either this inferiour  
 World, or any person in it.

3. The third Expedient is this, that a  
 man be Resolvedly constant to keep a good  
 Conscience, both before the approach of  
 Troubles, and under them. It is most cer-  
 tainly true, that the very Sting and Venom  
 of all Crosses and Troubles, is Sin, and a  
 Consciousness of the guilt of it. This is  
 that which gives Troubles and Crosses, and  
 Calamities their vigor, force, and sharpness;  
 it is the Elixir, the very Life of them, when  
 a man shall be under extream outward Cala-  
 mities, loss of Goods, loss of Liberty, loss  
 of Country, all outward hopes failing, and

Still

in greater Billows, and Waves, and Storms, and Fears, in prospect, and within an angry, no quiet, avenging Conscience, then indeed troubles have their perfection of Malignity. But if a man, in the midst of all these black and stormy appearances, hath a Conscience full of Peace, and Integrity, and Comfortable attestation, this gives a Calm in the midst of all these Storms? and the reason is apparent, for it is not the Tempestuousness or Tranquillity of Externals, that creates the trouble or the quietness of the Man, but it is the Mind, and that state of composure or discomposure that the mind is put into occasionally from them: and since there is nothing in the world that conduceth more to the composure and tranquillity of the mind, than the Serenity and Clearness of the Conscience, keep but that safe and untainted, the mind will enjoy a Calm and Tranquillity in the midst of all the storms of the world: and although the Waves beat, and the Sea works, and the Winds blow, that mind that hath a quiet and clear Conscience within, will be as stable and as safe from perturbation, as a Rock in the midst of a Tempestuous Sea, and will be a *Goshen* to and within it self, when the rest of the world without, and round about a man, is like an *Egypt* for

Plagues and Darknesſe. If therefore, either before the acceſs or irruption of troubles, or under their preſſure, any thing or perſon in the world ſollicite thee to eaſe or deliver thy ſelf by a Breach or Wound of thy Conſcience, know, they are about to cheat thee of thy beſt ſecurity under God, againſt the power and malignity of troubles; they are about to clip off that Lock, wherein next under God, thy ſtrength lieth. What-ever therefore thou doſt hazard or loſe, keep the Integrity of thy Conſcience both before the acceſs of troubles and under them. It is a Jewel, that will make thee Rich in the miſt of Poverty; a Sun that will give thee Light in the miſt of darkneſs; a Fortreſſ that will keep thee ſafe in the greateſt danger, and that is never to be taken, unleſs thou thy ſelf betray it, and deliver it up.

4. The next Expedient is this; namely, *an Assurance that the Divine Wiſdom, Power, and Providence, doth Diſpoſe, Govern, and Order all the things in the world, even thoſe that ſeem moſt confuſed, irregular, tumultuous, and contumacious.* This, as it is a moſt certain Truth, ſo is it a moſt excellent Expedient to compoſe and ſettle the mind, eſpecially of ſuch a man who truly loves and fears this great God, even under the blackeſt

blackest and most dismal Troubles and Confusions; for it must most necessarily give a sound, present, and practical Argument of Patience and Contentation: For even these black dispensations are under the government and management of the most Wise and Powerful God. Why should I, that am a foolish vain Creature, that scarce see to any distance before me, take upon me to censure these Dispensations, to struggle impatiently with them, to disquiet and torment my self with vexation at them? Let God alone to govern and order the world as he thinks fit: as his Power is infinite and cannot be resisted, so is his Wisdom infinite, and knows best what is to be done, and when, and how. 2. As it gives a sound Argument of Patience and Contentedness, so it gives a clear inference of Resignation of our selves up unto him, and to his will and disposal, upon the account of his goodness. It is the mere Bounty and Goodness of God that first gave being to all things, and preserves all things in their Being; that gives all those Accommodations and Conveniencies that accompany their Being; why should I therefore distrust his Goodness? As he hath Power to do what he pleaseth; Wisdom to direct and dispose that Power; so he hath infinite Goodness, that



that accompanies that Power and that Will  
dom. I cannot put my will into the  
hands of greater Wisdom, so I cannot put  
my will into the hands of greater Goodness.  
His Beneficence to his Creatures is greater  
than it is possible for the Creatures to have  
to themselves. I will not only therefore  
patiently submit to his Power and Will,  
which I can by no means resist, but cheer-  
fully Relinquish my self to the disposal of his  
Will, which is infinitely best, and therefore  
a better rule for my disposal, than my own  
will.

5. The next Expedient is Faith and Re-  
surrection upon those Promises of his, which  
all wise and good men do, and must value  
above the best Inheritance in this World:  
namely, that he will not leave nor forsake  
those that fear and love him, Heb. 13. 5.  
How much more shall your Heavenly Father  
give good things to them that ask him, Mat.  
6. 30. Mat. 7. 11. He that spared not his  
own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how  
shall he not with him also freely give us all  
things? Rom. 8. 32. all things shall work to-  
gether for good to them that love God, Rom.  
8. 28. Upon the assurance of these Divine  
Promises, my heart may quiet it self in the  
midst of all the most dark and tumultuous  
concussions in the world. Is it best for me

to

*Unstable and Troublesome Times. 379*

to be delivered out of them, or to be preserved in or under them? I am under the Providence and Government of my Heavenly Father, who hath said, He will not leave me, nor forsake me; who takes more care of me, and bears more love to me than I can bear to my most dutiful Child: that can in a moment rescue me from the calamity, or infallibly secure me under it; that sees and knows every moment of my condition, and a thousand expedients to preserve or relieve me. On the other side, do I fall in the same common calamity, and sink under it without any deliverance from it, or preservation under it? His will be done; I am sure it is for my good, nay, it is not possible it should be otherwise: For my very death, the worst of worldly evils, will be but the transmission of me into a state of Blessedness, Rest, and Immortality; for, *Blessed are they that die in the Lord, they rest from their labours and their works; follow them, Rev. 14. 13.*

6. The next Expedient is *Prayer*. The glorious God of Heaven hath given us a free and open Access to his Throne, there to sue out by Prayer, those Blessings and Mercies which he hath promised. It is not only a Duty that we owe in recognition of the divine Sovereignty; a Privilege of greater

greater value than if we were made Lords of the whole Earth; but a Means to attain those Mercies, that the Divine Wisdom and Goodness knows to be fittest for us; by this means we may be sure to have deliverance or preservation, if useful or fit for us; or if not, yet those favours and condescensions from Almighty God, that are better than deliverance it self; namely, Patience and Contentedness with the Divine Good Pleasure; Resignation of our wills to him; great Peace and Tranquillity of mind; Evidences and communications of his Love and Favour to us; Support under our weaknesses and despondencies: and many times Almighty God, in these Wilderesses of distractions and confusions, and storms, and calamities, whether publick or private, gives out as a return to hearty and faithful Prayer, such Revelations of his Goodness, and Irradiations of his Favour and Love, that a man would not exchange for all the External Happiness that this world can afford; and recompenceth the loss and troubles in relation to Externals, with a far greater measure of the Manifestations of his Favour, than ever a man did receive in his greatest confluence of external advantages. Yea, and possibly, the time of external storms and troubles is far more

*Unstable and Troublesome Times. 381*

more seasonable for such returns of faithful and humble Prayer, than the times of external affluence and benefits: and the devotion of the soul by such troubles raised to a greater height, and accompanied with more Grace and Humility and Fervency, than is ordinarily found in a condition of external peace, plenty and serenity.

---

Changes

---

1982  
**Changes and Troubles.**

**P** *Peace wayward Soul! Let not those va-  
porous storms, which have so often  
Which hourly fill the World with fresh Alarms,  
Invade thy Peace; nor discompose that Rest,  
Which thou maist keep untoucht within thy  
Brest,*

*Amidst those whirlwinds, if thou keep but free  
The Intercourse betwixt thy God and thee.  
Thy region lies above these Storms: and  
know*

*Thy thoughts are earthly, and they creep too  
low,*

*If these can reach thee, or access can find,  
To bring or raise like Tempests in thy Mind.  
But yet in these disorders something lies,  
That's worth thy notice, out of which the Wise  
May trace and find that Just and Powerful  
Hand,*

*That secretly, but surely doth Command  
And Manage these distempers with that skill,  
That while they seem to Cross they Act his Will.  
Observe that Silver Thread, that steers and  
bends*

*The worst of all disorders, to such Ends,  
That speak his Justice, Goodness, Providence,  
Who closely guides it by his Influence.*

*And*

*And though these Storms are loud, yet listen  
well,*

*There is another message that they tell:  
This World is not thy Countrey; 'tis thy Way;  
Too much contentment would invite thy stay  
Too long upon thy journey; make it strange  
Unwelcome News, to think upon a Change:  
Whereas this rugged entertainment sends  
Thy thoughts before thee to thy journeys end;  
Chides thy desires homeward; tells thee plain,  
To think of resting here it is but vain;  
Makes thee to set an equal estimate  
On this uncertain World, and a just rate  
On that to come; It bids thee wait and stay,  
Untill thy Master calls, and then with joy  
To entertain it. Such a Change as this,  
Renders thy Loss, thy Gain; improves thy  
Bliss.*

---

O F

1. The first of these is the fact that the  
 2. second of these is the fact that the  
 3. third of these is the fact that the  
 4. fourth of these is the fact that the  
 5. fifth of these is the fact that the  
 6. sixth of these is the fact that the  
 7. seventh of these is the fact that the  
 8. eighth of these is the fact that the  
 9. ninth of these is the fact that the  
 10. tenth of these is the fact that the

is  
the  
is  
ble  
lea  
nee  
qu  
to  
rel

# OF THE REDEMPTION OF TIME.

How, and why it is to be  
REDEEMED.

**I** Would consider these *Particulars* :  
1. What that Time is which we are  
to Redeem. 2. What it is to Re-  
deem that Time. 3. How that Time  
is to be Redeemed. 4. Why that Time is  
thus to be Redeemed.

The first of these, what that *Time* is, that  
is to be Redeemed. The Philosophers trou-  
ble themselves much what Time is, and  
leave it very difficult; but we shall not  
need to trouble our selves with that in-  
quiry. The Time that is here meant, seems  
to be under this double Relation: First, in  
relation to some Apt Season for any thing to  
be



be done; and then it is properly called Opportunity; which is nothing else but the co-incidence of some circumstances accommodate to some action suitable to it: as the Time for the Husband-Man to Reap his Corn, is when the Corn is ripe, and the weather seasonable. It is time for the Smith to forge his Iron when it is hot, and therefore malleable; and so in matters moral: It is a time to shew mercy when an object of misery occurs, and a power to give relief. This, as I take it, is that which the Greeks call *καιρος*, or Opportunity. Secondly, In relation to that continuance of the duration of the reasonable Creature in life, in this world, or the Time of our Life.

II. *To Redeem Time* therefore, is in relation to both these, *viz.* 1. In relation to Seasons or opportunities: the Redemption of Time in this respect is, 1. Diligently to watch and observe all fitting Seasons and Opportunities of doing all the good we may, whether in relation to Almighty God, his Service and Glory; in relation to others, in all acts of Charity and Justice; in relation to our selves, in improvements of knowledge, Piety and Vertue. 2. Industiously to lay hold of all these opportunities, and not to let them slip, but to apply suitable actions to suitable opportunities, when

when they occur. 2. In relation to the Times of our Lives; and so we are said to Redeem our Time. 1. When we constantly employ our time, and leave as few vacuities and *interstitia* in it without employing it; the opposite to this is Idleness, or doing nothing. 2. When we employ our time constantly in doing something that is answerable to the value and usefulness of our time. The opposites to this, are first, the sinful employment of our time, which is indeed worse than Idleness: Or Secondly, the vain, and impertinent, and unprofitable employment of our time, as *Domitian* did in killing of Flies. 3. When we employ our time not only in things profitable, but in such things as are of greatest use and importance: and therefore such employments as are of greatest importance and concernment ought to take up the greatest and most considerable part of our time; otherwise we are imprudent and irrational in the Improvement or Redemption of our Time. And therefore this Redeeming of our Time is ordinarily called Husbanding of our time in resemblance of the Husband-mans proceeding with his ground. If the Husband-man doth not at all Till and Sow his ground, but is idle; or if he takes much pains in Tilling of his ground, and Sows no-

thing but Cockle and Darnel, or such hurtful Seeds; or if he Sows not that which is hurtful, but Sows light or unprofitable Corn; or Sows that ground with a more ignoble and unuseful Grain, which would with more reason and advantage be employed to a more noble grain, that would yield more profit; or if he Sows a suitable grain, but observes not his season proper for it, that man is an ill Husband of his ground; And he that with the like negligence, or imprudence Husbands his time, is an ill Husband of his time, and doth not redeem it as he is here directed. But of this more in the next.

III. *How Time is to be Redeemed.* The particular Methods of Husbanding of Time under both the former relations, *viz.* in relation to opportunity, and in relation to our time of life, shall be promiscuously set down. Now *the actions of our lives* may be distinguished into several kinds, and in relation to those several actions, will the employments of our times be diversified.

1. There are actions *Natural*, such as are Eating, Drinking, Sleep, Motion, Rest.
2. Actions *Civil*; as Provision for Families, bearing of publick Offices in times of Peace or War; moderate Recreations and Diversifements; employments in civil Vocations,

in Agriculture, Mechanical Trades, Liberal Professions. 3. Actions *Moral*, whether relating to our selves, as Sobriety, Temperance, Moderation, (which though they are rather habits than actions, and the actions of them rather consists in Negatives than Positives, yet I stile them actions) or relating to others, as acts of Justice, Charity, Compassion, Liberality. 4. Or lastly, Actions *Religious*, relating to Almighty God, as Invocation, Thanksgiving, Inquiring into his Works, Will, Obedience to his Law and Commands, observing the solemn seasons of his Worship and Service, and, which must go through and give a tincture to all the rest, a habit of Fear of him, Love to him, Humility and integrity of heart and soul before him; and in sum, a habit of Religion towards God in his Son Jesus Christ; which is the *magnum oportet*, the one thing necessary, and over-weighs all the rest upon this account: 1. In respect of the excellency and sovereignty of the Object, Almighty God to whom we owe our Being, and the strength and flower of our Souls. 2. In respect of the nobleness of the end thereby and therein to be attained; for whereas all the rest serve only to the Meridian of this life, the latter hath a prospect to an Eternal life. 3. In respect of the

nobleness of the habit it self, which hath an universal influence into all the rest of the before-mentioned relations, and advanceth and improveth, and ennobleth them. It would be too long to prosecute the methods of Redeeming the Time in the particular relations to all these actions in this sheet of paper; therefore in this pursuit of the manner of Redeeming the Time, I shall set down only these *generals*.

1. We are to *neglect no opportunity* that occurs to do good; but 1. To *watch all opportunities*, that offer themselves in order thereunto. 2. To *seek for them*, if they offer not themselves. 3. To *use them*, and not to let them slip.

2. In the co-incidence of opportunities of several kinds, and suiting to several actions, to give those the *prelation* that correspond to the most worthy actions; and in the co-incidence of opportunities for actions of equal moment to prefer such as are most rare, and probably of unlikelihood to occur again, before those that are under a probability of frequent occurrence.

3. We are to be very careful to *leave no banks* or interspersions of idleness in our lives. Those men that have most employment, and of the most constant nature, cannot choose but have certain *interstitia* between

tween the varieties of business, which may be fitted with employments suitable to their length or qualities; and it becomes a good Husband of his time to have some designations and destinations of businesses that may be suitable to the nature, quality, seasons, and *more* of those vacant *interstitia*. An industrious Husband-man, Trades-man, Scholar, will never want business fitted for occasional vacancies and *hora subseciva*. Gellius his *Noctes Atticæ* have left us an experiment of it: And a Christian, even as such, hath ready employment for occasional interstices, Reading, Praying; the crums and fragments of time would be furnished with their suitable employments; 'tis precious, and therefore let none of it be lost.

4. Much time might be saved and redeemed in *retrenching the unnecessary expences* thereof in our ordinary sleep, attiring and dressing our selves, and the length of our Meals, as Breakfasts, Dinners, Suppers; which especially in this latter Age, and among people of the better sort, are protracted to an immoderate and excessive length: There is little less than ten or twelve hours every day spent in these refections, and their appendencies which might be fairly reduced to much less.

C c 4

5. Take

5. Take heed of entertaining *Vain Thoughts*, which are a very great consumption of time, and is very incident to Melancholy and Fanciful persons, whom I have known to sit the greatest part of several days in projecting what they would do if they had such Estates, Honours, or places, and such kind of unprofitable and vain meditations; which humour is much improved in them that lie long in bed in a Morning.

6. Beware of too much *Recreation*. Some Bodily Exercise is necessary, for sedentary men especially; but let it not be too frequent, nor too long. Gaming, Taverns, and Plays, as they are pernicious, and corrupt Youth; so if they had no other fault, yet they are justly to be declined in respect of their excessive expence of time, and habituating men to idleness and vain thoughts, and disturbing passions and symptoms, when they are past, as well as while they are used. Let no Recreations of any long continuance be used in the Morning, for they hazard the loss or discomposure of the whole day after.

7. *Visits* made or received, are for the most part an intolerable consumption of time, unless prudently ordered; and they are for the most part spent in vain and impertinent

pertinent discourses. 1. Let them not be used in the Morning. 2. If the visits be made to, or by persons of impertinence, let them be short, and at such times as may be best spared from what is more useful or necessary, viz. at Meals, or presently after. 3. But if the persons to be visited, are men of Wisdom, Learning, or Eminence of parts the visits may be longer, but yet so as the time may be profitably spent in useful discourse, which carries with it, as well profit and advantage, as civility and respect.

8. Be obstinately constant to your *Devotions* at certain set times, and be sure to spend the *Lordsday* intirely in those Religious duties proper for it; and let nothing but an inevitable necessity divert you from it. For, 1. It is the best and most profitably spent time; it is in order to the great end of your being in this World. 2. It is in order to your everlasting happiness; in comparison of which, all other businesses of this life are idle and vain; it is that which will give you the greatest comfort in your Life, in your Sickness, in your Death; and he is a Fool that provides not for that which will most certainly come. 3. It is the most reasonable tribute imaginable unto that God, that lends you your time, and you are bound



bound to pay it under all the obligations of duty and gratitude: And 4. It is that which will sanctifie and prosper all the rest of your time, and your secular employments. I am not apt to be superstitious, but this I have certainly and infallibly found true, that by my deportment in my duty towards God, in the times devoted to his Service, especially on the Lords day, I could make a certain conjecture of my success in my secular occasions the rest of the week after: If I were loose and negligent in the former, the latter never succeeded well; if strict, and conscientious, and watchful in the former, I was successful and prosperous in the latter.

9. Be Industrious and Faithful in your *Calling*. The merciful God hath not only indulged unto us a far greater portion of time for our ordinary occasions, than he hath reserved to himself, but also injoyes and requires our Industry and Diligence in it. And remember that you observe that industry and diligence, not only as a civil means to acquire a competency for your self and your Family, but also as an act of Obedience to his Command and Ordinance; by means whereof, you make it not only an act of civil conversation, but of Obedience to Almighty God, and so it becomes in a manner spiritualized into an act of Religion.

10. What

10. Whatever you do, be very careful to retain in your heart a *habit of Religion*, that may be always about you, and keep your heart, and your life always as in his presence, and tending towards him. This will be continually with you, and put it self into acts, even although you are not in a solemn posture of Religious worship, and will lend you multitudes of Religious Applications to Almighty God, upon all occasions and interventions, which will not at all hinder you in any measure in your secular occasions, but better and further you: It will make you Faithful in your Calling, even upon the account of an actual reflexion of your mind upon the presence and command of the God you fear and love: It will make you actually Thankful for all successes and supplies; Temperate and sober in all your natural actions; Just and Faithful in all your dealings; Patient and Contented in all your disappointments and crosses; and actually consider and intend his Honour in all you do; and will give a tincture of Religion and Devotion upon all your secular employments, and turn those very actions, which are materially civil or natural, into the very true and formal nature of Religion, and make your whole life to be an unintermitted life of Religion and Duty to God.

God. For this habit of Piety in your soul, will not only not lie sleeping and unactive, but almost in every hour of the day will put forth actual exertings of it self in applications of short occasional Prayers, Thanksgivings, Dependence, resort unto that God that is always near you, and lodgeth in a manner in your heart by his fear, and love, and habitual Religion towards him. And by this means you do effectually, and in the best and readiest manner imaginable, doubly Redeem your Time. 1. In the lawful exercise of those natural and civil concerns which are not only permitted, but in a great measure injoyed by Almighty God. 2. At the same time exercising acts of Religious duties, Observance and Veneration unto Almighty God, by perpetuated, or at least frequently reiterated, though short acts of devotion to him. And this is the great art of Christian Chymistry, to convert those acts that are materially natural or civil, into acts truly and formally Religious; whereby the whole course of this life is both truly and interpretatively a Service to Almighty God, and an uninterrupted state of Religion, which is the best, and noblest, and most universal Redemption of his Time.

11. Be very careful to prefer those actions  
of

of your life *that most concern you*; be sure to do them first, to do them chiefest, to do them most. Let those things, that are of less moment, give place to those things that are of greatest moment. Every man of the most ordinary prudence, having many things to do, will be sure to be doing of that first and chiefest which most concerns him, and which being omitted, and possibly wholly disappointed, might occasion his most irreparable loss. We have, it is true, many things to be done in this life, *Arx longa, vita brevis*; and we have seasons and opportunities for them; but of these many things, some are barely conveniencies for this life: Some, though they seem more necessary, yet still they rise no higher, nor look no further, nor serve no longer, but only for the Meridian of this life, and are of no possible use in the next moment after death. The Pleasures, the Profits, the Honours, the most florid accommodations of great humane Learning, stately Houses and Palaces, goodly possessions, greatest Honours, highest Reputation, deepest Policy, they are fitted only to this life; when death comes, they are insignificant pitiful things, and serve for nothing at all the very next moment after death; nay, the diseases and pains, and languishings that are the *prælu-*  
*dia*

*die* of death, render them perfectly vain, if not vexatious and torturing. But there are certain businesses that are not only excellently useful in this life, but such as abide by us in sickness, in death; nay, go along with us with singular comfort into the next life, and never leave us, but state us in an eternal state of rest and happiness, such as may be with much ease acquired in the times of health and life, but very difficult to be attained in the time of Sickness, and the hour of death, but never to be gotten after death; such as are of that necessity, that in comparison of them, all other things are impertinent and vain, if not desperately noxious and hurtful. There is no necessity for me to be Rich, and to be great in the World; to have such a title of Honour, such a place of Dignity, or Profit; to leave such an Inheritance or titular Dignity to my Son, or to have so many thousand pounds in my Inventory, when I die: But there are certain matters of absolute necessity to me, such as if I am without, I am undone and lost, and yet such as if not attained here in this life, can never be attained; and therefore, as it concerns me in the highest degree to attain them; so it concerns me in the highest degree to attain them in this life, and to take all opportunities imaginable in order thereunto,

unto, and to redeem every minute of time for that purpose, lest I should be for ever disappointed, and not to be like the foolish Virgin, to be getting of Oyl when the door is ready to be shut; and with the Truant-Scholar, to trifle away my time allotted me for my lesson, and then to begin to learn it when my Master calls for me to repeat it; and those businesses are such as these: the Knowledge of Christ Jesus, and him Crucified; the attainment of Faith in God through him; the acquaintance of my self with the Will of God; the comparing of my self with that Will; the exercise of true and serious Repentance for sins past; the steady resolution of Obedience to his Will for the time to come; the attaining of the Pardon of my sins, and Peace with God through Christ our Lord; the subduing of my Lusts and Corruptions; the conformation of my will and life to the holy Will of God, and the perfect pattern of Holiness, Christ Jesus; the working out my Salvation with fear and trembling; the giving all diligence to make my Calling and Election sure: the fitting and purging of my self to be a Vessel of Glory and Immortality, and fitted for the use of my great Lord and Master; the casting of my self into such a frame and posture of mind and life, that I may be fitted and ready to die, and give up my account

count to my Lord with peace and chearfulness, and comfort; so that if I should, either by the hand of some disease or casualty, or other providence receive this solemn message, *Set thy House in order for thou shalt die*, I might receive it with as much readiness, willingness and chearfulness, as a faithful and diligent Servant would receive this command from his Master; *You must take such a Journey for me to morrow*. These, and such like businesses as these, besides the constant tenour of a just, virtuous, and pious life, are the most important businesses of a Christian. First, such as are of absolute necessity to him, he may not, he cannot be without them. Secondly, such as cannot be done else-where than in his life; this world is the great Laboratory for perfecting of souls for the next; if they are not done here, they cease to be done for ever; death shuts the door, and everlastingly seals us up in that state it finds us. Thirdly: And every season of this life is not at least so suitable for it: sickness, and pain, and wearisome and froward old Age have business enough of themselves to entertain us; and any man that hath had experience of either, will find he hath enough to do to bear them, or to struggle with them. And fourthly; We know not whether the Grace  
and

and Opportunities that God hath lent us, and we have neglected in our lives, shall ever be afforded again to us in the times of our Sickneses, or upon our Death-beds; but a little portion of time in our lives and healths are furnished with thousands of invitations and golden opportunities for these great works. Let us therefore redeem those portions of time that our life and health lends us, for this great and one thing necessary.

And now, if a man shall take a survey of the common course, even of the Christian world, we shall find the generality of Mankind the veriest Children, Fools and Madmen, that ever Nature yielded. The very folly of Children in spending their time in Rattles, and Hobby-horses, is more excusable than theirs, whose reason and experience should better instruct them. There is not any man so senseless, but he knows he must die, and he knows not how soon he shall hear of that sad Summons, and if he were so brutish as not to think of it, or believe it, yet the Weekly Bills of Mortality gives him daily instances of it: and yet if we do but observe the world of men, they do for the most part wholly trifle away their time in doing that which is evil, or in doing

D d

nothing



nothing ; or in doing nothing to any purpose, or becoming a reasonable Nature. One man trifles away his time in Feasting and Jollity ; another in Gaming or vain and unnecessary Recreations, in Hunting, Hawking, Bowling, and other wastful expences of time ; another in fine Cloaths, Powderings, and Painting, and Dressing ; another in hunting after Honours and Preferments, or heaping up of Wealth and Riches, and lading himself with thick clay ; another in trivial speculations, possibly touching some criticisme or Grammatical nicety ; and all these men wonderfully pride themselves, as the only wise men, look big and goodly ; and when they come to die, all these prove either vexations and tortures of a mis-spent time ; or at least, by the very appearance of sickness and death, are rendred poor, empty, insipid, and insignificant things ; and then the Minister is sent for, and Sacraments, and nothing but penitence and complaints of the vanity of the world, the unhappy expences of time, and all the Wealth and Honour would be presently Sacrificed for the Redemption of those mis-spent hours, and days, and years that cannot be recalled nor redeemed by the price of a World. But the great misery of Man-kind is this, they cannot, nor will not, in the times of health, anticipate

cipate the consideration of death and judgment to come; nor put on any apprehensions or thoughts that the time will come when things will be otherwise with them than now it is; or that they will be driven into another kind of estimate of things than now they have, and this their way is their Folly. Man being in Honour, in Health, in Life, understandeth not, but becomes like the Beasts that perish. *Psal. 49, 12.*

4. I come to the *Reasons Why* we ought IV. thus to Redeem our Time, which may be these:

1. Our time is a *Talent* put into our hands by the great Lord of the whole Family of Heaven and Earth, and such whereof we are to give an account when our Master calls, and it will be a lamentable Account, when it shall consist only of such *Items* as these: *Item*, So much of it spent in Plays, and Taverns, and Gaming. *Item*, So much of it spent in Sleeping, Eating, Drinking. *Item*, So much spent in Recreations and Pastimes. *Item*, So much spent in getting Wealth and Honour, &c. and there remains so much which was spent in doing nothing,

2. Our time is a *Universal Talent*, that every man that lives to discretion hath. Every man hath not a Talent of Learning; or  
D d 2 of

## 404 *Redeem the Time.*

of Wealth, or Honour, or Subtilty of Wit to account for; but every man that lives to the Age of Discretion hath Time to account for.

3. Every man hath not only a Talent of Time, but every man hath a *Talent of Opportunity*, to improve his Talent in some measure, put into his hand. The very works and light of Nature, the very principles of natural Religion are lodged in the hearts of all men; which by the help of his natural reason, he might exercise to some acts of Service, Duty, and Religion towards God. But the Christian hath much more.

4. The Redemption and Improvement of our Time, is the next and immediate *End why it is given*, or lent us, and why we are placed in this life; and the wasting of our time is a disappointment of this very end of our being; for thereby we consequently disappoint God of his Glory, and our selves of our happiness.

5. Upon the management and disposal of our time, depends *the Everlasting Concernment of our Souls. Ex hoc momento pendet aternitas.* If it be redeemed, improved, and employed as it ought to be, we shall in the next moment after death, enter into an Immutable, External, and Perfect state of Glory; if it be either sinfully or idly spent, we fall  
into

into an Everlasting, Irrecoverable and Unchangeable state of Misery.

6. The Business we have to do in this life, in order to the cleansing of our Souls, and fitting them for Glory, is a *Great and Important Business*, and the time we have to live hath *two most dangerous qualities* in reference to that business. 1. It is *short*; our longest period is not above 80 years, and few there be that arrive to that Age. 2. It is very *casual and incertain*; there be infinite accidents, diseases, and distempers that cut us off suddenly; as acute diseases, such as scarce give us any warning; and considering how many strings, as it were, there are to hold us up, and how small and inconsiderable they are, and how easily broken, and the breach or disorder of any of the least of them may be an inlet to death, it is a kind of Miracle that we live a month. Again, there be many diseases that render us in a manner dead while we live, as Apoplexies, Palsies, Frenzies, Stone, Gout, which render our time either grievous, or very unuseful to us.

7. Time once lost, it is lost for ever: It is *never to be recovered*; all the Wealth of both the *Indies* will not redeem nor recall the last hour I spent; it ceaseth for ever.

D d 3

8. As

## 406 *Redeem the Time.*

8. As our time is short, so there be *many things that corrode and wast that short time*; so that there remains but little that is serviceable to our best imployment. Let us take but out of our longest lives, the weakness and folly of Childhood and Youth, the impotency and morosity of our old Age, the times for eating, drinking, sleeping, though with moderation, the times of sickness and indisposedness of health, the times of Cares, Journeys and Travel, the times for necessary Recreations, Interview of Friends and Relations, and a thousand such expenses of time, the residue will be but a small pittance for our business of greatest moment, the business I mean, of fitting our Souls for Glory; and, if that be mis-spent, or idely spent, we have lost our Treasure, and the very Flower and Jewel of our time.

9. Let us but remember, that *when we shall come to Die*, and our Souls sit as it were hovering upon our lips, ready to take their flight, at how great a rate we would then be willing to purchase some of these hours we once trifled away, but we cannot.

10. Remember, that this is the very *Elixir*, the very Hell of Hell to the damned Spirits, that

*Redeem the Time.* 407

that they had once a Time, wherein they might upon easie terms, have procured Everlasting Rest and Glory; but they foolishly and vainly mis-spent that time and season, which is now not to be recovered.

---

*FINIS.*

---



THE  
Great Audit.

WITH THE  
ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
Good Steward,



THE  
JOURNAL OF

THE  
TALLOCA

OF THE  
TALLOCA



# THE Great Audit.

**T**HE Great Lord of the World hath placed the Children of Men in this Earth as his Stewards; and according to the Parable in *Matthew 25*. He delivers to every person his *Talents*, a Stock of advantages or opportunities: to some he commits more, to some less, to all some.

This Stock is committed to every person under a *Trust*, or Charge, to imploy the same in ways, and to ends, and in proportion suitable to the Talents thus committed to them, and to the measure and quality of them.

The

## 412 *Redeem the Time.*

The *Ends* of this deputed of the Children of men to this kind of imployment of their Talents, are divers. 1. That they may be kept in continual action and motion suitable to the condition of reasonable Creatures, as almost every thing else in the world is continued in motion suitable to its own nature, which is the subject of the Wise man's discourse, *Eccles. 1. 8. All things are full of labour.* 2. That in that regular motion they may attain ends of Advantage to themselves; for all things are so ordered by the most Wise God, that every Being hath its own proportionable Perfection and Happiness inseparably annexed to that way and work which his Providence hath destined it unto. 3. That in that due and regular imployment, each man might be in some measure serviceable and advantagious to another. 4. That although the great Lord of this great Family, can receive no Advantage by the Service of his Creature, because he is Perfect and All-sufficient in himself, yet he receives Glory and Praise by it, and a Complacency in the beholding a Conformity in the Creature, to his own most Perfect Will.

To the due Execution of this trust committed to the Children of Men, and for their encouragement in it, he hath annexed a *Re-ward*

ward by his Promise and the free appointment of his own good pleasure: This reward therefore is not meritoriously due to the imployment of the Talent; for as the Talent is the Lords, so is the strength and ability whereby it is imployed; but by his own good pleasure and free promise, the reward is knit to the work. In this case therefore, the reward is not demandable so much upon the account of the Divine Justice, as upon the account of the Divine Truth and Fidelity. On the other side, to the male administration of this trust, there is annexed a retribution of Punishment, and this most naturally and meritoriously; for the Law of common Justice and Reason doth most justly subject the Creature, that depends in his Being upon his Creator, to the Law and Will of that Creator; and therefore, having received a Talent from his Lord, and together with his Being an ability to imploy it according to the Will of his Lord, a non-employment, or mis-employment thereof doth most justly oblige him to Guilt and Punishment, as the natural and just consequent of his demerit.

*Of the Persons that do receive these Talents, some do imploy them well, though in various degrees; some to more advantage, some to less; and although the best Hus-*  
bands

## 414 *The Great Audit.*

bands come short of what they should do, and at best are in this respect unprofitable Servants, yet if there be a Faithful, Conscientious, and Sincere Indevour to imploy that Talent to their Masters honour, they are accounted *Good Stewards*, and the Merits of Christ supplies by Faith, that wherein they come short.

On the other side, some persons are *Unfaithful Stewards* of their Talents, and these are of *three kinds*: 1. Such as wholly mis-employ their Talents, turning them to the Dishonour and Disservice of their Lord, which they should have imployed to his Service; and these have a double account to make, *viz.* of their Talents, and of their mis-employment. 2. Such as do not at all imploy their *Talent*, but as they do no harm, so they do no good with it: these are *Negligent Servants*, and have the single, but full account of their *Talents* to make. 3. Such as do make some use of their *Talents*, but do not produce an increase proportionable to their Stock; and so, though they are not debtors for their whole *Talents*, yet are in arrear and grown behind hand, and so upon the foot of their account are found Debtors to their Lord, which without Faith in Christ, and his Merits coming in to make up the Sum, will be enough to cast them in prison,  
and

and there keep them to Eternity.

And according to these varieties of degrees, of good or bad administration, are the *degrees of Reward or Punishment*. He that hath administered his Trust well, so that there is a great access of his improvement, hath the greater access of Glory; and he that hath less surplussage upon his account, shall have the less degree of Glory: and on the other side, he that hath many Talents, and made no improvement, his Debt and Punishment shall be the greater: He that hath fewer Talents, his Non-improvement leaves him a debtor in a less sum, and consequently subject to a less punishment.

*The Great Day of Account* will be the great Day of Judgment, when the Lord of the Families of the whole Earth, will call every man to his account of his Stewardship here on Earth. Wherein we may with reverence, and for the better fastening it upon our affections, suppose the Lord thus to be bespeaking all and every particular persons of the World.

*The Charge.*

‘Come ye Children of men, as I have formerly made you Stewards of my Blessings upon Earth, and committed to every one of you that come to the use of your understanding,

## 416 *The Great Audit.*

' standing, several Talents to imploy and im-  
 ' prove to the honour and service of me your  
 ' Lord and Master; so now I am come to call  
 ' you to render an Account of your Steward-  
 ' ship, and because you shall see the particu-  
 ' lar *Charge* of your several Receipts, where-  
 ' unto you may give your Answers, behold,  
 ' here is a Schedule of the Particulars with  
 ' which I will Charge you. Give in your  
 ' particular Answers how you have imployed  
 ' and improved them, and see you do it truly;  
 ' for know, that I have a controule and check  
 ' upon you; a controule within you, your own  
 ' Consciences; and a controule without you,  
 ' my Book of Remembrance, wherein all your  
 ' Receipts, Disbursements, and Imployments  
 ' are Registred.

' I have given unto you all your *Senses*,  
 ' and principally those two great Senses of  
 ' discipline, your *Sight* and your *Hearing*.

' *Item.* I have given unto you all *Under-*  
 ' *standing and Reason* to be a guide of your  
 ' actions, and to some of you more eminent  
 ' degrees thereof.

' *Item.* I have given you all *Memory*, a  
 ' treasury of things past heard and observed.

' *Item.* I have given you a *Conscience* to  
 ' direct you, and to check you in your mis-  
 ' carriages, and to encourage you in well-do-  
 ' ing; and I have furnished that Conscience  
 ' of

of yours with light and principles of truth and practice, conformable to my will.

*Item.* I have laid open to all your view, the Works of my Power and Providence, the Heavens and the Earth, the conspicuous administration of my Wisdom and Power in them.

*Item.* I have delivered over to your view, my more Special Providences over the Children of men, the Dispensation of Rewards and Punishments, according to eminent deserts or demerits.

*Item.* I have given you the advantage of Speech, whereby to communicate your minds one to another, and to instruct and advantage one another by the help thereof.

*Item.* I have given you Time of life in this world, to some longer, to some shorter, to all a time of life, a season wherein you might exercise those other Talents I have intrusted you withal.

*Item.* I have delivered over unto you the rule and Dominion over my Creatures, allowing you the use of them for your Food, Raiment, and other Conveniencies.

*Item.* Besides these common Talents I have intrusted you withal, I have delivered over to you, and to you, &c. divers special and eminent Talents above others, viz. of the

E. e

Mind,



Adina, or such as concern you as intellectual  
Creatures.

1. *Great Learning and Knowledge* in the  
works of Nature, *Arts and Sciences*, great  
*Prudence and Wisdom* in the conduct of Af-  
fairs, [*Elocution*,] excellent *Education*.

2. *Of the Body*, a firm and *Healthy Con-*  
*stitution*, *Strength*, *Beauty*, and *Comeliness*.

3. *Of Externals*: Great *Affluence* of  
*Wealth and Riches*, *Eminence of Place*, and  
*Power and Honour*, great *Reputation* and  
*Esteem* in the World; great *Success* in en-  
terprizes and undertakings, publick and  
private, *Relations* reconomical.

4. *Of things of a mixt Nature*: Christian  
and liberal *Education*, *Counsel and advice*  
of faithful and judicious *Friends*, good  
*Laws* in the place and *Country* where you  
live, the written *Word of God*, acquaint-  
ing you with my Will and the way to Eter-  
nal life; the *Word Preached* by able and  
powerful *Ministers* thereof; the *Sacra-*  
*ments*, both for your *initiation* and *confr-*  
*mation*; *Special* and powerful *Motions and*  
*Impulses of my Spirit* upon your *Con-*  
*sciences*, *dissuading* from sin, and en-  
couraging in, and to *holiness*: *Special*  
*Providences* abstracting and diverting you  
from the commission of things contrary  
to my Will, dishonourable to my Name,  
and

‘and hurtful to your selves: *Chastisements*  
‘and *Corrections* eminently and plainly in-  
‘flicted for sin committed by your selves and  
‘others, so that the guilt was legible in the  
‘punishment; *Eminent Blessings* upon the  
‘ways of holiness and virtue; even to the  
‘view of the world: *Eminent Restitution*  
‘and *Deliverances* upon Repentance and  
‘amendment of life; most clear and sensible  
‘*Experiences* of my Love, Favour, and Listen-  
‘ing to your prayers to encourage you to a  
‘Dependence upon me; singular *Opporuni-*  
‘ties put into your hands, of instructing the  
‘Ignorant, delivering the Oppressed, promo-  
‘ting my honour.

‘These are some of the many Talents  
‘which I have committed to you, though in  
‘differing degrees: Give up your accounts,  
‘you Children of men, how you have im-  
‘ployed them.

---

*The Account of the Good  
Steward.*

**L**Ord, before I enter into Account with  
thy Majesty, I must confess, that if thou  
shouldest enter into Judgment with me, and  
demand that Account which in Justice thou  
mayest require of me, I should be found thy

Debtor: I confess I have not improved my Talents according to that measure of ability that thou hast lent me: I therefore most humbly offer unto thee the redundant Merit of thy own Son to supply my defects, and to make good what is wanting in my accompt; yet according to thy command, I do humbly render *my Discharge* of the Truth thou hast committed to me, as followeth:

I. *In General.*

Asto *all the Blessings and Talents* wherewith thou hast intrusted me:

I have looked up to thee with a Thankful heart, as the only Author and Giver of them.

I have looked upon my self as Unworthy of them.

I have looked upon them as committed to my Trust and Stewardship, to manage them for the ends that they were given, the honour of my Lord and Master.

I have therefore been Watchful and Sober in the use and exercise of them, lest I should be unfaithful in them.

If I have at any time, through weakness, or inadvertence, or temptation, mis-employed any of them, I have been restless till I have in some measure rectified my miscarriage by Repentance and Amendment.

2. *In*

2. *In Particular.*

Concerning *my Senses*, and the use of them :

I have made a covenant with mine *Eyes*, that they should not rove after Vanity, or forbidden Objects: I have employed them in beholding thy works of wonder and wisdom.

I have busied them in reading those Books and Writings, that might instruct me in the great concerns of Eternal Life.

I have stopt my *Ears* against sinful and unprofitable discourse, and against slandering, and lying, and flattering tongues.

I have exercised them in listening to those things that might increase my Faith, Knowledge, and Piety.

I have kept them open to the cry of the Poor and Oppressed, to relieve them; the rest of the employments of these and my *other Senses* have been for my necessary preservation, and the honest exercise of an honest Calling and Conversation.

3. *As to the Reason and Understanding thou hast given me.*

I have been careful to govern my Senses and sensual Appetite by my Reason, and to govern my Reason by thy Word.

## 422 The Account of

I have endeavoured to use and imploy it but not lean or depend upon it; I make it my Assistant, but not my Idol.

I have been careful to wind up my Reason and understanding to the highest key in the searching out of Truths, but especially those that are of the greatest concernment in matters of Faith. I have made my Understanding to be laborious and industrious, but still kept it under the Yoke and Rule of thy Word, lest it should grow extravagant and petulant.

I have looked upon my Understanding and Reason as a Ray of thy Divine Light, and therefore I have used it for thee, and have accounted it a most high Sacrilege, Ingratitude and Rebellion, to imploy it against thee, thy Honour or Service.

I have endeavoured principally to furnish it with that knowledge which will be of use in the other World; this hath been my business: other studies or acquisitions of other knowledge, have been either for the necessary use of this life, or harmless diversifications or recreations. In the exercise of my Reason, as on the one side, I have avoided Idleness, Supineness, or Neglect; so on the other side, I have not imployed it in Vain, Curious, Unprofitable, Forbidden Inquiries; I have studied to use it with Sobriety, Moderation,

ration, Humility, and Thankfulness; and as I have been careful to imploy it, so I have been as careful not to mis-employ it. I looked upon it as thy Talent, and therefore gave unto thee the Glory, the use, and the service of it.

4. *As to the Memory that thou hast lent me.*

On the Contemplation of that strange and wonderful faculty, that distinctly, and notwithstanding the intervention of thousands of objects, retains their Images and Representations, with all their Circumstances and Consequents, I have admired the wonderful Wisdom, Power, and Perfection of the Lord.

I have endeavoured principally to treasure up in it those things that may be most of use for the life to come, and most conducive to the attaining of it, thy Mercies, Commands, Directions, Promises, my own Vows, Resolutions, Experiences, Failings, to keep me Constant in my Duty, Dependant upon thy Goodness, Humble and Penitent.

Some things I have studied to forget: injuries, vain and hurtful discourses, and such things as either would make me the worse by remembering them, or take up too much room in my memory, which might

be employed and stored with better furniture.

The rest of the employment of my Memory hath been to assist me in the ordinary and necessary conversation with others, the ways of my Calling, the performing of my Promises and Undertakings, the preservation of good and lawful Learning, that thereby I might do service to thy Name, serve my Generation, and improve my self in Knowledg, Wisdom, and Understanding.

5. *As touching my Conscience, and the light thou hast given me in it.*

1. It hath been my care to improve that Natural Light, and to furnish it with the best principles I could: Before I had the knowledge of thy Word, I got as much furniture as I could from the Writings of the best Moralists, and the Examples of the best Men; after I had the light of thy Word, I furnished it with those most pure and unerring Principles that I found in it.

2. I have been very diligent to keep my Conscience clean; to incourage it in the Vicegerency that thou hast given it over my soul and actions. I have kept it in the throne and greatest reverence and authority in my heart.

3. In

3. In actions to be done or omitted, I have always advised with it, and taken its advice; I have neither stifled, nor forced, nor bribed it; but gave it a free liberty to advise and speak out, and a free subjection of my Will, Purposes, and Actions to it.

4. If, through inadvertency of mind, or importunity of temptations, or precipitancy of occasion, or necessity of the times, I have at any time done amiss, I have not taken her up short, or stopped her mouth, or my own attention to her chiding and reproof; but I have, with much submission of mind, born her Chastisement, and improved it to an-humbling of my self before thee for my failings; for I looked upon her as acting by thy Authority, for thy Service, and to thy Glory; and I durst not discourage, discountenance, or disobey her.

5. When she was pleased, and gave me good words, I was glad; for I esteemed her as a glass that represented to my Soul the favour or displeasure of God himself, and how he stood affected towards me.

6. I have more trembled under the fear of a feared or discouraged Conscience, than under the fear of a sharp or scrupulous Conscience; because I always counted the latter, though more troublesome, yet more safe.

7. I



## 426 The Account of

7. I have been very jealous either of wounding, or grieving, or discouraging, or deadning my Conscience. I have therefore chosen rather to forbear that which seemed but indifferent, lest there should be somewhat in it that might be unlawful, and would rather gratifie my Conscience, with being too scrupulous, than displease, disquiet, or flat it, by being too venturous: I have still chosen rather to forbear what might be probably lawful, than to do that which might be possibly unlawful; because I could not erre in the former, I might in the latter. If things were disputable whether they might be done, I rather chose to forbear, because the lawfulness of my forbearance was unquestionable.

8. As I have been careful to advise impartially with my Conscience before my Actions, so lest either through inadvertence, precipitancy, incogitancy, or sudden emergencies, I had committed any thing amiss, either in the nature or manner of the Action, I commonly, Every Night, brought my actions of the day past, before the Judicatory of my Conscience, and left her to a free and impartial censure of them; and what she sentenced well done, I with humility returned the praise thereof to thy Name, what she sentenced done amiss, I did humbly sue unto

to thee for Pardon, and for Grace to prevent me from the like miscarriages. By this means I kept my Conscience active, renewed, and preserved my peace with thee, and learned Vigilance, and Caution for the time to come.

6. *As touching thy great Works of Creation and Providence.*

1. I have not looked upon thy works inconsiderately and commonly, and passed them over as common and ordinary things, as men usually do upon things of common and ordinary occurrence; but I have searched into them as things of great Eminence and Wonder, and have esteemed it a great part of my duty, that the wise God of Nature requires of the Children of men, who therefore exposed these his Great Works to our view, and gave us Eyes to behold, and Reason in some measure to observe and understand them; and therefore I have strictly observed the Frame of the World, the Motion, Order, and Divine Oeconomy of them; I have searched into their Qualities, Causes, and Operations, and have discovered as great, if not greater, matter of admiration therein, than in the external beauty and prospect, that at the first view they presented to my sense.

2. And

## 428 The Account of

2. And this disquisition and observation did not rest only in the bare perusal of the works themselves, or their immediate natural Causes, upon which they depended, but I traced their Being, Dependance, and Government unto thee, the First Cause, and by this prosecution and tracing of things to their Original, I was led up to a most demonstrative conviction, that there is a God that is the First Cause of their Being, and Motion: and in the contemplation of the admirable Vastness of the works mine eyes behold, their singular Beauty and Order, the admirable Usefulness, Convenience, and Adaptation of one thing to another; the Constancy, Regularity, and Order of the Motion of the Heavens and Heavenly Bodies; the Mutual Subservency of one thing to another, the Order and Useful Position of the Elements, the Fertility of the Earth, the Variety of Beauty, and Usefulness of the Creatures, their admirable Instincts, the wonderful Fabrique of the Body of Man, the Admirableness and Usefulness of his Faculties animal, and the singular Adaptation of the Organs to those faculties, the strong Powers of the Reasonable Soul; in the contemplation of these, and such as these Varieties, I did to the everlasting silencing of the Atheisme, that my own Corruptions were  
apt

apt to nourish, conclude that there is but One God, that he is most Powerful, most Wise, Knowing all things, Governing all things, Supporting all things. Upon these convictions, I was strengthened in the Belief of thy Holy Word, which had so great a congruity with these Truths, that the strict and due contemplation of thy Creatures did so demonstratively evince.

3. And upon these Convictions, I did learn the more to Honour, Reverence, and Admire Thee, and to Worship, Serve, and Obey Thee, to Depend and Rest upon Thee, to walk Humbly, and Sincerely, and Awefully before Thee, as being present with me, and beholding me, to Love and Adore Thee as the Fountain of all Being and Good. When I looked upon the Glory and Usefulness of the Sun, I admired the God that made it, chalked out its motions for it, placed it in that due distance from the Earth, for its use and conveniency. When I looked upon the Stars, those huge and wonderful balls of light, placed in that immense distance from the Inferiour Bodies, and one from another, their Multitude and Motion, I admired the Wisdom and Power of that God, whose Hand spans the Heavens, and hath fixed every thing in its place. Nay, when I looked upon the poor little Hearbs that arise out of the Earth,

Earth, the lowest of Vegetables, and considered the secret spark of life that is in it, that Attracts, Increaseth, Groweth, Seminatheth, preserves it self and its kinds; the various vertues that are in them for the Food, Medicine, and delight of more perfect Creatures, my Mind was carried up to the Admiration and Adoration, and Praise of that God, whose Wisdom, Power, and Influence, and Government is seen in these little, small Foot-steps of his Goodness; so that take all the wisest, ablest, most powerful and knowing men under Heaven, they cannot equal that power and Wisdom of thine, that is seen in a blade of grass, nor so much as trace out, or clearly, or distinctly discipher the great Varieties in the production, growth, and process of its short, yet wonderful continuance; in so much that there is scarce any thing that we converse withal, but yielded me Inscriptions of the Power and Wisdom of their Maker written upon them.

4. In the contemplation of thy great works of the Heavens, those goodly, beautiful, and numerous Bodies, so full of Glory and Light, I ever reflected upon my self with *Dauids* meditation, *Lord, what is man that thou art mindful of him, or the Son of Man, that thou regardest him!* It is true, Man in himself considered, is a Creature full of wonder,

wonder, but compared with these goodly Creatures, he is but an inconsiderable thing. I learnt by thy Creatures to be humble, and adore thy condescension, that art pleased from Heaven, the dwelling place of thy Majesty and Glory, to take care of such a worm as Man, Sinful Man.

5. In the contemplation of thy Power and Wisdom in Creating and Governing the World, I have learned Submission to thy Will, as being the Will of the same most Wise God, that by his Wisdom hath Created and Governs all things, and therefore his Will, a most Wise perfect Will. I have learned to Depend upon thy Providence, who though I am but a Worm, in comparison of thy Heavenly works, yet I am an Excellent and an eminent Creature, in comparison of the Ravens and the Grass of the Fields; yet those he feeds, and these he cloaths, and shall he not much more cloath and feed me? Thus I have in some measure improved the Talents of thy works, thereby to find and trace out thy Majesty, thy Power, Wisdom, and Greatness, and my own Duty.

7. *Touching*

7. *Touching thy more Special Providences towards the Children of Men*

1. As by the Works of Nature, I have learned what thou art, and something of my Duty thereupon to thee, so by thy Providence towards the Children of Men, I have in some measure learned the same, and a farther lesson, *viz.* What thy Will is, for thou hast not left thy self without a witness thereof to a mere natural man, observing thy Providence towards the Children of men. I have observed some men of eminent Justice and Uprightness of Life, Purity and Sanctimony, Temperance and Sobriety, Mercy and Gentleness, Patience and Forbearance, Bounty and Liberality; and I have observed them to be very Happy men, and blessed in what was most desired by them. It may be they were Rich and Great; but if they were not, it was because Riches and Greatness was not the thing they most valued, perchance it might have been a burden to them to be such, but I have always observed them to be Happy in what they most desired and valued; they had Serenity and Quietness of Mind: If they were not Rich, yet they were visibly Happy in their Contentedness, and if they were not Great, yet they were apparently

rently Honourable in the esteem and value of others; nay, if they were under external Losses, Crosses, Reproaches, yet in the midst thereof, it was most apparent to all men, they enjoyed that which they more valued, a most composed, chearful, patient, contented Soul; and this hath been apparently as visible to all spectators, as if they had enjoyed a full Confluence of External happiness, and very many times, unless upon eminent and visible reasons, before the end of their days, they had signal returns of Eternal Enjoyments. I have observed men of notorious and wicked lives, Traytors, Murderers, Oppressors, Adulterers, Covenant-breakers, and other Villanies, secured by eminent power, policy, or secrecy; yet by wonderful Providence that power broken, that policy disappointed, that secrecy discovered, and Eminent Judgments answerable to their eminent demerits, have overtaken them. I have seen and observed both in my self and others, our Sins and Offences so suitably and proportionably answered with punishments, that though they seem to be produced by strange and most casual conjunctures, yet so exactly conformable to the nature, quality, and degree of the offence, that they carried in them the very effigies of the sins, and made it legible in the punishment; *sic ille*

F f

*maius;*



*manus, sic oragerebat.* And from these observations I found that those sins were displeasing to thee; that thou wert most Wise to discover, and most Just and Powerful to punish them; and did thereupon conclude,  
 • *Verily there is a Reward for the Righteous; verily he is a God that Judgeth in the Earth.*

### 8. Concerning my Speech.

I have always been careful that I offend not with my tongue; my Words have been Few, unless necessity or thy Honour required more speech then ordinary; my words have been True, representing things as they were; and Sincere, bearing conformity to my heart and mind; my words have been Seasonable, suitable to the occasion, and seasoned with grace and usefulness.

I have esteemed my Words, though transient and passing away, yet treasured up in thy remembrance; for by my words, I shall be justified, by my words condemned; and therefore I have reflected often upon my words; and when I have found any thing, through inadvertency, or passion hath passed from me, I have endeavoured to reform it, and humbled my self before thee for it.

I have

I have esteemed it the most natural and excellent Use of my Tongue; to set forth thy Glory, Goodness, Power, Wisdom and Truth; to instruct others as I had opportunity in the knowledge of thee, in their duty to thee, to themselves, and others; to reprove Vice and Sin; to encourage Virtue and good living; to convince Errors; to maintain the Truth; to call upon thy Name, and by vocal Prayers to sanctifie my tongue; and to fix my thoughts to the duty about which I was; to perswade to Peace, and Charity, and Good Works; and in these employments I endeavoured to wind up my tongue to the highest degree of Elocution, that I was capable of.

I have often contemplated thy wonderful Wisdom and Goodness to the Children of men, in giving them not only Reason and Understanding, but that admirable faculty of Speech, whereby one man might communicate his mind, and thoughts, and wants, and desires; the great engine of upholding of mutual Society, and without which our Reason and Understanding were imprisoned within our selves, and confusion would ensue, as once it did at the confusion of tongues, by the most Wise Providence, for most excellent Ends.

In sum, I have looked upon this amongst the many other conveniencies I enjoy, as a treasure committed to my trust for my Master's use. I have accordingly imployed it conscionably, seemly, and humbly as thy gift, not my own acquett.

*9. Touching my Time of Life.*

First I have duely considered what it is, and for what end thou gavest it me; that it is but a short time, and the minutes that are passed, and the opportunities in them are irrevocably and irrecoverably lost, that all the wealth of the world cannot redeem it, that the time that is before me, is uncertain: when I look upon an Hour-glass, or the shadow of a Dyal, I can guess that here is half an hour, or a quarter, or more or less to come, but I cannot guess what proportion of time remains in the Hour-glass of my life; only I know it is short, but I know not how short it is, whether a year, or a week, or a day, or an hour, and yet upon this little uncertain portion of time, and the due use of it depends my Everlasting Happiness or Misery. It is my Seeds-time, and if I sow not my Seed here, it is too late to think of that Husbandry after death; and if I sow,  
and

and sow not good Seed, my crop will be thereafter in that other World that immediately expects upon the issue of this; and I have a thousand diversions that rob me of much of this little portion of time, and yields me no accompt in order to my great Concernment, when I cast out from the accompt of my time the unprofitableness of my Childhood and Youth, the hours spent in sleeping, eating and drinking, recreations, travels, and other things that carry no sin in them, there remains but a small portion of a short life for concernments of Everlasting Importance; a great business to be done, great difficulties and impediments in the doing of it, and but a little portion of time of a short and uncertain life to do it in; and yet this life of mine was by thee given, not to be trifled and squandred away, either in Sin, or Idleness; not to gain Riches, Honour, or Reputation; for when Sickness comes, these will appear insipid and vain things; and when death comes, they will be merely useles: but it was for a higher end, *viz.* A time to trade for the most valuable Jewel of Eternal Happiness, a time to sow such Seed as might yield a Crop of Blessedness in the next world; a time to secure a title to an Everlasting Inheritance, such a time, as if

F 3

once

once lost, the opportunity is lost for ever, lost irrecoverably; for the Night cometh wherein no man can work, for *there is no work, no devise, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the Grave whither thou goest*, Eccles. 9. 10.

And upon this consideration of the great end of my life, the great importance of the business that is to be done in it; the brevity and great uncertainty of this life, and the utter impossibility after death, to redeem the neglect of the proper and important Business of my life, I have endeavoured to husband this short, uncertain, important Talent as well as I can:

1. By a careful *Avoiding of Sinful Employments*, which at once do wast this precious Talent, and contract a farther debt upon me, renders me in arrears for the time mispent, and the guilt contracted.

2. By avoiding *Idleness*, burning out my Candle to no purpose.

3. By avoiding *Unnecessary Consumption of Time*, by long Feastings, Excessive Sleep, impertinent Visits, seeing of Interludes, unnecessary Recreations, Curious and Impertinent Studies and Inquiries, that when attained, serve to no purpose.

4. By applying, directing, and ordering even *my studies of Humane Learning*, Histories, Natural

Natural or Moral Philosophy, Mathematicks, Languages, Laws to an end beyond themselves, *viz.* thereby to enable me to understand and observe thy excellent Wisdom and Power, to maintain and uphold thy cause against Atheism, Idolatry, and Errors; to fit me for serving of thee and my Country, in the station wherein I live.

5. By exercising my self in the very business of *my Calling*, as an act of Duty and Obedience to thee, acting in it those Virtues of Christianity that might be honourable to thy Name, of good example to others, of improvement of Grace unto my self; using in it Diligence without Anxiety; Dependence upon thee without Presumption; Contentedness, Patience, Thankfulness, Honesty, Justice, Uprightness, Plain dealing, Liberality, and by this means translated my Secular employment into an exercise of Christian Duty, serving Thee while I served my self, and converting that very employment, and the time spent therein, to the Use, Honour, and Advantage of my Lord and Master, the good example of others, and the increase of my Spiritual advantage, as well as my Temporal.

6. By religiously observing those *Times* that have been *set apart to Religious Duties*, especially the *Lords Day*, not mingling with

it secular thoughts or imployments, but with much attention, strictness, and care, laying hold upon those times and opportunities, and carefully applying them singly to the proper business of the times.

7. By dedicating and setting apart some portion of my time to *Prayer and Reading* of thy Word, which I have constantly and pre-emptorily observed, whatever occasions interposed, or importunity perswaded the contrary.

8. By making the *magnum oportet* the Great and One thing necessary, the choice and *principal business of my life*; and the great design of it; and esteeming that time spent most naturally, profitably, and suitably, that was spent in order to it; observing thy great Works of Wisdom and Power; contemplating upon thy Goodness and Excellency; hearing and reading thy Word; calling upon thy Name; Crucifying my Corruptions; exercising thy Graces; humbling my self for my Sins; returning thanks for thy Mercies; studying the mystery of God manifest in the flesh; striving to bring my self conformable to my Pattern, and to have him formed in my heart, and his life in mine; Crucifying my self to the World, and the world to me; fitting my self for Death, Judgment and Eternity. These, and the like imploy-

Employments I esteemed the flower, the glory, the best of my spent time, because they will be carried over with advantage into the life to come; and therefore this I reckoned my business, and accordingly I made it: other matters, that only served for the Meridian of this life, I used either barely for necessity of my present subsistence, or as a divertisement, and sparingly, or in order to those great Ends. Those were the business, these only the the *parerga* of my life.

10. *Touching thy Creatures, and the Use of them, and the Dominion over them.*

I have esteemed them as thine in Propriety: thou hast committed unto me the use, and a subordinate Dominion over them; yet I ever esteemed my self an Accountant to Thee for them, and therefore I have received them with Thankfulness unto Thee, the great Lord both of them and me: When the Earth yielded me a good crop of Corn, or other Fruits; when Flocks increased, when my honest labours brought me in a plentiful or convenient supply, I looked up to Thee as the Giver, to thy Providence and Blessings, as the original of all my increase; I did not sacrifice to my own Net, or Industry, or Prudence,



## 442 The Account of

Prudence, but I received all, as the gracious and bountiful returns of thy liberal hand: I looked upon every grain of Corn that I sowed as buried and lost, unless thy power quickened and revived it; I esteemed the best production would have been but stalk and straw, unless thou hadst increased it; I esteemed my own hand and industry but impotent, unless thou hadst blessed it; for it is thy blessing that maketh Rich, and it is Thou that givest power to get wealth, *Prov. 10. 22. Deut. 8. 18.*

2. I esteemed it my duty to make a Return of this my acknowledgment, by giving thee the tribute of my increase in the maintenance of thy Ministers; and the relief of the Poor; and I esteemed the Practice enjoyned to thy ancient People of giving the Tenth of their Increase, a sufficient not only Warrant, but Instruction to me under the Gospel, to do the like.

3. I have not only looked upon thy Blessings and Bounty, in lending me thy own Creatures for my use; but I have sought unto thee for a Blessing upon them in my use of them. I did very well observe, that there is by my sin a Curse in the very Creatures that I receive, unless thy blessing fetch it out; an emptiness in them, unless thy Goodness fill them: though thou shouldest give me  
Quailes

Quailes and Manna from Heaven, yet without thy blessing upon them, they would become rottennels and putrefaction to me, and therefore I ever beg'd thy blessing upon thy Blessings, as well as the Blessings themselves, and attribute the good I found or was to expect in them, to the same hand that gave them.

4. I received and used thy Creatures as committed to me under a Trust, and as a Steward and Accomptant for them, and therefore I was always careful to use them according to those limits, and in order for those ends, for which thou didst commit them to me: 1. With Temperance and Moderation; I did not use thy Creatures to Luxury and Excess, to make provision for my Lusts, with vain Glory or Ostentation, but for the convenient support of the Exigences of my nature and condition; and if at any time thy Goodness did indulge me an use of them for Delight, as well as Necessity, I did it but rarely and watchfully; I looked not upon the Wine when it gave its colour in the Cup, nor gave my self over, either to excess or curiosity in meats or drinks; I checked my self therein, as being in thy presence, and still remembred I had thy Creatures under an accompt; and was ever careful to avoid excess or intemperance, because  
every

every excessive Cup or Meal was in danger to leave me somewhat in *super* and arrear to my Lord. 2. With Mercy and Compassion to the Creatures themselves, which thou hast put under my power and disposal. When I considered the admirable powers of life and sense, which I saw in the Birds and Beasts, and that all the men in the world could not give the like Being to any thing, nor restore that life and sense which is once taken from them; when I considered how innocently and harmlessly the Fowls and Fish, and Sheep and Oxen take their Food, that thou the Lord of all hast given them, I have been apt to think that surely thou didst intend a more innocent kind of food to man, than such as must be taken with such detriment to those living part of thy Creation; and although thy wonderful Goodness hath so much indulged to Man-kind, as to give up the lives of these Creatures for the Food of man by thy express Commission, yet I still do, and ever did think that there was a *Justice due* from man, even to these *sensible Creatures*, that he should take them sparingly, for Necessity, and not for Delight; or if for Delight, yet not for Luxury: I have been apt to think, that if there were any more liberal use of Creatures for Delight or Variety, it should be of Fruits, or such other delicacies as might be had without

out the loss of life; but however it be, this very consideration hath made me very sparing and careful, not vainly or superfluously, or unnecessarily, or prodigally to take away the life of thy Creatures for feasting and excess. And the very same consideration hath alwayes gone along with me, *in reference to the labour of thy Creatures.* I have ever thought that there was a certain degree of Justice due from Man to the Creatures, as from man to man, and that an excessive, immoderate, unseasonable use of the Creatures labour is an Injustice for which he must account; to deny domestical Creatures their convenient Food; to exact that labour from them, that they are not able to perform; to use extremity or cruelty towards them is a breach of that Trust, under which the dominion of the Creatures was committed to us, and a breach of that Justice that is due from men to them: and therefore I have always esteemed it as part of my Duty, and it hath been always my practice Prov. 12. 10. to be merciful to Beasts; and upon the same account I have ever esteemed it a breach of Trust, and have accordingly declined any cruelty to any of thy Creatures, and as much as I might, prevented it in others, as a tyranny, inconsistent with the Trust

## 446 The Account of

Trust and Stewardship that thou hast committed to me. I have abhorred those sports that consist in the torturing of the Creatures: and if either noxious Creatures must be destroyed, or Creatures for Food must be taken, it hath been my practice to do it in that manner, that may be with the least torture or cruelty to the Creature; and I have still thought it an unlawful thing to destroy those Creatures for Recreation-sake, that either were not hurtful when they lived, or are not profitable when they are killed; ever remembring, that thou hast given us a dominion over thy Creatures, yet it is under a Law of Justice, Prudence, and Moderation, otherwise we should become Tyrants, not Lords over thy Creatures: and therefore those things of this nature, that others have practised as Recreations, I have avoided as Sins.

*As to those Habits of Mind and Knowledge that I have had or acquired; and namely*

II. *My Learning of Natural Causes and Effects, and of Arts and Sciences.*

I have not esteemed them the chiefeft or best furniture of my mind, but have accounted

computed them but drofs in comparison of the knowledge of thee and thy Christ, and him Crucified. In the Acquiring of them, I have always observed this care: 1. That I might not too prodigally bestow my time upon them, to the prejudice of that time and pains for the acquiring of more excellent knowledge, and the greater concerns of my Everlasting Happines.

2. I carried along with me in all my studies of this nature, this great design of improving them, and the knowledg acquired by them, to the Honour of thy Name, and the greater discovery of thy Wisdom, Power, and Truth, and so translated my secular learning into an improvement of divine knowledge; and had I not had, and practised that design in my acquests of Humane Learning, I had concluded my time mis-spent, because I ever thought it unworthy of a man, that had an Everlasting Soul, to furnish it only with such Learning as either would dye with his Body, and so become unuseful for his everlasting state, or that in the next moment after death, would be attained without labour or toil in this life; yet this advantage I made and found in my Application to secular studies.

## 448 The Account of

1. It enlarged and habituated my mind for more useful inquiries.

2. It carried me up in a great measure to the sound and grounded knowledge of thee, the First Cause of all things.

3. It kept me from idleness and rust.

4. It kept my thoughts and life oftentimes from temptations to worse employments.

My Learning and Knowledge did not heighten my opinion of my self, parts, or abilities; but the more I knew, the more Humble I was:

1. I found it was thy Strength and Blessing that enabled me to it; that gave me understanding and enlarged it: I did look upon it as a Talent lent me, not truly acquired by me.

2. The more I knew, the more I knew my own Ignorance. I found my self convinced, that there was an Ignorance in what I thought I knew; my knowledge was but imperfect and defective; and I found an infinite latitude of things which I knew not; the farther I waded into knowledge, the deeper still I found it, and it was with me, just as it is with a Childe that thinks, that if he could but come to such a field, he should be able to touch the Hemisphere of the Heavens; but when he comes thither, he finds it as far off

off as it was before. Thus, while my mind pursued knowledge, I found the object still as far before me as it was, if not much farther, and could no more attain the full and exact knowledge of any one subject, than the hinder Wheel of a Chariot can over-take the former; though I knew much of what others were ignorant; yet still I found there was much more, whereof I was ignorant, than what I knew, even in the compass of a most confined and inconsiderable subject. And as my very knowledge taught me Humility in the sense of my own Ignorance, so it taught me that my Understanding was of finite and limited power, that takes in things by little and little, and gradually. 2. That thy Wisdom is unsearchable and past finding out. 3. That thy Works, which are but finite in themselves, and necessarily short of that infinite Wisdom by which they are contrived, are yet so wonderful, that as the Wise-man saith, *No man can find out the work that thou makest from the Beginning to the End,* Eccles. 3. 11. If a man would spend his whole life in the study of a poor Fly, there would be such a confluence of so many wonderful and difficult Exhibits in it, that it would still leave much more undiscovered than the most singular wit ever yet attained.



3. It taught me also, with the Wise-man, to write Vanity and Vexation upon all my secular knowledge and Learning, *Ecclesi. i. 14.* That little that I know, was not attained without much Labour, nor yet free from much Uncertainty; and the great *residuum* which I knew not, rendred that I knew poor and inconsiderable; and therefore

4. I did most evidently conclude, that the Happiness and perfection of my Intellectual Power, was not to be found in this kind of Knowledge; in a Knowledge thus sensibly mingled with Ignorance in the things it seems to know; mingled with a Dis-satisfaction in respect of the things I know not; mingled with a difficulty in attaining, and restlessness when attained: the more I knew, the more I knew that I knew not; and the more I knew, the more impatient my mind was to know what it knew not; my Knowledge did rather enlarge my desire of knowing, than satisfy it; and the most intemperate Sensual Appetite under Heaven was more capable of satisfaction by what it enjoyed, then my Intellectual Appetite or desire was, or could be satisfied with the things I knew; but the enlarging of my Understanding with Knowledge, did but enlarge and amplify the desire and appetite I had to know; so that what *Job's* return

was

was upon his inquisition after Wisdom, *Job*  
*28. 24. The depth saith, It is not in me, and the*  
*Sea saith, It is not in me;* the same account  
all my several Boxes or kinds of knowledge  
gave me, when I enquired for satisfaction in  
them; My abstract and choice speculations  
in the *Metaphysics* were of that abstract  
and comprehensive nature, that when I had  
perused great Volumes of it, and intended  
my mind close to it, yet it was so Mercurial,  
that I could hardly hold it; and yet so exten-  
sive and endless, that the more I read or  
thought of it, the more I might. *Natural*  
*Philosophy* (though it were more tractable,  
because holding a greater vicinity to Sense  
and Experiment, yet) I found full of uncer-  
tainty, much of it grounded upon Imaginary  
Suppositions, impossible to be experiment-  
ed, the latter Philosophers censuring the  
former, and departing from them, and the  
latter despising and rejecting both; the Sub-  
ject as vast as the visible or tangible Universe,  
and yet every individual so complicated, that  
if all the rest were omitted, any one had  
more lines concentred in it, than were pos-  
sible for any one Age to sift to the bottom;  
yet any one lost, or not exactly scanned,  
leaves all the rest uncertain and conjectural;  
the very disquisition concerning any one

Part of the Brain, the Eye, the Nerves, the Blood hath perplexed the most exact Scrutators. Those more dry, yet more demonstrable conclusions in the *Mathematicks*, yet they are endless and perplexed: The Proportion of Lines to Lines, of Superficies to Superficies, Bodies to Bodies, Numbers to Numbers, nay, to leave the whole latitude of the subjects, see what long and intricate, and unsatisfactory pains men have taken about some one particular subject, the Quadrature of the Circle, Conical, Oval, and Spiral Lines, and yet if it could be attained in the perfection of it, yet these three unhappinesses attend it.

1. That it is but of little Use; it is only known that it may be known: That which is of ordinary use, either in Architecture, Measuring of Bodies, and Superficies, Mechanicks, business of Accounts, and the like, is soon attained, and by ordinary capacities; the rest are but curious impertinents, in respect of use and application.

2. That they serve only for the Meridian of this life, and of corporal converse; a separated Soul, or a spiritualized Body will not be concerned in the use and employment of them.

3. But admit they should, yet doubtless a greater

greater measure of such knowledge will be attained in one hour after our dissolution, than the toylsome expence of an Age in this life would produce. And the like may be said for *Astronomical disquisitions*, what a deal of doe there is touching the motion or consistency of the Sun or Earth, the quality and habitableness of the Moon; the matter, quantity, and distance of the Stars; the several positions, continuity, contiguity, and motions of the Heavens, the various influences of the Heavenly Bodies in their Oppositions, Conjunctions, Aspects? When once the Immortal Soul hath flown through the stories of the Heavens, in one moment all these will be known distinctly, clearly, and evidently; which here are nothing but conjectures and opinions gained by long reading or observation.

Upn all these considerations, I concluded that my Intellectual Power, and the exercise of it in this life, was given me for a more sure and certain, useful, advantageous, suitable and becoming object, even *to know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent, Jo. 17. 3.* A knowledge that is useful for the acquiring of Happiness here and hereafter; a knowledge of a subject, though infinitely comprehensive, yet but one; a knowledge, that though it will move farther,

ther, yet it satisfies in what is acquired, and doth not disquiet in attaining more, a knowledge that is of such Use in the World that is to come, as it is here; a knowledge, that the more it is improved in this life, the more it is improved in that which is to come, every grain of it here, is enlarged to a vast proportion hereafter; a knowledge that is acquired even with a consent, a desire to know, because thy Goodness pleaseth to fill such a desire, to instruct from thy self, and there is none teacheth like Thee.

12. *Concerning Humane Prudence, and Understanding in Affairs, and Dexterity in the managing of them.*

I have been always careful to mingle Justice and Honesty with my Prudence, and have always esteemed Prudence, acted by Injustice and Falshood, the arrantest and most devilish practice in the World; because it prostitutes thy gift to the service of Hell, and mingles a Beam of thy Divine Excellence with an extraction of the Devil's furnishing, making a man so much the worse by how much he is wiser than others. I always thought that Wisdom, which in a Trades-man, and in a Politician was mingled with Deceit, Falshood, and Injustice, deserved the

the same name: only the latter is so much the worse, because it was of the more publick and general concernment; yet because I have often observed great Employments, especially in publique Affairs, are sometimes under great temptations of mingling too much craft with prudence, and then to miscall it Policy, I have, as much as may be, avoided such temptations, and if I have met with them, I have resolutely rejected them.

I have alwayes observed, that, Honesty and plain-dealing in transactions, as well publique as private, is the best and soundest Prudence and Policy, and commonly at the long-run over-matcheth Craft and Subtily, for the Deceived and De- Job 12. 16.  
ceiver are thine; and thou art privy to the Subtily of the one, and the Simplicity of the other, and as thou, the great Moderator and Observer of men, dost dispense success and disappointments accordingly.

As Humane Prudence is abused, if mingled with Falsity and Deceit, though the End be never so good; so it is much more imbaled, if directed to a bad End, to the dishonour of thy Name, the oppression of thy People, the corrupting of thy Worship or Truth, or to execute any injustice towards any person: It hath been my care, as not to erre in the manner, so neither in the End of the

exercising of thy Providence. I have ever esteemed thy Prudence then best employed, when it was exercised in the preservation and support of thy Truth, in the upholding of thy faithful Ministers, in countermining, discovering, and disappointing the designs of evil and treacherous men, in delivering the Oppressed, in righting the Injured, in prevention of Wars and Discords, in preserving the Publique Peace and Tranquility of the people where I live, in faithful advising of my Prince, and in all those Offices incumbent upon me by thy Providence, under every relation.

When my End was most unquestionably good, I ever then took most heed that the Means were suitable and justifiable. 1. Because the better the End was, the more easily we are couzened into the use of ill Means to effect it; we are too apt to dispense with our selves in the practice of what is amiss, in order to the accomplishing of an End that is good; we are apt, while with great intention of mind we gaze upon the End, not to care what course we take, so as we attain it, and are apt to think that God will dispense with, or at least overlook the miscarriage in our attempts, if the End be good. 2. Because many times, if not most times, thy Name and Honour do more suffer by attempting

attempting a good End by bad Means, than by attempting both a bad End, and also by bad Means; for bad Ends are suitable to bad Means, they are alike; and it doth not immediately, as such, concern thy Honour; but every thing that is Good, hath somewhat of thee in it; thy Name, and thy Nature, and thy Honour is written upon it; and the blemish that is cast upon it, is in some measure cast upon thee; and the Evil and Scandal, and Infamy, and Ugliness that is in the Means, is cast upon the End, and doth disparage and blemish it, and consequently it dishonours thee; to Rob for Burnt-offerings and to Lye for God, is a greater disservice to thy Majesty, than to Rob for Rapin, or to Lye for advantage.

Whensoever my Prudence was Successful, duely to attain a good End, I ever gave thy Name the Glory, and that in Sincerity. I have known some men, (and if a man will observe his own heart, he will find it there also, unless it be strictly denied,) that will give God the Glory of the success of a good enterprize, but yet with a kind of secret invitation of somewhat of praise for themselves, their prudence, conduct, and wisdom, and will be glad to hear of it, and secretly angry and discontented if they miss it; and many times give God the Glory with

with



with a kind of ostentation and vain Glory in doing so: but I have given thee the Glory of it upon the account of my very Judgment, that it is due, and due only to thee. I do know that that Prudence that I have, comes from Thee; and I do know that it is Thy Providential ordering of occurrences that makes prudential deliberations successful; and more is due unto thy ordering, disposing, fitting, timing, directing of all in seeming casualties, than there is to that humane Counsel by which it is acted, or seems to be acted; the least whereof, if not marshalled by thy hand, would have shattered and broken the Counsel to a thousand pieces: Thou givest the advice by thy Wisdom, and secondest it by thy Providence; thou dealest by us as we do by our Children, when we set them to lift a heavy staff, or a weight, and we lift with them; and we again are too like those Children that think we move the weight, when we move not a grain of it.

13. *Concerning the gift of Elocution.*

I have ever used that gift *with Humility*, not thereby seeking applause to my self, or owning it, because Pride and Ostentation in this gift would be secret Idolatry to my self,

self; and sacrilege to thee, robbing thee of thy Glory, and therefore signally vindicated in the example of *Herod*, Act. 12.

2. *With Truth*; I never used the advantage of my Elocution, either to maintain a falsehood, or to abuse credulity into a foolish opinion or persuasion.

3. *With Integrity*; I never used the advantage of *Eloquence* or *Rhetorick* to deceive people, or to consen them into any thing. My heart always went along with my tongue; and if I used intencion of speech upon any occasion, it was upon an intencion of conviction in my self, of the truth, necessity, usefulness, and fitness of what I so perswaded: If my Judgment was doubtful or uncertain, so was my Speech. I never used Elocution, or specious Arguments to invite any to that which in my own judgment I doubted, or doubted whether it were fit or seasonable, all circumstances considered. I never used my Elocution to give credit to an ill cause; to justifie that which deserved blame; to justifie the Wicked, or to condemn the Righteous; to make any thing appear more specious or enormous than it deserved. I never thought my Profession should either necessitate a man to use his Eloquence by extenuations, or aggravations to make any thing worse or better than it deserves,

deserves, or could justifie a man in it: to prostitute my Elocution or Rhetorick in such a way, I ever held to be most basely mercenary, and that it was below the worth of a man, much more of a Christian so to do. When the case was good, and fully so appeared to me, I thought then was that season, that the use of that ability was my duty, and that it was given me for such a time as that, and I spared not the best of my ability in such a season: and indeed Elocution or Rhetorick is a dead and insipid peece, unless it come from, and with a heart full of the sense and conviction of what the tongue expresseth, and then, and not till then, Elocution hath its life and energy. I esteemed these cases best deserving my Elocution; and in these I was warm and earnest; the setting forth of thy Glory; the asserting of thy Truth; the detection and conviction of Errors; the clearing of the Innocent; the aggravating of Sins, Oppressions, and Deceits: and though I was careful that I did not exceed the bounds of truth, or due moderation, yet I ever thought that these were the seasons for which that Talent was given me, and accordingly I employed it.

should either need a more than ordinary  
Elocution by extensions, or contractions  
of words or sentences. 14. Teaching

14. *Tonching my Body and Bodily Endowments of Health, Strength, and Beauty.*

1. In general: I looked upon my Body but as the Instrument, the *Vehiculum Animæ*, and not so much given for its own sake, as to be an Engine for the exercise of my Soul, and a Cottage wherein it might inhabit and perfect it self; and upon that reason I was careful to keep it useful for that end; and that as on the one side, by over-much Severity or Tyranny over it, I might not tire it, so on the other side, by over-much Pampering or pleasing it I might not make it unruly or masterless, though I held the latter far more dangerous; for

2. I considered and found that my Body was the harbour of the most dangerous temptations, and the receptacle of the most dangerous Enemies to my Soul; the greatest, and most intimate, and most assiduous temptations for the most part made their applications to my Body, and held correspondence with the Lusts and Inclinations of my Flesh and Blood; the Wine, when it gave its colour in the cup, and the pleasantness of it, Variety and Curiosity of Meats, beautiful and fleshly Allurements, costly and excessive Apparel, Precedence and Honour, Wealth

Wealth and Power, the Purveyor of all Provisions convenient for the satisfying of fleshly desires, opportunities of Revenging sense of Injuries, Ease, Idleness and Delicacy; these and a thousand more made their applications and addresses to my sensual and corporal Appetite; the motions of my Blood, the Constitution or Complexion of my Body, the Lust and desires of my Flesh, or rather this Lust reached and hunted after them, whereby my Body, which was given me to be instrumental and subservient unto my Soul, was ready still to cast off the yoke, and set up for it self, and prostitute that nobler part to be a Servant, a Baud unto it, and bring her to that Servitude and Vassalage, that all her wit, skill, activity, and power, was wholly taken up in contriving and making provisions for the Flesh. I found that the Sensual and Beastly part was ready still to thrust the Heavenly and Intellectual part out of her Throne, and to usurp it, and to invert the very order of Nature it self, so that both the parts of my composition were disordered, and out of their place, and lost their use. My Body, which was given to serve and obey, became the Empress, and commanded and corrupted my Soul, embesled and enslaved it to Lust and disorder, and my Soul, which was given to rule, became

but

but the minister and slave of my Body, and was tainted and emaculated by the empire and dominion of my Body, and the Lusts and streams of Concupiscence that did arise from it; and I considered that if the business was thus carried, my Happiness must be only in this life: When Sickness, or Diseases, or Death should seize upon my Body, I had an Immortal Soul that had lost her time wholly in this world; and not only so, but was imbrued and putrified by these noysom Lusts; and that the very contagion of my Body was incorporated and diffused through my Soul, and could carry nothing with her but Immortality and Disappointment, and Defilement, and consequently could expect, to all Eternity, nothing but Vexation and Dissatisfaction, and everlasting Confusion. Upon all these considerations, I resolved and practised Severity over this unruly Beast; brought my body into subjection, refused to gratifie her intemperate desires, denied them, kept them in awe and under discipline; and because I found that my fleshly Lusts grew petulant, imperious, and unruly by variety, curiosity, and plenty of Meats, Drinks, and by Ease and Idleness, I subdued them by moderate Diet and Temperance, by hard Labour and Diligence, till I had reduced my body

body, to that state and order that became it, that it might be in subjection, and not in dominion; might serve and not rule. I denied satisfaction to an intemperate Appetite, a wanton Eye, a vain wish, a Worldly desire. My Table was sparing to my self, my Cloaths plain, my Retinue and Attendance but necessary. I chased away my Lust, with the Contemplations of the Presence of God, the end of Christ's Sufferings, the certainty, yet uncertainty of Death, the State after Death, and mingled all my Enjoyments and Desires with these serious and cleansing considerations; and I peremptorily refused to gratifie the cravings of an importunate, inordinate, sensual Appetite; and did resolutely let them know, they should not, might not expect any better dealing from me, and my practice was accordingly.

3. I found by evident Experience, that it is the greatest difficulty that can be, for a man in a good condition to give himself leave to think it may be otherwise. There is a vanity that accompanies *Health*, that we can scarce persuade our selves that we shall ever be Sick or Dye: we cannot put on another estimate of our condition than we do at present enjoy, especially if it be pleasing

pleasing and delightful. To wean my self from this impotency of mind, although it hath pleased thee to give me a strong and healthy constitution, yet I often put my self into the imagination and supposition of Sickness, thoughts of my Mortality, abstracted my self from my present condition of Life and Health, and pre-apprehended Sickness, Diseases, old Age, Infirmary and Death; and by this means broke and scattered my confidence of long Life, continued Health, and took up thoughts becoming a Sick, Infirmary, or Dying man; considered how my Accounts stood, if God should please to call me away, how I could alienate my mind from the World; what Patience I had to bear Pain and Weakness, and Sickness. In my most intire and firmest Health, it was my care so to order my Life and Actions, as if the next hour might dispoil me of my Life and Health too; I did not, durst not allow my self in any considerate practice of any known sin, in procrastination of my Repentance, in a toleration of Passions, upon a supposition of a continuance of Life, or of an unshaken Health; but still cast with my self, Would I do thus were the firmness of my Health, or the thred of my Life to be broken off the next hour? my firm and strong constitution made me neither Proud nor Pre-

H h

sumptuous,



sumptuous, but the frequent interpositions of the thoughts of my change kept me Humble and Watchful.

4. In reference to my *Health*, I alwaies avoided these two extreames: 1. I never made it my Idol, I declined not the due employment of my Body in the works of Charity or Necessity, or my ordinary Calling, out of a vain fear of injuring my Health; for I reckoned my Health given me in order to these employments; and as he is over-curious that will not put on his Cloaths for fear of wearing them out, or use his Ax in his proper employment, for fear of hurting it; so he gives but an ill account of a healthy body that durst not imploy it in an employment proper for him; for fear of hurting his health. 2. I never was vainly prodigal of it, but careful in a due manner to preserve it; I would decline places of infection, if I had no necessary Calling that brought me to them; unnecessary Journeys, exposing my body *gratis* to unnecessary dangers, especially Intemperance in Eating or Drinking.

5. I esteemed *Strength, and Beauty*, and Comeliness of Body thy Blessing, an invitation to Thankfulness; I esteemed it to carry with it a secret admonition to bear a proportionable Mind and Life to a comely or beautiful body; and I look't upon a beautiful

ful countenance, as a just reprehension of a deformed or ugly Life or disposition, but I never found in it matter of Pride or Vain Glory. 1. Because it is thy Gift, and not my own Acquisition. 2. Because a small matter quite spoils it; a fall, or a disease spoiles the greatest strength; a Humour in the face, a Rhèume in the eye, a Palsie, or the Small Pox, ruins the greatest Beauty; or if none of these happen, yet either old Age, or Death, turns all into Weakness, Deformity or Rottenness. I learn therefore in the Enjoyments of these Blessings to enjoy them with Humility and Thankfulness, in the Loss of them, to loose them with Patience and Contentedness, for I acknowledge thy hand both in the Gift and in the Loss. I looked upon them as Flowers of the Spring, pleasing to the eye, but of short continuance; the casualty of an unruly wind, an unseasonable frost, a Worm or Fly might intercept their natural course of continuance; but they that escaped best an Autumn or Winter, will infallibly over-take and destroy them.

15. *Concerning my Wealth and temporal  
subsistence.*

1. I esteemed these acquisitions rather the effects of thy Providence and Blessing,

H h 2

than

than of my Power or Industry; for if instrumentally my Industry acquired them, yet that very industry is thy gift; it is thou that givest me power to get wealth. Again, 2. Though my Industry and Dexterity to get wealth, were never so great, yet a small interposition, either of thy Providence or Permission might soon disappoint and frustrate all that Dexterity or Industry: a Thief, or a Storm, or a Fire, or a Leak, or the discomposure of the Times, or a prodigal Wife or Son, or an unfaithful Servant, or a long Sickness, or a Misfortune in others whom I trust, or a flaw in a Title, or a word mis-interpreted, or a thousand other emergencies may in a little space ruine the product of many years labour and care. When I have looked upon a Spiders framing his Web with a great deal of curiosity and care, and after his industry of many days, the Maid with the Broom, at one brush, spoils all; or when I have seen a Republick of Pismires with great circumspection choosing the seat of their Residence, and every one carrying his Egg and Provisions to their common Store-house, and the Boy with a stick stirring it all abroad, or a Hen or Partridge scattering it all a sunder, so that in a little moment, all the labour of those poor innocent Creatures is disappointed; It hath often

often put me in mind, how easily and suddenly the collection of many years may be dissipated, and the Experience of these latter times give sad and plentiful instances of it. 3. But if none of all these visible emergencies happen, yet it is most plain, that without thy secret Blessing upon honest and commendable industry, it proves unsuccessful to that end. I have known in my own observations oftentimes two men equally Industrious, Sober, Watchful of opportunities, Sparing, yet one gets up in the World, the other goes backwards; and neither they nor I could possibly attribute it to any other cause but this, thou didst bless the labour of the one, and blow upon the labour of the other. And upon all these considerations I learned in the midst of all my affluence not to sacrifice to my own Net, nor to say in my heart, my Might, and the power of my hands have gotten me this wealth; but I did remember the Lord my God, for it is he that gave me Power to get Wealth, *Deut.* 8. 17.

2. I did not measure thy Favour to me, or the Goodness or Safety of my own condition by my Wealth and Plenty; for I found that those Externals were either indifferently dispensed to the Good and Bad, or if there were any odds, the advantage of

## 470 The Account of

Externals seemed to be to those, whose portion we might probably conjecture was only in this life. My Wealth and Plenty therefore rather made me the more jealous of my condition, than secure in it: It made me search and examine my condition the more strictly and carefully, and when upon the result, I found my Sincerity and Uprightness of Heart, though I with all thankfulness acknowledge thy Goodness in giving me Externals, yet I often begg'd of thee that my portion might not be in this life only; that as thou gavest me Wealth, so thou wouldest give, and increase thy Grace in my heart; that though I could wish the continuance of any External advantages as an opportunity to do the more good, yet if it were inconsistent with my everlasting interest, my great expectation in the life to come, I should choose to be without the former rather than lose the latter, and I made it my choice rather to be poor here, and rich in the life to come, than to be rich here, and lost in the life to come.

3. And upon the same consideration, I judged my self never the better Man nor the better Christian, for having much of these worldly advantages. I looked upon them as External and adventitious advantages that had no ingredience at all into my Soul, unless

less possibly for the worse. I found a man might be Rich or Honourable, in respect of his Birth or Place, and yet a Fool, a Glutton, Luxurious, Vain, Imperious, Covetous, Proud, and in all probability the more obnoxious to these distempers by his wealth or greatness: on the other side a man might be Poor and Wise, and Learning, Sober, Humble, and possibly his poverty might in reference to these Virtuous Habits be an advantage. My Riches and Honour therefore never made me set one grain of value the more upon my self, than if I had been without them. I esteemed it as an Instrument, that being put into a Wise, Prudent, Faithful, and Liberal hand, might be of use; but gave no more value to that inherent worth of the man, than the Ax or the Saw gives skill to the Carpenter.

4. I esteemed all the Wealth and Honour that I had, but intrusted to me by the Great Master of the world; a Talent which thou committest to me as thy Steward, and upon account; and this consideration caused me to Judge and Esteem of my Wealth, and dispense the same quite in another way, than is ordinarily done.

1. I did not esteem my self the Richer at all for my multitude of Riches; I esteemed no more given me than what was in a rea-

sonable manner proportionable to my Necessities, to my Charge and Dependance, and to the Station I had in the World ; all the rest I looked upon as none of mine, but my Masters ; it was rather my burthen than my possession ; the more I had, the more was my Care, and the greater the Charge that I had under my hands, and the more was my Sollicitude to be a Faithful Steward, of it, to the Honour and Use of my Master ; but my part was the least that was in it : Indeed I rejoiced in this, that my Master esteemed me Wise and Faithful, committing the Dispensation thereof to my Trust ; but I thought it no more mine, than the Lords Bailly, or the Merchants Cash-keeper thinks his Masters Rents or Money his.

2. And therefore thought it would be a breach of my Trust to consume or imbezil that wealth in Excessive Superfluities of Meat, Drink, or Apparel, or in advancing myself, or my posterity to a massy or huge Acquest.

3. But I imployed that over-plus in support of the Ministry, in Relief of the Poor, in Redemption of Captives, in placing Children to School and Apprentice, in setting the Poor on work ; and with submission to thy Wisdom, I thought that this latter was an equal, if not a greater Charity than the  
incourage-

incouragement of idle or dissolute persons by liberal supplies, because it kept them in their way that Wisdom and Providence hath designed for the Children of men.

4. And in those Employments of Men in their Labours I still held this course: 1. To allow them competent Wages. 2. That the greatest expence should be rather in the Labour than in the Materials. 3. That the nature of the work should be such as might bring me in a return of Profit, rather than of Curiosity, because the Proceed might be a Stock for farther Charity or Publique Advantage. But rather then the Poor should want employment and subsistence, I thought it allowable to imploy them in such Labours as might yield them a lawful profit, though it yielded Me only a lawful Contentment; as in Building, Planting, and the like honest, though not altogether profitable employments; in all which, my principal Design was the support of others, and my own contentation was only a concomitant of it; and I thought such an unprofitable Contentment lawfully acquired, when it was attained by the honest Labour and convenient profit of those that I imployed. 5. And by this consideration, I kept my heart from making my Wealth, either my Confidence or my Treasures; I kept a loose affection towards



wards it ; If I had it, I esteemed it as thy *depositum*, an increase of my account and care, if I lost it without my own folly or fault, I looked upon that loss as a discharge of so much of my accounts and charge ; I had the less to answer for.

5. I esteemed my wealth, 1. As uncertain to continue with me, for it hath its wings, and might take its flight, when I little thought of it. 2. As that which I must leave when I dye. 3. As not useful after death for any purpose whatsoever unto me. 4. As that which makes me obnoxious to Envy and Rapine, while I live. 5. As Un-useful at all, but when it is going away, *viz.* in the Expence of it. 6. As a great temptation to Pride, Vanity, Insolence and Luxury. And upon all these and many more considerations, I ever thought it too low to set my Heart upon it, and too weak to place any Confidence in it. When I had it therefore, I received it Thankfully, used it Soberly and Faithfully ; when I lost it, I lost it Patiently and Contentedly.

2. In as much as my wealth *in specie*, must be left when I dye, and I could not possibly carry that luggage into the other World, and if I could, it would not be of use there, I endeavoured so to order and husband it, that I might receive it, though not in kind,  
yet

yet by way of exchange after death; and because I found in thy Word, that *he that giveth to the Poor, lendeth to the Lord*, Pro. Luk. 12. 33.  
Matth. 6. 20.  
1 Tim. 6. 18,  
19.

19. 17. and *he that giveth to a Prophet but a cup of cold water in the name of a Prophet, should receive a Prophets Reward*, Mat. 10. 41. I have taken that course so to dispose this unrighteous Mammon here, that I might make the God of Heaven my Debtor, not by Merit, but by Promise; and so I have made over that great wealth, that thou didst send me, unto the other World; and blessed be thy condescension to thy Creatures, that when thou makest us thy Debtors and Accountants in this World, by thy Talent of all kinds that thou deliverest us, thou art pleased upon the Performance of our Duty in that Trust, to make thy self a Debtor to thy Creature by a Promise of an Everlasting Reward.

16. *Touching my Eminence of Place or Power in this World, this is my Accompt.*

1. I never sought or desired it, and that upon these reasons: 1. Because I easily saw that it was rather a Burthen than a Privilege; it made my Charge and my Accompts the greater, my Contentment and Rest

# 476 The Account of

Rest the less; I found enough in it, to make me decline it in respect of my self, but not anything that could invite me to seek or desire it. 2. That External Glory and Splendor that attended it, I esteemed as Vain and Frivolous in it self, a bait to allure Vain and Inconsiderate persons to affect and delight, not valuable enough to invite a Considerate Judgment to desire or undertake it. I esteemed them as the Gilt that covers a bitter Pill, and I looked through this dress and outside, and easily saw that it covered a State obnoxious to Danger, Solitude, Care, Trouble, Envy, Discontent, Unquietness, Temptation and Vexation. I esteemed (it) a condition, which if there were any distemper abroad, they would infallibly be hunting and pushing at it; and if it found any corruptions within, either of Pride, Vain Glory, Insolence, Vindictiveness, or the like, it would be sure to draw them out and set them to work, which if they prevailed, it made my Power and Greatness not only my Burthen, but my Sin; if they prevailed not, yet it required a most Watchful Assiduous, and Severe Vigilant Labour and Industry to suppress them.

2. When I *Undertook* any Place of Power or Eminence, first I looked to my Call thereunto, to be such as I might discern to be thy Call,

Call, not my own Ambition. 2. That the Place were such as might be answered by suitable Abilities in some measure to perform. 3. That my End in it Might not be the satisfaction of any Pride, Ambition, or Vanity in my self, but to serve thy Providence and my Generation honestly and faithfully. In all which, my undertaking was not an act of my Choice, but of my Duty.

3. In the *Holding or Exercising* of these Places, 1. I kept my heart humble, I valued not my self one rush the more for it. 1. Because I easily found that that base affection of Pride, which commonly is the Fly that haunts such employments, would render me dishonourable to thy Majesty, and disserviceable in the employment. 2. Because I easily saw Great Places were Slippery Places, the mark of Envy. It was therefore always my care so to behave my self in it, as I might be in a capacity to leave it; and so to leave it, as that when I had left it, I might have no scars or blemishes stick upon me. I carried therefore the same evenness of temper in the holding it, as might become me if I were without it. 3. I found enough in Great Employments, to make me sensible of the Danger, Troubles, and Cares of it; enough to make me Humble, but not enough to make me Proud and Haughty.

4. I

4. I never made use of my Power or Greatness to serve my own Turns, either to heap up Riches, or to oppress my Neighbour, or to Revenge Injuries, or to Uphold or bolster out Injustice; for though others thought me Great, I knew my self to be still the same, and in all things, besides the due execution of my place, my deportment was just the same, as if I had been no such man; for first, I knew that I was but thy Steward and Minister, and placed there to serve thee and those Ends which thou proposedst in my preferment, and not to serve my self, much less my Passions or Corruptions. And further, I very well and practically knew, that Place, and Honour, and Preferment, are things Extrinsecal, and have no ingredience into the Man: his value and estimate before, and under, and after his Greatness, is still the same in it self, as the Counter that now stands for a penny, anon for six pence, anon for twelve pence, is still the same Counter, though his place and extrinsecal denomination be changed.

5. I improved the opportunity of my Place, Eminence, and Greatness to serve Thee and my Country in it, with all Vigilance, Diligence and Fidelity. I protected, countenanced, and encouraged thy Worship, Name, Day, People. I did faithfully Execute  
Justice

Justice according to that Station I had ; I Rescued the Oppressed from the Cruelty, Malice, and Insolence of their Oppressors ; I cleared the Innocent from unjust Calumnies and Reproaches ; I was instrumental to place those in Offices, Places, and Employments of trust and consequence, that were Honest and Faithful ; I removed those that were Dishonest, Irreligious, False or Unjust ; I did discountenance, and as they justly fell under the Verge of the Law, I punished Profane, Turbulent, Atheistical, Licentious persons ; My Greatness was a shelter to Virtue and Goodness, and a terror to Vice and Irreligion ; I interposed to cool the ferocity and violence of others against good men, upon mistake or slight, and inconsiderable differences : In sum, I so used my Place and Greatness, and so carried my self in all things, as if all the while I had seen thee the great Master of all the Families in Heaven and Earth standing by me. I often consulted my Instructions, by written Word, and the impartial Answers of my Conscience ; and I strictly persued it ; and when I found my self at any time at a loss, by reason of the difficulty and perplexity of emergencies, I did in an especial manner apply my self unto Thee for Advise and Direction.

17. *Touching my Reputation and Credit.*

1. I never affected the Reputation of being Rich, Great, Crafty, Politick ; but I esteemed much a deserved reputation of Justice, Honesty, Integrity, Virtue, and Piety.

2. I never thought that Reputation was the thing primarily to be looked after in the exercise of Virtue ; for that were to affect the substance for the sake of the shadow , which had been a kind of levity and impotence of mind ; but I looked at Virtue and the worth of it, as that which was the first desirable, and Reputation as a handsome and useful accession to it.

3. The Reputation of Justice and Honesty I was alwaies careful to keep untainted upon these grounds: 1. Because a blemish in my Reputation would be dishonourable to thee. 2. It would be an abuse of a Talent which thou hadst committed to me. 3. It would be a weakening of an instrument which thou hadst put into my hands, upon the strength whereof, much good might be done by me.

4. I found both in my self and others a Good Reputation had these two Great *Advantages* in it: 1. In respect of the party that had it, it was a handsome Incentive to  
to

Virtue, and did strengthen the Vigilance and Care of them that had it, to preserve it. There is a certain honest worth and delight in it, that adds somewhat to the care and jealousy of good minds not rashly to lose it. The value and worth of Virtue, though it far exceeds the value of that Reputation that ariseth from it, yet it is more Platonick and Spiritual, and hath not alwaies that impression upon us, as the sense of our Reputation hath, and I alwaies looked upon it as no small evidence of thy Wisdom in Governing Men, in adding a kind of external Splendor and Glory to Goodness and Virtue, which might be, and is a means to preserve the other, as the Shell or Husk to preserve a Kernel. 2. In respect of others, because it is both an allurements to the practice of that Virtue which it attends, and also gives a man a fairer opportunity and Strength to exercise any worthy and Good actions for the Good of others. A man of a deserved Reputation hath often-times an opportunity to do that good which another wants, and may practice it with more security and success.

5. *These Temptations.* I alwaies found attending a fair Reputation, and I still watched and declined them as Pests and Cankers.

I i

1. Pride



1. Pride and Vain-glory; I esteemed this as that which would spoil and deface not only my Soul, but even that very Reputation which I had acquired. There is nothing sooner undoes Reputation, than the Pride and Vain-glory that a man takes in it.

2. Idleness and Remisness, when a man begins to think that he hath such a stock thereof, that he may now sit still, and with the Rich man in the Gospel, please himself that he hath enough laid up for many years, and therefore he at once starves both his Goodness and Reputation.

3. A daring to adventure upon some very ill action, upon a secret and deceitful confidence in his Reputation, thinking now he hath acquired such a stock of Reputation, that he may with secrecy and safety, and success, adventure upon any thing, in confidence that his Reputation will bear him out.

4. A man of great Reputation shall be sure by those in Power, to be put upon actions that may serve Turn; this is the Devil's Skill; for if he carry it out upon the strength of his Reputation, the Devil makes the very result of Virtue and Worth the instrument of Injustice and Villany; but if he miscarry, the Devil hath got his end upon him, in that he hath blasted him, and wounded thy Honour which suffers in his dis-reputation.

5. A great Reputation

Reputation, and the sense of it, and delight in it, it is apt to put a man upon any Shifts; though never so unhandsome to support it.

6. It makes a man often-times over-timorous in doing that which is Good and Just, lest he should suffer in his Reputation with some party, whose concernment may lye in it.

7. It is apt to make a man impatient of any the least blemish that may be causelessly cast upon him, and to sink under it. A man of a great Reputation, and (who) sets his heart upon it, is desperately sensible of any thing that may wound it. Therefore,

6. Though I have loved my Reputation, and have been vigilant not to lose or impair it by my own default or neglect, yet I have looked upon it as a brittle thing, a thing that the Devil aims to hit in a special manner, a thing that is much in the power of a false report, a mistake, a mis-apprehension to wound and hurt; notwithstanding all my care, I am at the mercy of others, without God's wonderful over-ruling Providence. And as my Reputation is the esteem that others have of me, so that Esteem may be blemished without my default. I have therefore always taken this Care, not to set my Heart upon my Reputation. I will use all Fidelity and Honesty, and take care it shall not be lost by any default of mine; and

## 484 The Account of &c.

if notwithstanding all this, my Reputation be soiled by evil, or envious Men or Angels, I will patiently bear it, and content my self with the Serenity of my own Conscience, *Hic murus abentus esto.*

7. When thy Honour, or the good of my Country was concerned, I then thought it was a seasonable time to lay out my Reputation for the advantage of either, and to act it, and by, and upon it, to the highest, in the use of all lawful Means; and upon such an occasion the Council of *Mordecai* to *Hesther* was my encouragement, *Hesther* 5. Who knoweth whether God hath given thee this Reputation and Esteem for such a time as this?

Di-

## DIRECTIONS

Touching the keeping of the

## Lords Day

TO HIS

## CHILDREN.

*Children,*

W<sup>H</sup>en I last Lodged in this place, in my Journey up to *London*, I sent you from hence divers *Instructions concerning your Speech*, and how you should manage it, and required you to take Copies of it, and to direct your practice according to it. I forgot to inquire of you, whether you had taken Copies of it, but I hope you have; and I do again require you to be careful in observing those and my former *Directions* given to you, some in Writing, and many more by Word of mouth. I have been careful that *my Example* might be a visible direction to you; but if that hath

## 486 *Directions for keeping*

been defective, or not so full and clear a pattern of your imitation, especially in respect of my different condition from yours; yet I am certain that those Rules and Directions, which I have at several times given you, both in Writing and by Word of mouth, have been sound, and wholsome, and seasonable; and therefore I do expect that you should remember and practise them: and though your young years cannot yet perchance see the reason or use of them, yet assure your selves, time and experience will make you know the benefit of them. In *Advice given to young People*, it fares with them as it doth with young Children that are taught to Read, or young School-Boys that learn their Grammer rules; they learn their Letters, and then they learn to spell a Syllable, and then they learn to put together several Syllables to make up a word; or they learn to decline a Noun, or to form a Verb; and all this while, they understand not to what end all this trouble is, nor what it means. But when they come to be able to read English, or to make a piece of Latine, or to construe a Latine Author, then they find all these Rudiments were very necessary, and to good purpose; for by this means they come to understand what others have written, and to know what they knew and wrote,

wrote, and thereby improve their own knowledg and understanding. Just so it is with young people, in respect of Counsel and Instruction; when the Father, or the Minister, or some wise and understanding man doth sometimes admonish, sometimes chide and reprove, sometimes instruct, they are apt to wonder, why so much ado, and what they mean, and it is troublesome and tedious, and seems impertinent; and they are ready to say within themselves, that the time were better spent in Riding, or Hunting, or Merriment, or Gaming; but when they come to riper years, then they begin to find that those Instructions of the Ancient, are of excellent use to manage the Conversation, and to direct the Actions, and to avoid Inconveniencies, and Mischiefs, and Miscarriages, to which they are subject without the help of these Counsels. And therefore it hath been *my practice* to give you line upon line, and precept upon precept, to enable you to steer and order your course of life through an evil and dangerous world; and to require you to be *frequent in reading the Scriptures* with due observation and understanding, which will make you wise for this life, and that which is to come.

I am now come well to *E.* from whence I wrote to you my former Instructions, concerning

cerning your Words and Speech; and I now intend to write something to you of another Subject, *viz.* your *Observation of the Lords Day*, commonly called *Sunday*; and this I do for these *Reasons*.

1. Because it hath pleased God to cast my lot so, that I am to rest at this place upon that Day, and the consideration therefore of that duty, is proper for me and for you; it is *opus diei in die suo*, the work fit and proper for that Day.

2. Because I have by long and sound *Experience* found, that the due Observance of this Day, and of the Duties of it, have been of singular comfort and advantage to me; and I doubt not but it will prove so to you. God Almighty is the Lord of our time, and lends it to us, and as it is but just we should consecrate this part of that time to him; so I have found by a Strict and Diligent Observation, that a due Observation of the Duty of this Day, hath ever had joyned to it, a Blessing upon the rest of my time, and the Week that hath been so begun, hath been blessed and prosperous to me; and on the other side, when I have been negligent of the Duties of this Day, the rest of the Week hath been unsuccessful and unhappy to my own secular Employments; so that I could easily make an estimate of my succes-

ses

les in my own secular Employments the week following, by the manner of my passing of this Day: and this I do not write lightly or inconsiderately, but upon a long and sound Observation and Experience.

3. Because I find in the World much *Loosness and Apostacy from this Duty.* People begin to be cold and careless in it, allowing themselves Sports and Recreations, and secular Employments in it, without any necessity, which is a sad spectacle, and an ill presage. It concerns me therefore (that am your Father) as much as I may, to rescue you from that sin which the Examples of others, and the inclination, and inconsiderateness of youth is otherwise apt to lead you into.

I shall therefore set down unto you particularly (and not in generals only) these things, 1. What is the Reason and Ground of your Observation of this Day. 2. What things ought not to be done upon this Day, which possibly may be Lawful upon another Day. 3. What things may be done upon this Day. 4. What things are either fit or necessary to be done in order to the Sanctification of this Day.

Touching the first of these, *viz. the Reason of the Observation and Sanctification of this Day*; and the Reasons are these:

1 It.



1. It is a *Moral Duty*, that since the Glorious God gives me my time, I should consecrate and set a-part some portion of that time in a special manner to his Service.

2. And because the glorious God best knows, what portion of time is fit to be peculiarly dedicated to his Service, that so the Morality of that time might be determined unto some certainty, he hath by his express Precept given to his Ancient People the Jews, *limited one day of seven*, to be that special portion of time which he would have peculiarly dedicated to his Service, and so to include, and ... into it the Morality of that Duty.

3. This seventh portion of time, under the old Law given to the Jews, was determined by the Precept and Command of God, in the 4th Command, and likewise by his own Example confined to the 7th day from the Creation, upon which the Lord rested from his works of Creation.

Matth. 12.

4. But our Saviour *Christ*, who is the Son of God, Blessed for ever, and is Lord of the Sabbath, fulfilling the work of our Redemption by his *Resurrection* upon the first day of the Week, and by his *Mission of the Holy Ghost* miraculously the first day of the Week, and by the *secret Message of his Spirit* to the Apostles and Primitive Church, hath

hath translated the observation of the Seventh day of the Week to the First day of the Week, which is our Christian Sabbath; that as our Christian Baptism succeeds the Sacrament of Circumcision, and as our Christian Pasca, in the Sacrament of the Eucharist, succeeded the Jewish Passeeover, so our Christian Sabbath, the First day of the week, succeeds the Sabbath of the Seventh day of the week; and that Morality, which was by Almighty God, under that Covenant confined to the Seventh day, is by the example of Christ and his Apostles, to us Gentiles, transferred to the first day of the week; and that which would have been morally a violation of the morality of the Fourth Command under the Jewish Sabbath, is a violation of the morality of the same Fourth Command, if done upon the Christian Sabbath, though the strictness and severity enjoined to the Jews, be not altogether the same that is now required of Christians. And thus you have the Reason of the Obligation upon us Christians, to observe the First day of the week, because by more than a humane Institution, the Morality of the Fourth Command, is transferred to the First day of the week, being our Christian Sabbath, and so the Fourth Commandment is not abrogated, but only the day changed, and

and the Morality of that Command only translated, not adnulled.

II

2. Concerning the Second. It is certain that *what is Unlawful to be done* upon another day, is much more Unlawful upon this; as Excess and Intemperance, and the like sinful and unlawful actions. But further, there are many things that may be lawfully done upon another day, which may not lawfully be done upon this; and many things that are not only lawful upon another day, but also fit and decent, which are yet unfit to be done upon this day. Upon other days we may and must imploy our selves in our secular and ordinary Callings; we may use bodily Exercises, and Recreations, as Bowling, Shooting, Hunting, and divers other Recreations; we may study humane Learning: But I hold these to be not only unfit, but unlawful to be used upon this day, and therefore remember it. Moderate walking may thus far be used, so far only, as it enableth to the more chearful and lively performance of the duties of this day; and therefore I allow you to walk soberly about half an hour after Dinner, to digest your Meat, that you be not drowsie, nor indisposed in the Religious duties of the day. Merry, but harmless talking, or talking about sports or worldly business, may be used  
another

another day, but not upon this. Feasting may be sometimes seasonably used upon other days, but are not fit upon this day. Let only such Provisions be made upon this day, as may be necessary for the feeding of the Family, and the Poor: and therefore I hold that Curiosities, baking of Meats, and superfluous provisions upon this day are to be avoided, as being an unnecessary breaking of the rest of this day, and unbecoming the solemnity of it.

3. *What things may be done this day,* is a Question of a great Latitude, because Circumstances are many, that do much diversifie the actions of men, and many times render them lawful or unlawful, according to those varieties of Circumstances. Therefore I shall shortly set down those things that do not of themselves directly tend to the Sanctification of this day, that yet may, and sometimes must be done upon this day. For there were many things that were strictly enjoined to the Jews in their observation of their Sabbath, which were Ceremonial, and concerned only that State, and do not oblige under the Gospel; as their dressing of meat upon this day was prohibited to them, but not to us; and many more things they did forbear and count  
un-

Matth. 12.

unlawful, which in truth were not only not forbidden, but enjoined and commanded, for which our Lord reproves the *Pharisees*, who accounted it a breach of the Sabbath to heal the Sick, or to pluck the ears of Corn for the necessary relief of Hunger. Therefore

1. *Works of absolute Necessity* for Man or Beasts may be done upon the Lords Day. And those I call works of Necessity, which cannot be done before the day, or after, without apparent danger. As for instance, stopping of the Breach of a Sea-wall; supporting a House, that upon a sudden tempest or casualty is ready to fall; pulling out an Oxe or other Beast fallen into a Ditch; Preventing of a Trespass, that by a sudden accident may be occasioned to my Corn, or my Neighbours; Setting of a broken Bone; Phylick to remove an incumbent, or imminent Disease or Pain; Milking of Cowes; Feeding of Cattel; The necessary dressing of Meat for the Family, and many more instances of that kind. But yet therein great wariness and integrity must be used; for otherwise men under pretence of necessity, will take the liberty to do what they please. Therefore take these *Cautions concerning Necessity*.

1. That it is not a Necessity that excuseth

a work upon this day, which might have been reasonably fore-seen and done before the day: As for instance, A man hath a necessity to dress Meat for his Family, which he might have provided on the *Saturday*, and neglects it; this necessity will not justifie him in sending two or three miles to buy Meat upon the Lord's Day.

2. That is not a Necessity which may be forborn to be done without any absolute destruction or loss of the thing, until the Morrow. If a rick of Hay be on fire, I may endeavour to quench it on the Lord's Day? but if my Corn be cut, and lying abroad upon the ground on the *Saturday*, though the weather be rainy, or inclining to wet, I may not make it into Cocks, or fetch it home upon the Lord's Day, because possibly Almighty God may send fair weather to morrow. And therefore in my forbearance I do two duties under one, *viz.* observe his Law, and rest upon his Providence. \*\*\* Men make necessities many times to serve their Ease and Sloth and Fancie, when in truth, there is none, but the business may be deferred without danger. If we would be more Faithful in our Obedience to God, we should find many pretended Necessities to vanish into meer Imaginations.

3. *Works of Charity.* Relief of the Poor; Administring Physick upon an apparent necessity; Visiting or comforting the afflicted; Admonishing the disorderly; perswading Peace between Neighbours offended, and endeavouring to compose differences, which require not much examination, or cannot be deferred without an apparent danger of greater mischief. These are not only permitted, but commendable, nay, commanded upon this day. But if the business require examination, it may be deferred till to morrow, then it is best to defer such examinations and treaties between offended parties, till another day, because they will take away too much of the little precious portion of time of this day, and may be as well done to morrow.

## IV.

4. As for the fourth, what is proper, fit, or necessary to be done, in order to the *Sanctification of this day*, I will set down particularly, for Generals seldom produce any great effect, because every man is apt to construe them according to his own mind and liking.

I. I would not have you meddle with any Recreations, Pastimes, or ordinary work of your Calling, from *Saturday-night* at eight of the Clock, till *Monday-morning*. For though I am not apt to think that *Saturday*.

*Thursday-night* is part of the Christian Sabbath, yet it is fit then to prepare the heart for it.

2. *Rise* at least three hours before Morning Sermon; and when you have made your self fully ready, and washed, and firted your self for the Solemnity of the day, *Read* two Chapters in the Bible, and then go solemnly to your *Private Prayer*, and desire of God his Grace to enable you to Sanctifie his Day; and after your private Prayer, *Read* another Chapter, and let your Reading be with Attention, Observation, and Uncovered on your head.

3. When you are in *the Publick Worship* and *Service* of God, be *Uncovered* all the while of Reading, Praying, or Preaching; and if the weather be too cold, wear a *sat-ten Cap*.

4. *Kneel* upon your knees at Prayer. *Stand* up at the reading of the Psalms, and the first and second Lesson, and the Epistle and Gospel, the Hymns and Creeds; so you shall avoid offence, and give the same honour to every part of the Holy Scripture: But stand not up at reading of *any* Apocryphal Book, if any happen to be read.

5. Sit at the *Sermon*, and be very attentive at your Prayers, and in your hearing. I commend your *Writing* the Sermon, especially



cially till you are one or two and twenty years old, because young minds are apt to wander; and writing the Sermon fixeth them, and makes them more attentive.

6. *When the Minister readeth any of the Psalms or Lessons, turn to them in your Bible, and go along with him, it will fasten your attention, and prevent wandring thoughts.*

7. *Be very Attentive and Serious at Church, use no Laughing, nor gazing about, nor Whispering, unless it be to ask those by you something of the Sermon that you slipped in writing.*

8. *Sing the singing Psalms with the rest of the Congregation.*

9. *After Sermon, eat moderately at Dinner, rather sparingly than plentifully upon this day, that you may be fit for the Afternoons Exercise, without drowsiness or dulness.*

10. *Walk half an hour after Dinner in the Garden, to digest your Meat, then go to your Chamber and peruse your Notes, or recollect what you remember of the Sermon, until it be Church-time.*

11. *If you are well, be sure you go to Church Morning and Afternoon, and be there before the Minister begin, and stay till he hath ended; and all the while you are at Church, carry your self gravely, soberly, and reverently.*

12. *After*

12. *After Evening Sermon*, go up to your Chamber and read a Chapter in the Bible; then examine what you have written, or recollect what you have heard; and if the Sermon be not repeated in your Father's House, but be repeated in the Minister's House, go to the Minister's House to the repetition of the Sermon.

13. In all your speeches or actions of *this day*, let there be no Lightness nor Vaniry; use no Running, or Leaping, or Playing, or Wrestling; use no Jestings, nor telling of Tales or foolish Stories, no talk about worldly business; but let your actions and speech be such as the day is, serious and sacred, tending to learn or instruct in the great business of your Knowledge of God, and his Will, and your own Duty.

14. *After Supper*, and Prayers ended in my Family, every one of you going to Bed, Kneel down upon your Knees and desire of God his Pardon for what you have done amiss this Day and his Blessing upon what you have heard, and his acceptance of what you have endeavoured in his Service.

15. *Perform all this* Chearfully and Uprightly, and Honestly, and count it not a burden to you; for assure your selves you shall find a Blessing from God in so doing. And remember it is your Father that tells you so.

K k 2

and

and that loves you, and will not deceive you, and (which is more than that) remember that the Eternal God hath promised, *Isa. 58. 13, 14. If thou turn thy foot from the Sabbath, from doing Thy pleasure on My Holy Day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the Holy of the Lord, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thy own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words; then shalt thou delight thy self in the Lord, and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the Earth, and feed thee with the Heritage of Jacob thy Father; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.*

And thus I have written to you of the Observation of the Lords Day, wherein, though I have omitted many things that might have been fit to be inserted, yet you must consider that I had but a small portion of time allowed me to write while I lay at an Inn, and upon that day wherein I have performed those duties which I now enjoyn you. Let the Original be laid up safely for your Brother R. and every of you take Copies of it, that you may thereby remember the Counsels of

*October the 20th.*

1662.

*Your Loving Father.*

POEMS.

Chapman's Poems I 5012

# POEMS

## UPON CHRISTMAS-DAY.

I.

**A** *l*mightry God, when he had rais'd the Christmas  
Day. 1651.  
*Frame*

*Of Heaven and Earth, and furnished the same  
With works of equal wonder, framed them  
A piece of greater Excellence, call'd Man;  
Gave him a comprehensive Soul, that soar'd  
Above the Creatures, and beheld their Lord;  
Inscrib'd him with his Image, and did fill  
The compass of his Intellect and Will,  
With Truth and Good; gave him the Custody  
Of his own Bliss and Immortality.*

*And justly now his Sovereign might demand,  
Subjection and Obidience at his hand:*

*Were only Being given, 'twere but right*

*His Debt of Duty should be infinite:*

*But here was more, a super-added dress*

*Of Life, Perfection, and Happiness*

*Yet this great King, for an Experiment*

*Of Man's deserv'd Allegiance, is content*

K k 3

To

*To use an easie Precept, such as stood  
 Both with his Creatures Duty and his Good;  
 Forbids one Fruit, on pain of death, and gives  
 Freely the rest which he might eat and live.  
 But Man Rebels, and for one tast doth choose  
 His Life, his God, his Innocence to loose.  
 And now death-stricken, like a wounded Bear,  
 Strictly pursued by Guilt, and Shame, and Fear,  
 He seeks to lose himself; from God he flies,  
 And takes a Wilderness of Miseries;  
 A Land of new transgressions, where his Curse  
 Is closer bound, his Nature growing worse.  
 And whiles in this condition Man-kind lay,  
 A man should think his injur'd God should say,  
 There lies Accursed Man, and let him lie  
 Intangled in that Web of Misery,  
 Which his own Sin hath spun; I must be True  
 And Just. Unthankful Man, thou hast thy due.  
 But 'twas not so. Though Man the Mastery,  
 With his Creator's Power and Will, dares try;  
 And being over-matched with Power disdains  
 To seek a Pardon from his Soveraign;  
 The Great and Glorious God the Mighty King  
 Of Heaven and Earth, despis'd by such a thing  
 As man, a Worm of his own making, breaks  
 The rules of Greatness, and his Creature seeks,  
 His froward Creature; not in such a way  
 As once he did in the cool of that day,  
 Wherein Man sinn'd, and hid; such Majesty  
 Had been too great for Man's necessity:*

*But*

*But the Eternal Son of God, the Word,  
By which all things were made, the Mighty Lord,  
Assumes our Flesh, and under that he laies  
And hides his Greatness; and those G. orious  
Rayes*

*Of Majesty, which had been over bright,  
And too resplendent for poor Mortals sight;  
And under this disguise, the King of Kings,  
The Message of his Fathers Mercy brings,  
Solicits Man's return; pay's the Price  
Of his Transgression by the Sacrifice  
Of his own Soul; and undertakes to cure  
Their Sins; their Peace and Pardon to procure,  
To conquer Death for him; and more than this,  
To settle him in Everlasting Bliss.*

*And now, O man, could this excess of Love,  
Thy Thankfulness to such a height improve,  
That it could fire thy Soul into one flame  
Of Love, to only him that bought the same  
At such a rate, yet still it were too small  
To recompence thy Saviours Love withal;  
Once did he give thee Being from the dust,  
And for that only Being, 'twere but just  
To pay thy utmost self: But when once more  
Thy Being, and thy Bliss he did restore  
By such a means as this, it doth bereave  
Thy Soul of hopes of recompence, and leaves  
Thy Soul insolvent. Twice to him th's day  
Thou ow'st thy self, yet but One self canst pay.*

## II.

Without  
Date,

*The Prince of Darknes, sleight with Victory  
In our first Parents first Apostacy,  
Usurpt a Lawless Sovereignty on Man,  
Revolted thus from his first Sovereign:  
And though by that Apostacy he found,  
Under the chains of death his Vassal bound,  
Yet to secure his Empire, he o're-spread  
The World with Darknes, and thereby did lead  
His Captives as he pleased: Thus he bears  
His Rule usurped, near four thousand years;  
Except some small confin'd Plantation,  
Within a Family or Nation.  
But now to put a period to this Reign  
Of this Usurper, and reduce again,  
Man to his just Subjection, 'tis decreed  
That Man from this Subjection shall be Freed;  
And this not by the absolute Command  
Of an immediate Power, nor shall the Bands  
Of Angels Glorious Hosts engaged be,  
To rescue Man from this Captivity:  
But God an unsuspected means intends,  
And yet most suitable unto this end.  
Sin stain'd our Nature, and the Serpents \* wile,  
Did man of Innocence and Life beguile:  
By Man his head is crush'd, the Lawful Lord  
Unto his Creature, Man to his Life restor'd;*

A

A Virgins Son is Born: This Rising Sun,  
 The Worlds intralling darkness over-runs;  
 A Child to us is Born, whose Innocence,  
 Our Natures spot and stain doth purge and  
 cleanse;  
 His Wounds, our Cure, his Bonds, our Liberty;  
 His Death becomes our Life, our Victory.  
 And this is He, whose Birth we Celebrate,  
 And from this Day our Happiness do Date.

III.

Reader, behold and wonder. There was one Christmas  
Day. 1656.  
 Obliged to his Prince, and him alone  
 In all the Bonds, which Duty, Gratitude,  
 Or Love could fasten; such as might exclude  
 All thoughts of a Defection, yet this man  
 Breaks all; Rebels against his Sovereign;  
 He flies, is apprehended; Sentenc'd; Cast;  
 And die he must; the final Sentence past  
 Knows no reversal. Lo! in that very Now,  
 Wherein th Offender waits his fatal blow;  
 The injur'd Lord doth substitute his own,  
 His only Sore, into the Prisoners room,  
 Who takes the blow, due to the Traitor, dies,  
 The Traitor's punishment to satisfie.  
 The Case is Mine and Thine. By all the Bands  
 Of Nature, Love, and Covenant, we stand  
 Ingaged to Almighty God, we fell  
 From that Allegiance, when we did rebel  
against



Against his Law in Adam: By that Law  
 We were condemn'd to die; no help we saw,  
 Or hope of rescue: Then did his Majesty  
 Unvail that admirable Mystery  
 Of our Redemption: The Eternal Son  
 Of the Eternal God descends; becomes  
 Man for our sake, and in our stead doth stand,  
 And intercepteth from his Father's hand,  
 That stroke that was our due; becomes the Price  
 Of our Redemption, and our Sacrifice.

## IV.

*Christmas-  
 Day. 1652.* When I begin sadly to think upon  
 Our Blessed Saviours Incarnation,  
 How he, that was before the World began,  
 In time assum'd our flesh, became a Man;  
 And in one Person, one Immanuel,  
 God in his Creature did together dwell;  
 That strange descent, when he was pleas'd to  
 take  
 His Creatures Nature for his Creatures sake,  
 And tread those steps of Birth and Infancy,  
 Which Mortals walk, and after all so die,  
 And such a Death, the wonder doth amaze  
 My thoughts, whiles on this Mystery they gaze.  
 Blessed Creator, what had it been to Thee,  
 If man had never been, or if that he,  
 Once falln and lost had lain Eternally,  
 Under his just deserved misery?

But

But if thou wilt thy Creature have restor'd,  
Can no less rate suffice? Must the Great Lord  
Of Heaven and Earth, to compass such an end,  
So undeserv'd beneath himself descend?  
Or if he must, yet why so low? the Son  
Of the Immortal God, Man to become?  
Had it not been descent enough for him,  
To take the nature of a Seraphim?  
Or if no other Frame or Nature can  
Serve our Redeemer's work, but that of Man;  
Yet wherefore must our Blessed Lord be led  
Through all those weary steps, which Mortals  
tread,

Of Infancy, and Youth, and Age, the path  
That Nature since the Fall obtained hath?  
Or rather had gone by those steps of Nature,  
And had assum'd that ripeness and that stature,  
That Adam had at first, and so past by,  
And mist these Natural Infirmities?  
Or if that might not be, yet why begins  
Our Lord his Infant days thus in an Inn,  
A Stable, and a Manger? Fost from thence  
To Egypt, for his safeguard and defence?  
His Education mean, and as his Tears  
Increase, so do his Sorrows and his Tears,  
Until it was full Tide, that bitter day,  
Wher'in the Servant did his Lord betray?  
Why was he not as soon as born Proclaim'd  
Earths Mighty Monarch? and then entertain'd  
Wish

*With all the outward Glory and Renown,  
 That could attend on an Imperial Crown?  
 Why did not all the Emperours and Kings,  
 Their Scepters, and their Tribute hither bring,  
 To make him Great? Silence thy Quest and  
 know,  
 The greatest Worldly Glory was below:  
 The Glory of the Kingdom he design'd,  
 A Kingdom seated in the Soul and Mind:  
 A Heavenly and Eternal Kingdome, such  
 As doth excel all Earthly Pomp as much  
 As light excelleth darkness; nor is this  
 All that in this descent inclosed is:  
 Our Saviour's free and great abasement proves  
 And magnifies that great excess of Love  
 He bare to Man, when for his only sake,  
 So poor, so low an Equipage he takes;  
 Obliging Man by sweet, yet powerful chains  
 Of Love and Gratitude to him again.*

Christmas-  
 Day. 1667.  
 Jo. 1. 14.

*The Word was God, and yet made Flesh, a  
 strange  
 Mysterious change, and yet without a change:  
 Two Natures, God and Man, most strictly joyn'd  
 Into one Person, yet distinct remain'd.  
 But why this great Conjunction? or what end  
 Could countervail it? What did it portend*

Of

Of equal moment? or what great event  
Requir'd such means for its accomplishment?  
Was it to save poor fallen Man? Alas,  
A Worm a sinful Worm, one that still was  
A Rebel to his Maker. How could he  
For Love or Pity hope? much less to be  
Redeem'd at such a rate? But if he should  
Hope for a Pardon, yet his Sovereign could  
On easier terms, Life and a Pardon give;  
His only word could bid and make him Live.  
Peace busie thoughts, this depth is too profoun'd  
For you to Fathom; Angels cannot sound  
This Ocean: But yet, if needs you will  
Be roaving after it, and searching still,  
Let this compose you: Gods design herein,  
Next to his own dear Glory, was to bring  
Man to enjoy his Maker, the chief Good,  
Wherein alone his Blest condition stood,  
Which once he had, and lost; and since no way  
We have our God again to re-enjoy,  
But him to know and Love; each circumstance  
In this design are fitted to advance  
Those two important Means; and yet because  
The Wise Creator seldom breaks those Laws  
Himself hath set, he choseth to improve,  
And to advance that Knowledg and that  
Love,  
In this great Work, by Means of such a rate  
As might be Powerful, yet accommodate

Ezech. 16.

And

*And proper to our Nature ; such as take  
And suit best with his Creatures frame and  
make.*

**Knowledg.** *Should God in his bright Majesty appear  
To teach us him to know, we could not bear  
The brightness of his Glory ; that pure Light  
Would dissipate our Nature, or affright,  
Instead of teaching us ; Again, should we  
Learn only from a Mortal Man, 'twould be  
Too weak and impotent. God therefore chose  
A middle way, namely to interpose  
A vail of flesh before that Majesty,*

**Exod. 33.** *Which if a Mortal should but see, he dies.*  
**20.** *This vail the Glorious Son of God doth take,  
And under it with Men, converse he makes,  
Shews them his Father's Will. And none so fit  
To teach us what to know of God, for it  
Lay best within his Knowledg. This he speaks  
Not in the voice of thunder. neither breaks  
Into Seraphick Raptures, but complies  
With humane methods ; cloaths great Myste-  
ries*

*In plain discourses ; useth Arguments,  
That are most forcible to gain assent  
From humane Reason ; gently stoops to sense,  
( In Miracles, the greatest evidence  
Of Truth our Nature knows ) and in this still*

**Isa. 42. 2.** *And gentle voice, his hearers Souls he fills  
With profitable Truths ; yet to evince  
**1 King. 19.** *That God was in that voice, and evince*  
**12.***

*His*

## Christmas Day.

511

*His Mission, and his Doctrine both Divine,  
He lets so much of 's native Glory shine,  
Refracted through this cloud of flesh, such light  
As sweetly might convince, but not affright.  
And since our Maker knows nothing incites  
Our Love with greater fervor, nor invites Love  
Our humane Nature more, than when we see  
Surpassing undeserved Love to be  
First shown to us, he chooseth to express  
His Love so highly to us, and to dress  
The whole æconomy of Man's Redemption  
With so much tenderness, such condescension,  
Such matchless instances that did excel  
Example, never had a parallel:  
Poor wretched Man! Thou wast a lost, undone,  
Distressed, worthless, fallen Creature, one  
That hadst rebell'd against thy God, and though  
Under the chains of Death, thou didst not know  
Nor feel thy bondage, that didst rather scorn  
Than seek a Pardon; yet in this forlorn  
Estate of thine, thy injur'd Maker sends  
His Son to seek and save thee, He descends  
To save his Rebel; though he did not need,  
He seeks thy Love, becomes a Man to bleed  
And die for thee, an Enemy that never  
So much as asked help, and to deliver  
Thy Soul from endless Death, and with his own  
Abasement to procure for thee a Crown.  
And tell me now, if ever anything  
Could be contriv'd by less than Heaven to bring  
Man*

*Man to return, and love his God, that fits  
 Sowell our frame, or that so kindly hits  
 Our best affections strings. Sure none but he,  
 Who knew because he made our hearts, could see  
 What might endear it most, exactly knew  
 All the approaches, every avenue  
 That gives access to it, could only frame  
 A means so suitable to win the same.  
 Me thinks in this design I cannot tell,  
 Whether the Wisdom or the Love excel;  
 Both wonderful, and both may justly move,  
 And arise our Admiration and our Love.  
 And he that thinks but of it, and yet can  
 Deny his dear-bought Love, hath put off Man.*

## VL

*Christmas-  
 Day. 1662.*

*The Sun of Righteousness, when he arose  
 In our Horizon here, did not disclose  
 Himself with splendor: There's no Courts pre-  
 par'd,  
 Nor stately Edifice, or Structure rear'd  
 For his Reception: This great Potentate,  
 And Prince of Heaven and Earth, assumes no  
 State  
 When he assumes our Nature, but conceals  
 His Oriental Lustre under Veiles  
 And Clouds of Lowliness: First he takes  
 Not the Angelick Nature, but he makes*

*Our*

*Our Flesh his Mantle, where he doth unfold  
That light which Seraphims cannot behold  
Without amazement; and this he assumes  
Not from some Princess decked with plumes  
Of Honour, and of Wealth; but from a low  
And poor, though noble Virgin; and if now  
We think his Birth in some great Court to find,  
We are deceiv'd, poor Bethlem is design'd  
For his first breath; and in that Town an Inn;  
And in that Inn, a Stable; there begins  
This blest Epiphany, the world affords  
No better room to entertain her Lord:*

*And now, if only on the History  
We gaze, we look too short, the Mystery  
Is fruitful: Christ began to Teach,  
And he at once, and ere he spake to Preach.  
It doth command thy Faith, when thou dost see  
Effects of greatest weight produc'd to be  
From things without all humane Grandure then  
Thou must subscribe, the power is not of Men,  
But God. Great consequents do then speak best;  
Almighty God, when Man, they do speak least.  
Again, it gives thee a true estimate  
Of Worldly pomp, bids thee not over-rate  
That Pageantry: The Lord, who can best try,  
And value what is best, did pass it by.  
Again, thy Saviours Infant Pattern tells  
What his Disciples duty is, how well  
Humility becomet' thee, when he  
The Prince of Life and Glory, chose to be*

*L l*

*Thus*



*Thus humble ; when he put on flesh, it chides  
And checks, and shames poor foolish Mortals  
Pride.*

*Lastly, this miracle of Love should fire  
Thy heart with Love again, and with desires  
Of suitable returns ; and yet if still  
It doth exceed thy power, as sure it will ;  
Yet such a Heart becomes a Sacrifice  
Accepted, and thy other wants supplies.*

## VII.

Christmas-  
Day. 1683.

*When the great Lamp of Heaven, the Glo-  
rious Sun,  
Had touch'd his Southern period, and begun  
To leave the Winter Tropick, and to climb  
The Zodiacks ascending Signs, that time  
The brighter Sun of Righteousness did choose  
His beams of Light and Glory to disclose  
To our dark lower world ; and by those Rays  
To chase the Darknes, and to make it day.  
And lest the Glorious and Resplendent Light  
Of his Eternal Beam, might be too bright  
For Mortals eyes to gaze upon ; he shrouds  
And cloaths his fiery Pillar with the Cloud  
Of Humane Flesh, that in that dress he may  
Converse with Men ; acquaint them with the  
way  
To Life and Glory ; shew his Fathers mind  
Concerning them, how Bountiful and Kind*

*His*

*His thoughts were to them ; what they might expect*

*From him, in the Observance or Neglect  
Of what he did require ; and then he Seal'd  
With his dear Blood, the Truth he had reveal'd.*

VIII.

*When the Almighty doth his first-born bring  
Into the World, behold how every thing*

Christmas-  
Day. 1657.  
Heb. 16.

*Doth strive to bear him witness, and proclaim  
That this was he, on whose most healing Name  
Man's Restitution lay ; the Woman's Seed  
Promis'd in Eden ; thus it was Dece'd,  
To print an Eminence on that Day,*

Mat. 1. 21.

*Within whose Womb so great concernment lay.*

*And first those Prophecies that seem'd to lie*

*In a long sleep, the Day-spring from on high,*

Luk. 1. 78.

*Summons them up ; to Bethlem they are sent,*

*And there they read their own accomplishment.*

*Here Abraham finds his Promis'd Seed, in Gen. 12. 3.  
whom*

*The Nations Bliss was wrapt ; David his Son,*

Jer. 23. 5.

*And yet his Lord ; Jacob's dim aged eye*

Psal. 110. 1.

*Beholds his wis'd Shilo ; Jeremy,*

Gen. 49.

*The Lord our Righteousness ; Ezechiel,*

10.

*His Kingly Shepherd ; Ilay, Immanuel,*

Jer. 23. 6.

*The Virgins Son ; Wise Daniel, while he seeks,*

Ezek. 34.

*He finds within the compass of his Weeks,*

23.

Ila. 7. 14.

Dan. 9. 25.

Ll 2

Messiah's

- Mich. 3. 2. *Messiah's Birth, where Micha's Propheſie*  
 Mal. 3. 1. *Before precisely fixt it ; Malachy,*  
*The laſt of all the ancient Prophets here*  
*Of the New Covenant, finds the Meſſenger.*  
*Theſe and an Army more of Propheſies,*  
*Like Stars of ſeveral magnitudes, ariſe*  
*From ſeveral periods, and then fix their ſtation,*  
*Conjoyn'd in one great Conſtellation,*  
*Juſt over Bethlem with that Eaſtern Star,*  
*And joyn'tly ſing, We here fulfilled are.*  
*Hither comes alſo Moſes with a train*  
 Heb. 10. 1. *Of Types and Sacrifices, which contain*  
 Deut. 18. *Shadows of that great Prophet he fore-told ;*  
 15. *This day unveils their face and his, unfolds*  
*Their Myſteries ; and here with one conſent*  
*They publiſh all : Lo ! this was he we meant.*  
 Luk. 2. 9, *The Bleſſed Angels from the Heavens deſcend,*  
 15. *The Prince of Heavens Birth-day to attend ;*  
*And cloath'd with Light and Glory, they became*  
*The Heralds, thoſe glad tidings to proclaim*  
*Unto the watchful Shepherds, forthwith they*  
 Luk. 2. 15, *To Bethlem, as directed, haſt away,*  
 17. *And find as they were told, and every where,*  
*What they had ſeen and heard, they do declare.*  
*And that the Heavens, as well as Angels, may*  
*Contribute ſomewhat to this ſolemn Day ;*  
 Matth. 2. *A Star is born, that we're before appear'd,*  
*Whoſe courſe ſo wiſely through the air is ſteer'd*  
*To Bethlem, that by it, as by a thred,*  
*The Eaſtern Wiſe-men thither juſt are lead ;*  
*And*

# Christmas-Day.

517

Numb. 24.  
17.

Luk. 2 25.

Col. 1. 15.

*And there it makes a halt, and so do they,  
To Jacob's Star, while they their homage pay.  
When after Mary to the Temple went,  
Her and her Makers First-born to present,  
Thither by secret Providence are brought  
Simeon and Anna, that of long had sought  
For Israel's Consolation; there they see  
The hope they sought, and witness this is he,  
Thus did our Lord no sooner land among  
Us Mortals; but immediately a throng  
Of strange and Wonderful Conjunctions swarm.  
To this Divine Attractive, and allarm  
The unexpected World, that he for whom  
The World was made, into the World is come.  
A thing exceeding Wonder, therefore sit  
That Wonders should attest and publish it.*

## IX.

*Reader, the Title of this Solemn Day,  
And what it doth import, doth bid thee stay,  
And read, and wonder. 'Tis that Mystery  
That Angels gaze upon; Divinity  
Assuming Humane Flesh; Th' Eternal Son  
Of the Eternal God, is Man become.  
But why this strange Assumption? or what end  
Equivalent, could make him to descend  
So far beneath himself, and equalize  
The Miracle of such an enterprise?  
Yet stay and wonder: Undeserved Love  
To Man, to sinful Man, did only move*

Without  
Date.

L 1 3

This

*This stoop from Heaven to Earth, and all to win  
 And rescue lost and fallen Man from Sin  
 And Guilt, and Death, and Hell: and re-install  
 Him in that Happiness lost by his Fall,  
 And greater, Everlastingly to dwell  
 In Blessedness: So that thou canst not tell  
 Which of the two the greater Wonder proves,  
 Thy Saviour's Incarnation, or his Love.  
 But both conclude thou dost not give, but pay  
 A Debt, in the Observance of this Day.*

## X.

Without  
 Date:

*When Great Events occur, or only such  
 As do concern our selves, we think not much  
 To print their Memories upon that Day  
 Yearly, wherein they happen, that it may  
 Become a Living History, and tell  
 To after Ages what long since befell:  
 But this great Days Inscription doth out-vie,  
 And silenceth all other Histories.  
 It bears the Memory of that great Day,  
 Wherein, when all Man kind inclosed lay  
 Under the Curse of God, th' Eternal Word  
 Did here assume our Flesh, and Natures Lord  
 Subscrib'd to Natures Laws, is Born and Dyes  
 To rescue us, that were his Enemies.  
 Immanuel's Birth the Day spring from on high,  
 Though glimmering before in Prophecies,  
 And swaddled up in Types so many years,  
 Now dawns, and like the Morning doth appear,*

A

*A new unheard of Hesperus, a Star,  
This Rising Sun to usher, and prepare  
Mens minds with wonder, is design'd and sent  
Into the East; the Wisemen saw, and went  
To Bethlem, where their Tribute they do pay  
Unto the Prince of Peace, who though he lay  
Meanly Inthron'd, yet Majesty Divine,  
Through all those vailes of Poverty did shine.  
And now, as by the guidance of a Star,  
The Eastern Wisemen thus conducted are  
To Jacob's Star; so this great News is sent  
To meamer men, by means more eminent:  
The Birth of Israels Shepheard yet unknown  
To simple Shepherds by an Angel's shone.  
And whiles the Shepherds watch their Sheep,  
the Night*

*To entertain this News, by Heavens Light,  
Is chang'd to day, and a Caelestial Quire  
Of Heavenly Citizens, who no less admire  
The News than they, to whom they tell it, sing  
The happy Tidings of this new-born King:  
Glory to God on high, on the Earth Peace  
To Men, their comfort and their hopes increase.*

*And ever Blessed be thy glorious Name,  
O thou Eternal, that contriv'd'st this frame  
Of Wonder, and of Love, to send thy Son  
Partaker of our Nature to become,  
That thy lost Creatures may become parta-  
kers*

*By him of Light and Glory with their Maker.*

## XI.

Christmas-  
Day. 1655.  
Luk. 2. 13.

*The Angels, whose pure Natures had no spot  
Of Sin or Guilt, and therefore needed not  
An Expiation; yet when sent they were,  
The tidings of that Peace and Joy to bear,  
Which this Day dawn'd to Man, they fill the  
skies*

*With Acclamations: Glory to God on high,  
Peace on the Earth, good Will to Man; thus  
Rejoyce to see the spring of others joy. (they  
And shall the Angels, when the News they bring  
Of Bliss to Man, an Heavenly Anthem sing;  
And Man be silent? Man, for whose only sake,  
Our blessed Lord did Humane Nature take,  
And stoops below the Angels, to install  
And place Man in a state Angelical;  
Dear Lord, our Hearts are narrow, let thy Love  
Fill and enlarge their compass, and improve  
Their due returns, that as thy Loves extent,  
Did cause that strange and wonderful descent  
Of Heaven to Earth, so it again may raise  
Our Earth to Heaven, our hearts to thee in  
praise.*

## XII.

Christmas-  
Day. 1666.

*The great design, the Word becoming Man,  
For Man's Redemption, laid ere the World  
began  
In Gods Decree, so closely was directed  
Through many Ages, that 'twas scarce suspected  
By*

*By the concerned World; and when it came  
To its accomplishment, even then the same  
Concealed; the Cratch, and Infancy,  
And Humane Nature hid the Deity.*

*But though this lower world but little thought  
What Guest they had, the News was quickly  
brought*

*Unto the Court of Heaven, the Angels take  
The first Alarm, and streight their flight they  
make*

*Unto the drowsie Earth; the first they meet  
Were watching Shepherds; these by night they  
greet*

*With this blest tidings, and to solemnize  
The Birth-Day of their King, they fill the skies  
With Songs of Praise. The Heavens to bear a  
share*

*In this Solemnity, dispatch a Star  
Into the East, to let the Wise-men know  
The Prince of Peace is born, and to shew  
The way unto that station, where they might  
Behold that great and long expected sight.  
And now the World thus rouz'd by Heaven,  
begins*

*To take th' Alarm, and it quickly rings  
With the Messiah's Birth, the Shepherds drew  
To Bethlem, find the Angels tidings true,  
And publish it: The Wise-men come and see  
Their Guides report and conduct true to be,*

*And*



*And they proclaim it : then come Kings and  
 bring,  
 And pay Tribute to their Infant King.  
 Thus the Almighty's Wisdom sends a train  
 Of Wonders and Remarks to entertain  
 And wait upon this Greater Wonder, Crowns  
 The Birth-day of his Son with what renown  
 The world could contribute, and seems to fit  
 All Circumstances that they render it  
 As solemn, signal, memorable as  
 The great importance of the business was.  
 Which chides our proud and narrow hearts,  
 if we  
 Shall starve the Memory of that, which he  
 Strove to make signal, while we think a Day  
 Too much to that Solemnity to pay.*

## XIII.

Christmas-  
 Day. 1658.

*What ! the Messias Born, and shall a Day  
 Be thought too much expensiveness to pay  
 To that Memorial? Shall an Anniverle  
 Be kept with Offentation to rehearse  
 A mortal Prince's Birth-day, or repeat  
 An Eighty-eight, or Powder-plots defeat,  
 A Purim, or some petty Victory,  
 Though with the Victors loss or Infamy?  
 And shall we venture to exterminate,  
 And starve at once the Memory and Date  
 Of Christ Incarnate, wherein such a store  
 Of joy to Mortals lay, as nere before*

*The*

## Christmas-Day.

523

*The Sun beheld, a Treasury of Bliss;  
The birth-day of the World as well as his?  
Ingrateful Man! It was for only thee,  
And for thy Restitution, that he  
Did stoop to wear thy raggs, chose a descent  
Below himself and Angels, was content  
Thus to assume thy Nature, and thereby  
His passing love to thee to magnifie.  
And canst thou thus requite it, to deface  
This days inscription of it, or to race  
The name it bears, that future Ages may  
Forget as well the Blessing, as the Day?  
Dear Lord, when to thy Honour I design  
To give a Day, 'twas what before was thine;  
But were it mine, I only pay a debt  
To the Remembrance of this Benefit.*

### XIV.

*This Day by commendable use design'd  
To bear this great Memorial, and remind  
Forgetful Mortals of that Benefit  
That was of greatest consequence, doth yet  
Find various Entertainment: Some decline  
Its solemn Use, as if we might consign  
A Purim, or a Feast to celebrate  
Some Victory, or to commemorate  
Some Prince's Birth-day, yet the wondrous Birth  
Of Him that was the Prince of Heaven & Earth;  
Man-kinds Deliverer, must neglected be,  
Without a Day to bear its Memory.*

Christmas.  
Day. 1668.

Esth. 9.20.

Others

Others there are that seem for to contend  
 For its Observance; highly do pretend  
 To honour it, but 'tis with Luxury,  
 Riot, Intemperance, and Vanity;  
 The dreggs of all the years excess are brought  
 To this Solemnity, as if they thought  
 Those sins that slew our Lord, the only train  
 For his reception, or to entertain  
 His Birth-day. Thus they mock him, and yet cry  
 Hosannah, Kiss at once and Crucifie.  
 Others again with greater Innocence,  
 Observe this Feast, and yet without the sense  
 Of its true use, but only on the score  
 Of what their Ancestors did do before:  
 They take the custom up, they make good chear,  
 And Feast, and dress the house with greens, and  
 wear  
 Their best Apparel, rest from work, and they  
 Then think t have fairly kept it Holy-Day.  
 And truly solemn signs are not amiss,  
 To welcome such a Festival as this.  
 The great and wise Creator, when his hand  
 Had wrought some great Deliverance, did com-  
 mand  
 That solemn Days, and Signs, and Monuments,  
 Obvious to sense, should be the instruments  
 To propagate their memory, that might  
 Be legible to Children, and invite  
 Their search into the things they meant, whereby  
 Together with the signs the Memory

Jos. 4: 6.  
 Deut. 12.  
 16.  
 Exod. 12.  
 14, 26.

And

*And Evidence of things of note might reach  
To after-times, and Prove as well as Teach.  
These great Examples seem to justify  
Such unforbidden signs to testify  
Our Faith and Joy. But yet this is not all  
This Feasts designs ; but it doth chiefly call  
For more : Even lawful signs alone are dry  
And empty shells of this Solemnity.  
The Mercies that this Day imports, require  
Thy serious attention to admire  
The greatness of the Wonder and the Love  
Thy God at this day shewed thee above  
Thy expectation or desert, the spring  
Of all thy Hopes and Joyes, that with it brings  
Man-kinds Deliverance ; it bids thee praise  
And magnifie his Goodness, and to raise  
Thy highest Gratitude ; and thou thy best  
Returns can never recompence the least  
Mercies, much less this, nor yet arise  
Unto an answerable Sacrifice ;  
Thou hast a little Cabinet, may make  
A welcome New-Years gift ; thy Lord will take  
This little Present Well, and in good part,  
Because thy best, give to thy God thy Heart,  
I mean thy Will, thy Love, thy Trust, thy Fear,  
Thy best Affections that inhabit there,  
In that small Cell. 'Tis true, thou giv'st no more  
Than what of right was justly his before ;  
Besides thy heart is foul, yet he'l accept  
And take it well ; 'tis all he doth expect.*

Prov. 33.

26.

Psal. 51. 10.

Ezek. 11.

19.

Nor

*Nor is this guilt thy loss, he'l make it clean,  
Fill it with Grace, and give it thee again.*

## XV.

Christmas-  
Day. 1651.

*Blessed Redeemer, we do not meet this Day  
Of thy Nativity, as well we may,  
With signs of Joy and Wonder: We do write  
Thy Name upon it, and seem with delight  
To welcome its return; we trim and dress  
Our houses all with greens, and seem no less  
Joyful to entertain the happy News  
Of thy descent from Heaven, than once the Jews  
Mat. 21. 8. Did thy descent from Olivet; we sing  
Hosanna's at this Birth-day of our King;  
And surely 'tis well done, but 'tis not all;  
Christian, from thee this solemn day doth call  
For somewhat more, without which all the rest  
Will prove but empty Complements at best:  
Thy Lord must be thy life; thou must be brought  
Under his Yoke and Rule; thou must be wrought  
Gal. 4. 19. Into his likeness; Christ must formed be  
First in his Virgin-Mother, then in thee.*

## XVI.

Christmas-  
Day. 1659.  
Luk. 2. 7.

*But art thou come, dear Saviour? hath thy Love  
Thus made thee stoop, & leave thy Throne above  
The lofty Heavens, and thus thy self to dress  
In dust to visit mortals? Could no less  
A condescension serve? And after all,  
The mean reception of a Cratch and Stall?*

Dear

Dear Lord, I'll fetch thee thence, I have a Room;  
'Tis poor, but 'tis my best; if thou wilt come  
Within so small a Cell, where I would fain  
Mine and the Worlds Redeemer entertain.  
I mean my Heart. 'Tis sluttish, I confess,  
And will not mend thy lodging, Lord, unless  
Thou send before thy Harbinger, I mean  
Thy pure and purging Grace to make it clean,  
And sweep its nasty corners, then I'll try,  
To wash it also with a weeping eye:  
And when 'tis swept and wash'd I then will go,  
And with thy leave, I'll fetch some flowers that  
grow

In thine own Garden, Faith, and Love to thee;  
With these I'll dress it up, and these shall be  
My Rosemary and Bays; yet when my best  
Is done, the room's not fit for such a Guest;  
But here's the cure, Thy presence, Lord, alone  
Will make a stall a Court, a Cratch a Throne.

XVII.

The Prince of Heaven, from amidst the Christmas-  
Day. 1663.  
throng

Of Glorious Angels, did come down among  
His earthly Cottagers, and did insbrine  
In vail of flesh his Majesty Divine,  
But they scarce own'd their Prince, nor can  
afford

No better Presence Chamber for their Lord  
But

*But a poor Stable, nor no better Chair  
Of State, but what their kinder Beasts could  
spare,*

*A Manger. Blessed Lord, such a receipt  
Might have provok't thy Glory to retreat  
To Heaven again, but that thy great respects  
To Mans Salvation conquer'd all neglects.  
But yet, my Dearest Lord, methinks I fain  
Would find some better place to entertain  
Thy Majesty with more respect ; I have  
A little room, where I would gladly crave  
Thy residence, not that I think it fit  
For thy Receipt or Majesty, but yet  
It is the best I have ; Besides I find  
In somewhat I have read, it suits thy Mind ;  
My Heart I mean ; It is, I do confess,  
A little narrow lodging, and much less  
Than doth become so great a Guest ; Besides  
Another fault I may not, cannot hide,  
It is but foul and stutish, worse I fear  
Than was thy Bethlem Stab'le, so that here  
Thy Lodging will be chang'd, not mended, yet  
If thee into my Heart I can but get,  
Thy Residence will cleanse and better it,  
And though it finds it not, 'twill make it fit ;  
For thy Receipt, thy presence, Christ, alone  
Turns Earth to Heaven, and makes a stall a  
Throne.*

FINIS.

